
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

117



Geo. S. Harris & Son lith. Phila.

CHASE AND STUART'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

CAII JULII CÆSARIS

COMMENTARII

DE BELLO GALLICO.

With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, Maps, Indexes, etc.

BY

GEORGE STUART, A.M.,

PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE IN THE CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL
OF PHILADELPHIA.

PHILADELPHIA.
ELDREDGE & BROTHER,
17 North Seventh Street.
1882.

J. FAGAN & SON,
STEREOTYPERS, PHILAD'A.

KEYSTONE PRESS OF
WM. J. DORNAN PHILADELPHIA

TO

PROFESSOR GEORGE J. BECKER,

OF GIRARD COLLEGE,

This Work

IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

AS A

TRIBUTE TO SINCERE FRIENDSHIP,

BY

HIS FRIEND AND FORMER PUPIL,

THE EDITOR.

PREFACE.

THE text of the Commentaries here presented is chiefly that of Kraner, in the Tauchnitz editions of Latin classics. In a few instances, however, the reading of Oehler or Nipperdey seemed preferable, and was accordingly adopted. This portion of the work received, as it merited, not the least amount of care and attention, and it is hoped that whatever improvements have been introduced into the text by the learning and research of the ablest scholars of Germany, will be found in the present edition.

The Notes have been prepared with a very simple view: to give the willing and industrious student that kind of assistance which is really necessary to render his study profitable, and that amount which the nature of the study fully entitles him to expect; to remove difficulties greater than his strength; and to give him directly, or refer him to the sources of such information as is requisite to a thorough understanding of the author. In particular the subjunctive mood, and the infinitive with a subject accusative — constructions which practical teachers find most fertile in difficulties to the young student — have received a due share of attention. With the explanations of those subjects and the grammatical references given in the Notes, it is believed that as much has been done in the way of elucidation as can be ven-

tured with safety to the student's habits of self-reliance or substantial progress in study. The references are to the grammars of Allen and Greenough, Andrews and Stoddard, Bullions and Morris, Harkness, and Gildersleeve; with occasional references to Madvig and Zumpt.

The great favor with which the earlier editions of the work were received, induced the editor to endeavor to make it still more acceptable. The Notes were accordingly entirely rewritten, and such alterations and improvements introduced as were suggested either by able teachers, or the editor's enlarged experience.

The edition now offered contains a thoroughly revised and improved Lexicon, presented in a large and more attractive type. Parts of the verb of less obvious derivation have been added, and a few words omitted in former editions have been inserted in their proper places. The definitions have been made as few and concise as was consistent with clearness. A multitude of definitions, which an experienced translator might find serviceable, is apt to bewilder and perplex young students. The quantity of all syllables, not obvious by position, and not that of the penult merely, has been indicated in the usual way. The Personal and Geographical indexes will be found to contain sufficient information on the subjects of which they treat.

GEORGE STUART.

Central High School,
Philadelphia, *October* 1st, 1872.

LIFE OF CÆSAR.

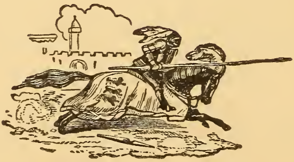
Caius Julius Cæsar, the author of these Commentaries, has been pronounced "the greatest man of antiquity." He possessed talents and ambition which would have secured him distinction in any age or country, and in any field that might have engaged the powers of his extraordinary mind. He was born on the 12th of July, A. C. 100, and was killed in the Senate-house on the 15th of March, A. C. 44.

"Cæsar was in his fifty-sixth year at the time of his death. His personal appearance was noble and commanding; he was tall in stature, of a fair complexion, and with black eyes full of expression. He never wore a beard, and in the latter part of his life his head was bald. His constitution was originally delicate, and he was twice attacked by epilepsy while transacting public business; but by constant exercise and abstemious living he had acquired strong and vigorous health, and could endure almost any amount of exertion." (*Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology.*)

Cæsar espoused the popular side in Roman politics, and soon became a general favorite. He passed rapidly through the different grades of office, having successively become quæstor, ædile, high-priest, prætor, and consul. After his consulship, he had assigned to him, by a vote of the people, the administration of Cisalpine Gaul and Illyricum for five years, to which the Senate added Transalpine Gaul, and the period was afterwards increased to ten years. His career of conquest among the nations of Gaul forms the principal subject of these Commentaries, which, by universal consent,

are written in the purest Latin, in a style characterized by great simplicity, ease, and elegance. It is said that in the course of his military career he conquered three hundred nations, took eight hundred cities, and defeated three millions of men. He twice crossed the Rhine, and twice invaded Britain. The name of the Roman month Quintilis, in which he was born, was, in honor of him, changed to July (*Julius*), and the reform known as the Julian Calendar was entirely due to him. He excelled in everything that he undertook: he was an eminent lawgiver, jurist, and statesman; he displayed great ability as an orator, mathematician, poet, and architect; and as an historian and general he is confessedly unsurpassed. He was the author of numerous literary works, on a great variety of subjects; of these, all that have come down to us are his *Commentarii De Bello Gallico*, and *De Bello Civili*.

As Cæsar sided with the people, the aristocracy at length became alarmed at his immense power and popularity, and they resolved to destroy him. A body of conspirators, at the head of whom was Brutus and many Roman Senators, attacked him in the Senate-house. Cæsar valiantly defended himself until he saw his intimate friend Brutus draw his sword, when, exclaiming, *Tu quoque Brute!* he covered his face with his toga and fell, pierced with twenty-three wounds.



C. JULII CÆSARIS

COMMENTARII

DE

BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER I.

1. GALLIA est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam, qui ipsorum lingua Celtæ, nostra Galli appellantur. Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciæ longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores sæpe commeant, atque ea, quæ ad effeminandos animos pertinent, important; proximique sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt: qua de causa Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt, quod fere quotidianis prœliis cum Germanis contendunt, cum aut suis finibus eos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. Eorum una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumna flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum; attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum; vergit ad septentriones. Belgæ ab extremis Galliæ finibus oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septentriones et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumna

flumine ad Pyrenæos montes, et eam partem Oceani quæ est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

2. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Is, Marco Messala et Marco Pisone consulibus, regni cupiditate inductus conjurationem nobilitatis fecit; et civitati persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent; perfacile esse, cum virtute omnibus præstarent, totius Galliæ imperio potiri. Id hoc facilius eis persuasit, quod undique loci natura Helvetii continentur: una ex parte flumine Rheno, latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit: altera ex parte, monte Jura altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertia, lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. His rebus fiebat, ut et minus late vagarentur, et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent: qua de causa homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore afficiebantur. Pro multitudine autem hominum et pro gloria belli atque fortitudinis, angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem milia passuum ducenta et quadraginta, in latitudinem centum et octoginta patebant.

3. His rebus adducti et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, constituerunt ea, quæ ad proficiscendum pertinerent, comparare; jumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coëmere; sementes quam maximas facere, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret; cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt; in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is sibi legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Catamantaledis filio, Sequano, cujus pater regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat, et a senatu populi Romani amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet, quod pater ante habuerat; itemque Dumnorigi Æduo, fratri Divitiaci, qui eo tempore principatum

in civitate obtinebat, ac maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur persuadet, eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat. Perfacile factu esse illis probat conata perficere, propterea quod ipse suæ civitatis imperium obtenturus esset: non esse dubium, quin totius Galliæ plurimum Helvetii possent: se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum confirmat. Hac oratione adducti inter se fidem et jusjurandum dant et regno occupato, per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius Galliæ sese potiri posse sperant.

4. Ea res est Helvetiis per indicium enunciata. Moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coëgerunt: damnatum pœnam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur. Die constituta causæ dictionis, Orgetorix ad judicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum milia decem, undique coëgit; et omnes clientes obæratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit: per eos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit. Cum civitas ob eam rem incitata armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est: neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

5. Post ejus mortem nihilo minus Helvetii id, quod constituerant, facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant. Ubi jam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia, numero ad duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privata ædificia incendunt; frumentum omne, præterquam quod secum portaturi erant, comburunt; ut, domum reditionis spe sublata, paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent: trium mensium molita cibaria sibi quemque domo efferre jubent. Persuadent Rauracis et Tulingis et Latobrigis, finitimis, uti eodem usi consilio, oppidis suis vicisque exustis, una cum iis proficiscantur: Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluerant et in agrum Noricum transierant Noreiamque oppugnarant, receptos ad se socios sibi adsciscunt.

6. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent: unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum, vix qua singuli carri ducerentur; mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut facile perpauci prohibere possent: alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod inter fines Helvetiorum et Allobrogum, qui nuper pacati erant, Rhodanus fluit, isque nonnullis locis vado transitur. Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est proximumque Helvetiorum finibus Geneva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Allobrogibus sese vel persuasuros, quod nondum bono animo in populum Romanum viderentur, existimabant; vel vi coacturos, ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur. Omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis, diem dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant: is dies erat ante diem quintum Kalendas Aprilis, Lucio Pisone, Aulo Gabinio consulibus.

7. Cæsari cum id nunciatum esset, eos per provinciam nostram iter facere conari, maturat ab urbe proficisci, et quam maximis potest itineribus, in Galliam ulteriorem contendit et ad Genevam pervenit. Provinciæ toti quam maximum potest militum numerum imperat (erat omnino in Gallia ulteriore legio una); pontem, qui erat ad Genevam, jubet rescindi. Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, nobilissimos civitatis, cujus legationis Nameius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent, sibi esse in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter haberent nullum: rogare, ut ejus voluntate id sibi facere liceat. Cæsar, quod memoria tenebat Lucium Cassium consulem occisum, exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub jugum missum, concedendum non putabat: neque homines inimico animo, data facultate per provinciam itineris faciendi, temperaturos ab injuria et maleficio existimabat. Tamen, ut spatium inter-

cedere posset, dum milites, quos imperaverat, convenirent, legatis respondit, diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum; si quid vellent, ad Idus Aprilis reverterentur.

8. Interea ea legione, quam secum habebat, militibusque, qui ex provincia convenerant, a lacu Lemanno, qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Juram, qui fines Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, milia passuum decem novem murum, in altitudinem pedum sedecim, fossamque perducit. Eo opere perfecto præsidia disponit, castella communit, quo facilius, si se invito transire conarentur, prohibere possit. Ubi ea dies, quam constituerat cum legatis, venit, et legati ad eum reverterunt, negat, se more et exemplo populi Romani posse iter ulli per provinciam dare; et si vim facere conentur, prohibiturum ostendit. Helvetii ea spe dejecti, navibus junctis ratibusque compluribus factis, alii vadis Rhodani, qua minima altitudo fluminis erat, nonnunquam interdiu, sæpius noctu, si perrumpere possent, conati, operis munitione et militum concursu et telis repulsi, hoc conatu destiterunt.

9. Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, qua Sequanis invitis propter angustias ire non poterant. His cum sua sponte persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem Æduum mittunt, ut eo deprecatore a Sequanis impetrarent. Dumnorix gratia et largitione apud Sequanos plurimum poterat, et Helvetiis erat amicus, quod ex ea civitate Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat; et cupiditate regni adductus novis rebus studebat, et quam plurimas civitates suo beneficio habere obstrictas volebat. Itaque rem suscipit et a Sequanis impetrat, ut per fines suos Helvetios ire patiantur; obsidesque uti inter sese dent, perficit: Sequani, ne itinere Helvetios prohibeant; Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuria transeant.

10. Cæsari renunciatur Helvetiis esse in animo per agrum Sequanorum et Æduorum iter in Santonum fines facere, qui non longe a Tolosatium finibus

absunt, quæ civitas est in provincia. Id si fieret, intelligebat magno cum periculo provinciæ futurum, ut homines bellicosos, populi Romani inimicos, locis patentibus maximeque frumentariis finitimos haberet. Ob eas causas ei munitioni, quam fecerat, Titum Labienum legatum præfecit: ipse in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres, quæ circum Aquileiam hiemabant, ex hibernis educit; et qua proximum iter in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit. Ibi Centrones et Graioceli et Caturiges, locis superioribus occupatis, itinere exercitum prohibere conantur. Compluribus his prœliis pulsis, ab Ocelo, quod est citerioris provinciæ extremum, in fines Vocontiorum ulterioris provinciæ die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrogum fines: ab Allobrogibus in Segusianos exercitum ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodanum primi.

11. Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum suas copias transduxerant, et in Æduorum fines pervenerant, eorumque agros populabantur. Ædui cum se suaque ab iis defendere non possent, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt rogatum auxilium: ita se omni tempore de populo Romano meritos esse, ut pæne in conspectu exercitus nostri agri vastari, liberi eorum in servitutem abduci, oppida expugnari non debuerint. Eodem tempore Ædui Ambarri, necessarii et consanguinei Æduorum, Cæsarem certiorem faciunt, sese depopulatis agris non facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere: item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant, fuga se ad Cæsarem recipiunt et demonstrant, sibi præter agri solum nihil esse reliqui. Quibus rebus adductus Cæsar non exspectandum sibi statuit, dum omnibus fortunis sociorum consumptis, in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.

12. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Æduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, judicari non

possit. Id Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus junctis transibant. Ubi per exploratores Cæsar certior factus est, tres jam copiarum partes Helvetios id flumen transduxisse, quartam fere partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse; de tertia vigilia cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus ad eam partem pervenit, quæ nondum flumen transierat. Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus magnam eorum partem concidit: reliqui fugæ sese mandarunt atque in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus: nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus unus, cum domo exisset patrum nostrorum memoria, Lucium Cassium consulem interfecerat et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, sive casu, sive consilio deorum immortalium, quæ pars civitatis Helvetiæ insignem calamitatem populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps pœnas persolvit. Qua in re Cæsar non solum publicas, sed etiam privatas injurias ultus est, quod ejus soceri Lucii Pisonis avum, Lucium Pisonem legatum, Tigurini eodem prœlio, quo Cassium, interfecerant.

13. Hoc prœlio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arare faciendum curat atque ita exercitum transducit. Helvetii repentino ejus adventu commoti, cum id, quod ipsi diebus viginti ægerrime confecerant, ut flumen transirent, uno illum die fecisse intelligerent, legatos ad eum mittunt: cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat. Is ita cum Cæsare agit: "Si pacem populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros atque ibi futuros Helvetios, ubi eos Cæsar constituisset atque esse voluisset: sin bello persequi perseveraret, reminisceretur et veteris incommodi populi Romani et pristinæ virtutis Helvetiorum. Quod improviso unum pagum adortus esset, cum ii, qui flumen transissent, suis auxilium ferre non possent, ne ob eam rem aut suæ magnopere virtuti tribueret aut ipsos despice-

ret: se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute, quam dolo contenderent aut insidiis niterentur. Quare ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate populi Romani et internecione exercitus nomen caperet, aut memoriam proderet."

14. His Cæsar ita respondit: "Eo sibi minus dubitationis dari, quod eas res, quas legati Helvetii commemorassent, memoria teneret: atque eo gravius ferre, quo minus merito populi Romani accidissent; qui si alicujus injuriæ sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisse difficile cavere; sed eo deceptum, quod neque commissum a se intelligeret, quare timeret; neque sine causa timendum putaret. Quod si veteris contumeliæ oblivisci vellet, num etiam recentium injuriarum, quod eo invito iter per provinciam per vim tentassent, quod Æduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobrogas vexassent, memoriam deponere posse? Quod sua victoria tam insolenter gloriarentur, quodque tam diu se impune injurias tulisse admirarentur, eodem pertinere: consuesse enim deos immortales, quo gravius homines ex commutatione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci velint, his secundiores interdum res et diuturniorem impunitatem concedere. Cum ea ita sint, tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea, quæ polliceantur, facturos intelligat, et si Æduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem esse facturum." Divico respondit: "Ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere, non dare, consuerint: ejus rei populum Romanum esse testem." Hoc responso dato discessit.

15. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent: idem facit Cæsar; equitatumque omnem, ad numerum quatuor milium, quem ex omni provincia et Æduis atque eorum sociis coactum habebat, præmittit, qui videant, quas in partes hostes iter faciant. Qui cupidius novissimum agmen insecuti, alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiorum prœlium committunt; et pauci

de nostris cadunt. Quo prœlio sublati Helvetii, quod quingentis equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum propulerant, audacius subsistere, nonnunquam ex novissimo agmine prœlio nostros lacessere cœperunt. Cæsar suos a prœlio continebat, ac satis habebat in præsentia hostem rapinis, pabulationibus, populationibusque prohibere. Ita dies circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum non amplius quinis aut senis milibus passuum interesset.

16. Interim quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum, quod essent publice polliciti, flagitare: nam propter frigora, quod Gallia sub septentrionibus, ut ante dictum est, posita est, non modo frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat: eo autem frumento, quod flumine Arare navibus subvexerat, propterea uti minus poterat, quod iter ab Arare Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat. Diem ex die ducere Ædui; conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi se diutius duci intellexit et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret; convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratui præerat (quem Vergobretum appellant Ædui, qui creatur annuus, et vitæ necisque in suos habet potestatem), graviter eos accusat, quod, cum neque emi neque ex agris sumi posset, tam necessario tempore, tam propinquis hostibus, ab iis non sublevetur; præsertim cum magna ex parte eorum precibus adductus bellum susceperit: multo etiam gravius, quod sit destitutus, queritur.

17. Tum demum Liscus oratione Cæsaris adductus, quod antea tacuerat, proponit: "Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat; qui privatim plus possint, quam ipsi magistratus. Hos seditiosa atque improba oratione multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum conferant, quod præstare debeant. Si jam principatum Galliæ obtinere non pos-

sint, Gallorum quam Romanorum imperia præferre, neque dubitare debeant, quin, si Helvetios superaverint Romani, una cum reliqua Gallia Æduis libertatem sint erepturi. Ab iisdem nostra consilia, quæque in castris gerantur, hostibus enunciari: hos a se coerceri non posse. Quin etiam, quod necessario rem coactus Cæsari enunciarit, intelligere sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit, et ob eam causam, quam diu potuerit, tacuisse."

18. Cæsar hac oratione Lisci Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat: sed, quod pluribus præsentibus eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit, Liscum retinet: quærit ex solo ea, quæ in conventu dixerat. Dicit liberius atque audacius. Eadem secreto ab aliis quærit; reperit esse vera. Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summa audacia, magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratia, cupidum rerum novarum: complures annos portoria reliquaque omnia Æduorum vectigalia parvo pretio redempta habere, propterea quod illo licente contra liceri audeat nemo. His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse: magnum numerum equitatus suo sumptu semper alere et circum se habere: neque solum domi, sed etiam apud finitimas civitates largiter posse: atque hujus potentiæ causa matrem in Biturigibus homini illic nobilissimo ac potentissimo collocasse: ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere: sororem ex matre et propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates collocasse: favere et cupere Helvetiis propter eam affinitatem: odisse etiam suo nomine Cæsarem et Romanos, quod eorum adventu potentia ejus deminuta, et Divitiacus frater in antiquum locum gratiæ atque honoris sit restitutus. Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem per Helvetios regni obtinendi venire; imperio populi Romani non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea, quam habeat, gratia desperare. Reperiebat etiam in quærendo Cæsar, quod prœlium equestre adversum paucis ante diebus esset factum,

initium ejus fugæ factum a Dumnorige atque ejus equitibus (nam equitatui, quem auxilio Cæsari Ædui miserant, Dumnorix præerat); eorum fuga reliquum esse equitatum perterritum.

19. Quibus rebus cognitis, cum ad has suspiciones certissimæ res accederent, quod per fines Sequanorum Helvetios transduxisset, quod obsides inter eos dandos curasset, quod ea omnia non modo injussu suo et civitatis, sed etiam inscientibus ipsis fecisset, quod a magistratu Æduorum accusaretur: satis esse causæ arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, quod Divitiaci fratris summum in populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam cognoverat: nam, ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet, verebatur. Itaque priusquam quicquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet et, quotidianis interpretibus remotis, per Caium Valerium Procillum, principem Galliæ provinciæ, familiarem suum, cui summam omnium rerum fidem habebat, cum eo colloquitur: simul commonefacit, quæ ipso præsente in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorige sint dicta, et ostendit, quæ separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit: petit atque hortatur, ut sine ejus offensione animi vel ipse de eo, causa cognita, statuat, vel civitatem statuere jubeat.

20. Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis Cæsarem complexus obsecrare cœpit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret: scire se illa esse vera, nec quenquam ex eo plus quam se doloris capere, propterea quod, cum ipse gratia plurimum domi atque in reliqua Gallia, ille minimum propter adolescentiam posset, per se crevisset; quibus opibus ac nervis non solum ad minuendam gratiam, sed pæne ad perniciem suam uteretur: sese tamen et amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi commoveri. Quod si quid ei a Cæsare gravius accidisset, cum ipse eum locum amicitiæ apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum, non sua

voluntate factum; qua ex re futurum, uti totius Galliæ animi a se averterentur. Hæc cum pluribus verbis flens a Cæsare peteret, Cæsar ejus dextram prendit; consolatus rogat, finem orandi faciat: tanti ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, ut et reipublicæ injuriam et suum dolorem ejus voluntati ac precibus condonet. Dumnorigem ad se vocat; fratrem adhibet; quæ in eo reprehendat, ostendit; quæ ipse intelligat, quæ civitas queratur, proponit; monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet; præterita se Divitiaco fratri condonare dicit. Dumnorigi custodes ponit, ut, quæ agat, quibuscum loquatur, scire possit.

21. Eodem die ab exploratoribus certior factus hostes sub monte consedisse milia passuum ab ipsius castris octo; qualis esset natura montis et qualis in circuitu ascensus, qui cognoscerent, misit. Renunciatum est, facilem esse. De tertia vigilia Titum Labienum, legatum pro prætore, cum duabus legionibus et iis ducibus, qui iter cognoverant, summum jugum montis ascendere jubet; quid sui consilii sit, ostendit. Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. Publius Considius, qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur et in exercitu Lucii Sullæ et postea in Marci Crassi fuerat, cum exploratoribus præmittitur.

22. Prima luce, cum summus mons a Tito Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis passibus abesset, neque, ut postea ex captivis comperit, aut ipsius adventus aut Labieni cognitus esset: Considius equo admisso ad eum accurrit: dicit, montem quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se a Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Cæsar suas copias in proximum collem subducit, aciem instruit. Labienus, ut erat ei præceptum a Cæsare, ne prœlium committeret, nisi ipsius copiæ prope hostium castra visæ essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes

impetus fieret, monte occupato nostros exspectabat prœlioque abstinebat. Multo denique die per exploratores Cæsar cognovit, et montem a suis teneri, et Helvetios castra movisse, et Considium timore perterritum, quod non vidisset, pro viso sibi renunciasse. Eo die quo consuerat intervallo hostes sequitur, et milia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

23. Postridie ejus diei, quod omnino biduum supererat, cum exercitui frumentum metiri oporteret, et quod a Bibracte, oppido Æduorum longe maximo et copiosissimo, non amplius milibus passuum octodecim aberat, rei frumentariæ prospiciendum existimavit, iter ab Helvetiis avertit ac Bibracte ire contendit. Ea res per fugitivos Lucii Æmilii, decurionis equitum Gallorum, hostibus nunciatur. Helvetii, seu quod timore perterritos Romanos discedere a se existimarent, eo magis, quod pridie, superioribus locis occupatis, prœlium non commisissent; sive eo, quod re frumentaria intercludi posse confiderent; commutato consilio atque itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere cœperunt.

24. Postquam id animum advertit, copias suas Cæsar in proximum collem subducit, equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit. Ipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit legionum quatuor veteranarum; sed in summo jugo duas legiones, quas in Gallia citeriore proxime conscripserat, et omnia auxilia collocavit, ac totum montem hominibus complevit; et interea sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum ab his, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri jussit. Helvetii cum omnibus suis carris secuti impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt. ipsi confertissima acie, rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange facta, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt.

25. Cæsar, primum suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, ut æquato omnium periculo

spem fugæ tolleret, cohortatus suos prœlium commisit. Milites e loco superiore pilis missis facile hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Ea disjecta, gladiis destrictis in eos impetum fecerunt. Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento, quod pluribus eorum scutis uno ictu pilorum transfixis et colligatis, cum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere neque sinistra impedita satis commode pugnare poterant; multi ut, diu jactato brachio, præoptarent scutum manu emittere et nudo corpore pugnare. Tandem vulneribus defessi et pedem referre et, quod mons suberat circiter mille passuum, eo se recipere cœperunt. Capto monte et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum milibus circiter quindecim agmen hostium claudebant et novissimis præsidio erant, ex itinere nostros latere aperto aggressi circumvenere: et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant, rursus instare et prœlium redintegrare cœperunt. Romani conversa signa bipartito intulerunt: prima ac secunda acies, ut victis ac submotis resisteret; tertia, ut venientes exciperet.

26. Ita ancipiti prœlio diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius cum nostrorum impetus sustinere non possent, alteri se, ut cœperant, in montem receperunt; alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto prœlio, cum ab hora septima ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est, propterea quod pro vallo carros objecerant, et e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela conjiciebant et nonnulli inter carros rotasque mataras ac tragulas subjiciebant nostrosque vulnerabant. Diu cum esset pugnatum, impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia atque unus e filiis captus est. Ex eo prœlio circiter milia hominum centum et triginta superfuerunt eaque tota nocte continenter ierunt: nullam partem noctis itinere intermisso in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt, cum et propter

vulnera militum et propter sepulturam occisorum, nostri triduum morati eos sequi non potuissent. Cæsar ad Lingonas litteras nunciosque misit, ne eos frumento neve alia re juvarent: qui si juvissent, se eodem loco, quo Helvetios, habiturum. Ipse triduo intermisso cum omnibus copiis eos sequi cœpit.

27. Helvetii omnium rerum inopia adducti legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt. Qui, cum eum in itinere convenissent, seque ad pedes projecissent, suppliciterque locuti flentes pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, suum adventum exspectare jussisset, paruerunt. Eo postquam Cæsar pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent, poposcit. Dum ea conquiruntur et conferuntur, nocte intermissa, circiter hominum milia sex ejus pagi, qui Verbigenus appellatur, sive timore perterriti, ne armis traditis supplicio afficerentur, sive spe salutis inducti, quod in tanta multitudine dediticiorum suam fugam aut occultari aut omnino ignorari posse existimarent, prima nocte ex castris Helvetiorum egressi ad Rhenum finesque Germanorum contenderunt.

28. Quod ubi Cæsar resciit, quorum per fines ierant, his, uti conquirerent et reducerent, si sibi purgati esse vellent, imperavit: reductos in hostium numero habuit: reliquos omnes, obsidibus, armis, perfugis traditis, in deditionem accepit. Helvetios, Tulingos, Latobrigos in fines suos, unde erant profecti, reverti jussit; et quod omnibus fructibus amissis domi nihil erat, quo famem tolerarent, Allobrogibus imperavit, ut iis frumenti copiam facerent: ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit. Id ea maxime ratione fecit, quod noluit eum locum, unde Helvetii discesserant, vacare; ne propter bonitatem agrorum Germani, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis finibus in Helvetiorum fines transirent et finitimi Galliæ provinciæ Allobrogibusque essent. Boios petentibus Æduis, quod egregia virtute erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis col-

locarent, concessit: quibus illi agros dederunt, quosque postea in parem juris libertatisque conditionem, atque ipsi erant, receperunt.

29. In castris Helvetiorum tabulæ repertæ sunt litteris Græcis confectæ et ad Cæsarem relatæ, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo exisset eorum, qui arma ferre possent: et item separatim pueri, senes mulieresque. Quarum omnium rerum summa erat capitum Helvetiorum milia ducenta et sexaginta tria, Tulingorum milia triginta sex, Latobrigorum quatuordecim, Rauracorum viginti tria, Boiorum triginta duo: ex his, qui arma ferre possent, ad milia nonaginta duo. Summa omnium fuerunt ad milia trecenta et sexaginta octo. Eorum, qui domum redierunt, censu habito, ut Cæsar imperaverat, repertus est numerus milium centum et decem.

30. Bello Helvetiorum confecto, totius fere Galliæ legati, principes civitatum, ad Cæsarem gratulatum convenerunt: "intelligere sese, tametsi, pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis populi Romani, ab iis pœnas bello repetisset, tamen eam rem non minus ex usu terræ Galliæ quam populi Romani accidisse: propterea quod eo consilio, florentissimis rebus, domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, uti toti Galliæ bellum inferrent imperioque potirentur locumque domicilio ex magna copia deligerent, quem ex omni Gallia opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicassent, reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent." Petierunt, uti sibi concilium totius Galliæ in diem certam indicere, idque Cæsaris voluntate facere, liceret: sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. Ea re permissa, diem concilio constituerunt et jurejurando, ne quis enunciaret, nisi quibus communi consilio mandatum esset, inter se sanxerunt.

31. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes civitatum, qui ante fuerant ad Cæsarem, reverterunt petieruntque, uti sibi secreto in occulto de sua omniumque

salute cum eo agere liceret. Ea re impetrata, sese omnes flentes Cæsari ad pedes projecerunt: "non minus se id contendere et laborare, ne ea, quæ dixissent, enunciarentur, quam uti ea, quæ vellent, impetrarent; propterea quod, si enunciatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent." Locutus est pro his Divitiacus Æduus: "Galliæ totius factiones esse duas: harum alterius principatum tenere Æduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi cum tantopere de potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, factum esse uti ab Arvernis Sequanisque Germani mercede arcesserentur. Horum primo circiter milia quindecim Rhenum transisse: posteaquam agros et cultum et copias Gallorum homines feri ac barbari adamassent, transductos plures: nunc esse in Gallia ad centum et viginti milium numerum: cum his Æduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum armis contendisse; magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse, omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. Quibus prœliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et sua virtute et populi Romani hospitio atque amicitia plurimum ante in Gallia potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis obsides dare, nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros, neque auxilium a populo Romano imploraturos, neque recusaturos, quo minus perpetuo sub illorum ditione atque imperio essent. Unum se esse ex omni civitate Æduorum, qui adduci non potuerit, ut juraret aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse et Romam ad senatum venisse auxilium postulatum, quod solus neque jurejurando neque obsidibus teneretur. Sed pejus victoribus Sequanis quam Æduis victis accidisse: propterea quod Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque partem agri Sequani, qui esset optimus totius Galliæ, occupavisset, et nunc de altera parte tertia Sequanos decedere juberet; propterea quod paucis mensibus ante Harudum milia

hominum viginti quatuor ad eum venissent, quibus locus ac sedes pararentur. Futurum esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliæ finibus pellerentur, atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent: neque enim conferendum esse Gallicum cum Germanorum agro, neque hanc consuetudinem victus cum illa comparandam. Ariovistum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias prœlio vicerit, quod prœlium factum sit ad Magetobriam, superbe et crudeliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere, si qua res non ad nutum aut ad voluntatem ejus facta sit: hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium: non posse ejus imperia diutius sustineri. Nisi si quid in Cæsare populoque Romano sit auxilii, omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint, ut domo emigrent, aliud domicilium, alias sedes remotas a Germanis petant, fortunamque, quæcumque accidat, experiantur. Hæc si enunciata Ariovisto sint, non dubitare, quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud eum sint, gravissimum supplicium sumat. Cæsarem vel auctoritate sua atque exercitus, vel recenti victoria, vel nomine populi Romani deterrere posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum transducatur, Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti injuria posse defendere."

32. Hac oratione ab Divitiaco habita, omnes, qui aderant, magno fletu auxilium a Cæsare petere cœperunt. Animadvertit Cæsar unos ex omnibus Sequanos nihil earum rerum facere, quas ceteri facerent; sed tristes capite demisso terram intueri. Ejus rei causa quæ esset, miratus, ex ipsis quæsiit. Nihil Sequani respondere, sed in eadem tristitia taciti permanere. Cum ab iis sæpius quæreret, neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset, idem Divitiacus Æduus respondit: "Hoc esse miseriorem gravioremque fortunam Sequanorum præ reliquorum, quod soli ne in occulto quidem queri neque auxilium implorare auderent, absentisque Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si coram adesset, horrerent:

propterea quod reliquis tamen fugæ facultas daretur; Sequanis vero, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum recepissent, quorum oppida omnia in potestate ejus essent, omnes cruciatus essent perferendi."

33. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar Gallorum animos verbis confirmavit pollicitusque est, sibi eam rem curæ futuram: magnam se habere spem, et beneficio suo et auctoritate adductum Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum. Hac oratione habita, concilium dimisit; et secundum ea multæ res eum hortabantur, quare sibi eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret; in primis quod Æduos, fratres consanguineòsque sæpenumero ab senatu appellatos, in servitute atque in ditione videbat Germanorum teneri, eorumque obsides esse apud Ariovistum ac Sequanos intelligebat: quod in tanto imperio populi Romani turpissimum sibi et reipublicæ esse arbitrabatur. Paulatim autem Germanos consuescere Rhenum transire et in Galliam magnam eorum multitudinem venire, populo Romano periculosum videbat: neque sibi homines feros ac barbaros temperaturos existimabat, quin, cum omnem Galliam occupassent, ut ante Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in provinciam exirent atque inde in Italiam contenderent; præsertim cum Sequanos a provincia nostra Rhodanus divideret. Quibus rebus quam maturrime occurrendum putabat. Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam arrogantiam sumpserat, ut ferendus non videretur.

34. Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, uti aliquem locum medium utriusque colloquio diceret: velle sese de republica et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere. Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: "Si quid ipsi a Cæsare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ille se velit, illum ad se venire oportere. Præterea se neque sine exercitu in eas partes Galliæ venire audere, quas Cæsar possideret; neque exercitum sine magno commeatu atque molimento

in unum locum contrahere posse: sibi autem mirum videri, quid in sua Gallia, quam bello vicisset, aut Cæsari aut omnino populo Romano negotii esset."

35. His responsis ad Cæsarem relatis, iterum ad eum Cæsar legatos cum his mandatis mittit: "Quoniam tanto suo populique Romani beneficio affectus (cum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus a senatu appellatus esset), hanc sibi populoque Romano gratiam referret, ut in colloquium venire invitatus gravaretur, neque de communi re dicendum sibi et cognoscendum putaret; hæc esse, quæ ab eo postularet: primum, ne quam hominum multitudinem amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam transduceret: deinde obsides, quos haberet ab Æduis, redderet Sequanisque permitteret, ut, quos illi haberent, voluntate ejus reddere illis liceret; neve Æduos injuria lacesseret, neve his sociisve eorum bellum inferret: si id ita fecisset, sibi populoque Romano perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futuram: si non impetraret, sese (quoniam Marco Messala Marco Pisone consulibus, senatus censuisset, uti, quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret, quod commodo reipublicæ facere posset, Æduos ceterosque amicos populi Romani defenderet) sese Æduorum injurias non neglecturum."

36. Ad hæc Ariovistus respondit: "Jus esse belli, ut, qui vicissent, iis, quos vicissent, quemadmodum vellent, imperarent: item populum Romanum victis non ad alterius præscriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium imperare consuesse. Si ipse populo Romano non præscriberet, quemadmodum suo jure uteretur; non oportere sese a populo Romano in suo jure impediri. Æduos sibi, quoniam belli fortunam tentassent et armis congressi ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse factos. Magnam Cæsarem injuriam facere, qui suo adventu vectigalia sibi deteriora faceret. Æduis se obsides redditurum non esse, neque iis neque eorum sociis injuria bellum illaturum, si in eo manerent, quod convenisset, stipendi-

umque quotannis penderent: si id non fecissent, longe iis fraternum nomen populi Romani abfuturum. Quod sibi Cæsar denunciaret se Æduorum injurias non neglecturum; neminem secum sine sua pernicie contendisse. Cum vellet, congrederetur; intellecturum, quid invicti Germani, exercitatissimi in armis, qui inter annos quatuordecim tectum non subissent, virtute possent."

37. Hæc eodem tempore Cæsari mandata referebantur et legati ab Æduis et a Treviris veniebant: Ædui questum, quod Harudes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum popularentur; sese ne obsidibus quidem datis pacem Ariovisti redimere potuisse: Treviri autem, pagos centum Suevorum ad ripas Rheni consedisse, qui Rhenum transire conarentur; iis præesse Nasuam et Cimberium fratres. Quibus rebus Cæsar vehementer commotus maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus Suevorum cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minus facile resisti posset. Itaque re frumentaria quam celerrime potuit comparata, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

38. Cum tridui viam processisset, nunciatum est ei Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum Vesontionem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, triduique viam a suis finibus profecisse. Id ne accideret, magnopere sibi præcavendum Cæsar existimabat: namque omnium rerum, quæ ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo oppido facultas; idque natura loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum bellum daret facultatem, propterea quod flumen Dubis ut circino circumductum pæne totum oppidum cingit: reliquum spatium, quod est non amplius pedum sexcentorum, qua flumen intermittit, mons continet magna altitudine, ita ut radices montis ex utraque parte ripæ fluminis contingant. Hunc murus circumdatus arcem efficit et cum oppido conjungit. Huc Cæsar magnis nocturnis diurnisque itineribus contendit, occupatoque oppido ibi præsidium collocat.

39 Dum paucos dies ad Vesontionem rei frumentariæ commeatusque causa moratur, ex percunctatione nostrorum vocibusque Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute atque exercitatione in armis esse prædicabant, sæpenumero sese cum eis congressos ne vultum quidem atque aciem oculorum ferre potuisse, tantus subito timor omnem exercitum occupavit, ut non mediocriter omnium mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic primum ortus est a tribunis militum, præfectis reliquisque, qui ex urbe amicitiæ causa Cæsarem secuti non magnum in re militari usum habebant: quorum alius, alia causa illata, quam sibi ad proficiscendum necessariam esse diceret, petebat, ut ejus voluntate discedere liceret: nonnulli pudore adducti, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant. Hi neque vultum fingere neque interdum lacrimas tenere poterant: abditi in tabernaculis aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. Vulgo totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus ac timore paulatim etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant, milites centurionesque, quique equitatui præerant, perturbabantur. Qui se ex his minus timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris et magnitudinem silvarum, quæ intercederent inter ipsos atque Ariovistum, aut rem frumentariam, ut satis commode supportari posset, timere dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Cæsari renunciabant, cum castra moveri ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto audientes milites nec propter timorem signa laturos.

40. Hæc cum animadvertisset, convocato consilio omniumque ordinum ad id consilium adhibitis centurionibus, vehementer eos incusavit; primum, quod, aut quam in partem aut quo consilio ducerentur, sibi quærendum aut cogitandum putarent. Ariovistum se consule cupidissime populi Romani amicitiam appetisse; cur hunc tam temere quisquam ab

officio discessurum judicaret? Sibi quidem persuaderi, cognitis suis postulatis atque æquitate conditionum perspecta, eum neque suam neque populi Romani gratiam repudiaturum. Quod si furore atque amentia impulsus bellum intulisset, quid tandem vererentur? aut cur de sua virtute aut de ipsius diligentia desperarent? Factum ejus hostis periculum patrum nostrorum memoria, cum Cimbris et Teutonis a Caio Mario pulsis non minorem laudem exercitus quam ipse imperator meritus videbatur: factum etiam nuper in Italia servili tumultu, quos tamen aliquid usus ac disciplina, quam a nobis accepissent, sublevarent. Ex quo judicari posse, quantum haberet in se boni constantia; propterea quod, quos aliquamdiu inermos sine causa timuissent, hos postea armatos ac victores superassent. Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum sæpenumero Helvetii congressi non solum in suis, sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque superarint, qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitui non potuerint. Si quos adversum prœlium et fuga Gallorum commoveret, hos, si quærerent, reperire posse diuturnitate belli defatigatis Gallis Ariovistum, cum multos menses castris se ac paludibus tenuisset, neque sui potestatem fecisset, desperantes jam de pugna et dispersos subito adortum, magis ratione et consilio quam virtute vicisse. Cui rationi contra homines barbaros atque imperitos locus fuisset, hac ne ipsum quidem sperare nostros exercitus capi posse. Qui suum timorem in rei frumentariæ simulationem angustiasque itinerum conferrent, facere arroganter, cum aut de officio imperatoris desperare aut præscribere viderentur. Hæc sibi esse curæ; frumentum Sequanos, Leucos, Lingonas subministrare; jamque esse in agris frumenta matura: de itinere ipsos brevi tempore judicaturos. Quod non fore dicto audientes milites neque signa laturi dicantur, nihil se ea re commoveri: scire enim, quibuscumque exercitus dicto audiens non fuerit, aut male re gesta fortunam defuisse; aut aliquo

facinore comperto avaritiam esse convictam. Suam innocentiam perpetua vita, felicitatem Helvetiorum bello, esse perspectam. Itaque se, quod in longiorem diem collaturus fuisset, repræsentaturum et proxima nocte de quarta vigilia castra moturum, ut quam primum intelligere posset, utrum apud eos pudor atque officium, an timor valeret. Quod si præterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum sola decima legione iturum, de qua non dubitaret; sibique eam prætoriam cohortem futuram. Huic legioni Cæsar et indulserat præcipue et propter virtutem confidebat maxime.

41. Hac oratione habita, mirum in modum conversæ sunt omnium mentes, summaque alacritas et cupiditas belli gerendi innata est, princepsque decima legio per tribunos militum ei gratias egit, quod de se optimum judicium fecisset; seque esse ad bellum gerendum paratissimam confirmavit. Deinde reliquæ legiones per tribunos militum et primorum ordinum centuriones egerunt, uti Cæsari satisfacerent: se neque unquam dubitasse neque timuisse, neque de summa belli suum judicium, sed imperatoris esse, existimavisse. Eorum satisfactione accepta, et itinere exquisito per Divitiacum, quod ex aliis ei maximam fidem habebat, ut milium amplius quinquaginta circuitu locis apertis exercitum duceret, de quarta vigilia, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die, cum iter non intermitteret, ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris milibus passuum quatuor et viginti abesse.

42. Cognito Cæsaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: quod antea de colloquio postulasset, id per se fieri licere, quoniam propius accessisset: seque id sine periculo facere posse existimare. Non respuit conditionem Cæsar: jamque eum ad sanitatem reverti arbitrabatur, cum id, quod antea petenti denegasset, ultro polliceretur; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis tantis populique Romani in eum beneficiis, cognitis suis postulatis, fore, uti pertina

cia desisteret. Dies colloquio dictus est, ex eo die quintus Interim sæpe ultro citroque cum legati inter eos mitterentur, Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem peditem ad colloquium Cæsar adduceret: vereri se, ne per insidias ab eo circumveniretur: uterque cum equitatu veniret: alia ratione se non esse venturum. Cæsar, quod neque colloquium interposita causa tolli volebat, neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatui committere audebat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eo legionarios milites legionis decimæ, cui quam maxime confidebat, imponere, ut præsidium quam amicissimum, si quid opus facto esset, haberet. Quod cum fieret, non irridicule quidam ex militibus decimæ legionis dixit: "plus, quam pollicitus esset, Cæsarem ei facere; pollicitum, se in cohortis prætoriæ loco decimam legionem habiturum, ad equum rescribere."

43. Planities erat magna et in ea tumulus terrenus satis grandis. Hic locus æquo fere spatio ab castris Ariovisti et Cæsaris aberat. Eo, ut erat dictum, ad colloquium venerunt. Legionem Cæsar, quam equis devexerat, passibus ducentis ab eo tumulo constituit. Item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt. Ariovistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur et præter se denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit. Ubi eo ventum est, Cæsar initio orationis sua senatusque in eum beneficia commemoravit, quod rex appellatus esset a senatu, quod amicus, quod munera amplissima missa: quam rem et paucis contigisse, et pro magnis hominum officiis consuesse tribui docebat. illum, cum neque aditum neque causam postulandi justam haberet, beneficio ac liberalitate sua ac senatus ea præmia consecutum. Docebat etiam, quam veteres quamque justæ causæ necessitudinis ipsis cum Æduis intercederent, quæ senatus consulta, quoties, quamque honorifica in eos facta essent: ut omni tempore totius Galliæ principatum Ædui tenuissent, prius etiam quam nostram amicitiam appetissent: populi Romani hanc esse consue-

tudinem, ut socios atque amicos non modo sui nihil deperdere, sed gratia, dignitate, honore auctiores velit esse: quod vero ad amicitiam populi Romani attulissent, id iis eripi, quis pati posset? Postulavit deinde eadem, quæ legatis in mandatis dederat, ne aut Æduis aut eorum sociis bellum inferret; obsides redderet: si nullam partem Germanorum domum remittere posset, at ne quos amplius Rhenum transire pateretur.

44. Ariovistus ad postulata Cæsaris pauca respondit; de suis virtutibus multa prædicavit: "Transisse Rhenum sese non sua sponte, sed rogatum et arcessitum a Gallis; non sine magna spe magnisque præmiis domum propinquosque reliquisse; sedes habere in Gallia ab ipsis concessas; obsides ipsorum voluntate datos; stipendium capere jure belli, quod victores victis imponere consuerint; non sese Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse; omnes Galliæ civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse, ac contra se castra habuisse; eas omnes copias a se uno prœlio fusas ac superatas esse; si iterum experiri velint, se iterum paratum esse decertare; si pace uti velint, iniquum esse de stipendio recusare, quod sua voluntate ad id tempus pependerint. Amicitiam populi Romani sibi ornamento et præsidio, non detrimento, esse oportere, idque se ea spe petisse. Si per populum Romanum stipendium remittatur, et dediticii subtrahantur, non minus libenter sese recusaturum populi Romani amicitiam quam appetierit. Quod multitudinem Germanorum in Galliam transducat, id se sui muniendi, non Galliæ impugnandæ causa facere; ejus rei testimonium esse, quod nisi rogatus non venerit, et quod bellum non intulerit, sed defenderit. Se prius in Galliam venisse, quam populum Romanum. Nunquam ante hoc tempus exercitum populi Romani Galliæ provinciæ fines egressum. Quid sibi vellet? Cur in suas possessiones veniret? Provinciam suam hanc esse Galliam, sicut illam nostram. Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret, si in

nostros fines impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, qui in suo jure se interpellaremus. Quod fratres a senatu Æduos appellatos diceret, non se tam barbarum neque tam imperitum esse rerum, ut non sciret, neque bello Allobrogum proximo Æduos Romanis auxilium tulisse, neque ipsos in his contentionibus, quas Ædui secum et cum Sequanis habuissent, auxilio populi Romani usos esse. Debere se suspicari, simulata Cæsarem amicitia, quod exercitum in Gallia habeat, sui opprimendi causa habere. Qui nisi decedat atque exercitum deducat ex his regionibus, sese illum non pro amico, sed pro hoste habiturum: quod si eum interfecerit, multis sese nobilibus principibusque populi Romani gratum esse facturum; id se ab ipsis per eorum nuncios compertum habere, quorum omnium gratiam atque amicitiam ejus morte redimere posset. Quod si decessisset ac liberam possessionem Galliæ sibi tradidisset, magno se illum præmio remuneraturum, et quæcumque bella geri vellet, sine ullo ejus labore et periculo confecturum."

45. Multa ab Cæsare in eam sententiam dicta sunt, quare negotio desistere non posset, et neque suam neque populi Romani consuetudinem pati, uti optime merentes socios desereret: neque se judicare Galliam potius esse Ariovisti, quam populi Romani. Bello superatos esse Arvernos et Rutenos ab Q. Fabio Maximo, quibus populus Romanus ignovisset, neque in provinciam redegisset; neque stipendium imposuisset. Quod si antiquissimum quodque tempus spectari oporteret, populi Romani justissimum esse in Gallia imperium: si judicium senatus observari oporteret, liberam debere esse Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus uti voluisset.

46. Dum hæc in colloquio geruntur, Cæsari nunciatum est equites Ariovisti propius tumulum accedere et ad nostros adequitare, lapides telaque in nostros conjicere. Cæsar loquendi finem facit seque

ad suos recipit, suisque imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent. Nam etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectæ cum equitatu prœlium fore videbat, tamen committendum non putabat, ut pulsis hostibus dici posset, eos ab se per fidem in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, qua arrogantia in colloquio Ariovistus usus omni Gallia Romanis interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, eaque res colloquium ut diremisset: multo major alacritas studiumque pugnandi majus exercitui injectum est.

47. Biduo post Ariovistus ad Cæsarem legatos mittit, velle se de his rebus, quæ inter eos agi cœptæ neque perfectæ essent, agere cum eo: uti aut iterum colloquio diem constitueret; aut, si id minus vellet, ex suis legatis aliquem ad se mitteret. Colloquendi Cæsari causa visa non est; et eo magis, quod pridie ejus diei Germani retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent. Legatum ex suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum et hominibus feris objecturum existimabat. Commodissimum visum est Caium Valerium Procillum, Caii Valerii Caburi filium, summa virtute et humanitate adolescentem (cujus pater a Caio Valerio Flacco civitate donatus erat), et propter fidem et propter linguæ Gallicæ scientiam, qua multa jam Ariovistus longinqua consuetudine utebatur, et quod in eo peccandi Germanis causa non esset, ad eum mittere, et Marcum Mettium, qui hospitio Ariovisti utebatur. His mandavit, ut, quæ diceret Ariovistus, cognoscerent et ad se referrent. Quos cum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercitu suo præsente, conclamavit: "Quid ad se venirent? An speculandi causa?" Conantes dicere prohibuit et in catenas conjecit.

48. Eodem die castra promovit et milibus passuum sex a Cæsaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie ejus diei præter castra Cæsaris suas copias transduxit et milibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit, eo consilio, uti frumento commeatuque,

qui ex Sequanis et Æduis supportaretur, Cæsarem intercluderet. Ex eo die dies continuos quinque Cæsar pro castris suas copias produxit et aciem instrurtam habuit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus prœlio contendere, ei potestas non deesset. Ariovistus his omnibus diebus exercitum castris continuit; equestri prœlio quotidie contendit. Genus hoc erat pugnæ, quo se Germani exercuerant. Equitum milia erant sex: totidem numero pedites velocissimi ac fortissimi; quos ex omni copia singuli singulos suæ salutis causa delegerant. Cum his in prœliis versabantur, ad hos se equites recipiebant: hi, si quid erat durius, concurrebant: si qui, graviore vulnere accepto, equo deciderat, circumsistebant: si quo erat longius prodeundum aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat horum exercitatione celeritas, ut jubis equorum sublevati cursum adæquarent.

49. Ubi eum castris se tenere Cæsar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, quo in loco Germani consederant, circiter passus sexcentos ab iis, castris idoneum locum delegit, acieque triplici instructa, ad eum locum venit. Primam et secundam aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Hic locus ab hoste circiter passus sexcentos, uti dictum est, aberat. Eo circiter hominum numero sedecim milia expedita cum omni equitatu Ariovistus misit, quæ copiæ nostros perterrerent et munitione prohiberent. Nihilo secius Cæsar, ut ante constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit et partem auxiliorum: quatuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

50. Proximo die instituto suo Cæsar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit; paulumque a majoribus castris progressus aciem instruxit hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quæ castra minora oppugnaret, misit;

acriter utrimque usque ad vesperum pugnatum est. Solis occasu suas copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit. Cum ex captivis quæreret Cæsar, quamobrem Ariovistus prœlio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam, quod apud Germanos ea consuetudo esset, ut matres familiæ eorum sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrum prœlium committi ex usu esset, necne: eas ita dicere, "Non esse fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam prœlio contendissent."

51. Postridie ejus diei Cæsar præsidio utrisque castris, quod satis esse visum est, reliquit; omnes alarios in conspectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quod minus multitudine militum legionariorum pro hostium numero valebat, ut ad speciem alariis uteretur. Ipse triplici instructa acie usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessario Germani suas copias castris eduxerunt, generatimque constituerunt paribusque intervallis Harudes, Marcomanos, Tribocos, Vangiones, Nemetes, Sedusios, Suevos, omnemque aciem suam rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur. Eo mulieres imposuerunt, quæ in prœlium proficiscentes milites passis manibus flentes implorabant, ne se in servitutem Romanis traderent.

52. Cæsar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quæstorem præfecit, uti eos testes suæ quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quod eam partem minime firmam hostium esse animadverterat, prœlium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes signo dato impetum fecerunt, itaque hostes repente celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, comminus gladiis pugnatum est: at Germani, celeriter ex consuetudine sua phalange facta, impetus gladiorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent et scuta manibus revellerent et desuper vulnerarent. Cum hostium acies a sinistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nos-

tram aciem premebant. Id cum animadvertisset Publius Crassus adolescens, qui equitatui præerat, quod expeditior erat quam hi qui inter aciem versabantur, tertiam aciem laborantibus nostris subsidio misit.

53. Ita prœlium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga verterunt, neque prius fugere destiterunt, quam ad flumen Rhenum milia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta pervenerint. Ibi perpauci aut viribus confisi tranare contenderunt, aut lintribus inventis sibi salutem repererunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, ea profugit: reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt. Duæ fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Sueva natione, quam domo secum eduxerat; altera Norica, regis Vocionis soror, quam in Gallia duxerat, a fratre missam: utræque in ea fuga perierunt. Duæ filiæ harum; altera occisa, altera capta est. Caius Valerius Procillus cum a custodibus in fuga trinis catenis vinctus traheretur in ipsum Cæsarem, hostes equitatu persequentem, incidit. Quæ quidem res Cæsari non minorem quam ipsa victoria voluptatem attulit; quod hominem honestissimum provinciæ Galliæ, suum familiarem et hospitem, ereptum e manibus hostium, sibi restitutum videbat, neque ejus calamitate de tanta voluptate et gratulatione quicquam fortuna deminuerat. Is, se præsente, de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrum igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur: sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item Marcus Mettius repertus et ad eum reductus est.

54. Hoc prœlio trans Rhenum nunciato, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti cœperunt: quos Ubii, qui proximi Rhenum incolunt, perterritos insecuti, magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Cæsar, una æstate duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturius paulo, quam tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit: hibernis Labienum præposuit: ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER II.

1. Cum esset Cæsar in citeriore Gallia in hibernis, ita uti supra demonstravimus, crebri ad eum rumores afferebantur litterisque item Labieni certior fiebat, omnes Belgas, quam tertiam esse Galliæ partem dixeramus, contra populum Romanum conjurare obsidesque inter se dare: conjurandi has esse causas: primum, quod vererentur, ne omni pacata Gallia ad eos exercitus noster adduceretur: deinde, quod ab nonnullis Gallis sollicitarentur, partim qui, ut Germanos diutius in Gallia versari noluerant, ita populi Romani exercitum hiemare atque inveterascere in Gallia moleste ferebant; partim qui mobilitate et levitate animi novis imperiis studebant: ab nonnullis etiam, quod in Gallia a potentioribus atque his, qui ad conducendos homines facultates habebant, vulgo regna occupabantur, qui minus facile eam rem imperio nostro consequi poterant.

2. His nunciis litterisque commotus Cæsar duas legiones in citeriore Gallia novas conscripsit, et inita æstate, in interiorem Galliam qui deduceret, Quintum Pedium legatum misit. Ipse, cum primum pabuli copia esse inciperet, ad exercitum venit: dat negotium Senonibus reliquisque Gallis, qui finitimi Belgis erant, uti ea, quæ apud eos gerantur, cognoscant seque de his rebus certiorem faciant. Hi constanter omnes nunciaverunt, manus cogi, exercitum in unum locum conduci. Tum vero dubitandum non existimavit, quin ad eos proficisceretur. Re

frumentaria comparata castra movet diebusque circiter quindecim ad fines Belgarum pervenit.

3. Eo cum de improviso celeriusque omni opinione venisset, Remi, qui proximi Galliæ ex Belgis sunt, ad eum legatos Iccium et Andecomborium, primos civitatis, miserunt, qui dicerent, se suaque omnia in fidem atque in potestatem populi Romani permittere: neque se cum Belgis reliquis consensisse, neque contra populum Romanum conjurasse: paratosque esse et obsides dare et imperata facere et oppidis recipere et frumento ceterisque rebus juvare: reliquos omnes Belgas in armis esse: Germanosque, qui cis Rhenum incolant, sese cum his conjunxisse; tantumque esse eorum omnium furorem, ut ne Suessiones quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eodem jure et eisdem legibus utantur, unum imperium unumque magistratum cum ipsis habeant, deterrere potuerint, quin cum his consentirent.

4. Cum ab his quæreret, quæ civitates quantæque in armis essent et quid in bello possent, sic reperiebat: plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germanis: Rhenumque antiquitus transductos propter loci fertilitatem ibi consedisse, Gallosque, qui ea loca incolerent, expulisse; solosque esse, qui patrum nostrorum memoria, omni Gallia vexata, Teutonos Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerint. Qua ex re fieri, uti earum rerum memoria magnam sibi auctoritatem magnosque spiritus in re militari sumerent. De numero eorum omnia se habere explorata Remi dicebant; propterea quod propinquitatibus affinitatibusque conjuncti, quantam quisque multitudinem in communi Belgarum concilio ad id bellum pollicitus sit, cognoverint. Plurimum inter eos Bellovacos et virtute et auctoritate et hominum numero valere: hos posse conficere armata milia centum: pollicitos ex eo numero electa milia sexaginta, totiusque belli imperium sibi postulare. Suessiones suos esse finitimos; latissimos feracissimos-

que agros possidere. Apud eos fuisse regem nostra etiam memoria Divitiacum, totius Galliæ potentissimum, qui cum magnæ partis harum regionum, tum etiam Britanniæ, imperium obtinuerit; nunc esse regem Galbam: ad hunc propter justitiam prudentiamque totius belli summam omnium voluntate deferri: oppida habere numero duodecim, polliceri milia armata quinquaginta: totidem Nervios, qui maxime feri inter ipsos habeantur longissimeque absint: quindecim milia Atrebates: Ambianos decem milia: Morinos viginti quinque milia: Menapios septem milia: Caletos decem milia: Velocasses et Veromanduos totidem: Aduatucos decem et novem milia, Condrusos, Eburones, Cæræsos, Pæmanos, qui uno nomine Germani appellantur, arbitrari ad quadraginta milia.

5. Cæsar Remos cohortatus liberaliterque oratione prosecutus, omnem senatum ad se convenire principumque liberos obsides ad se adduci jussit. Quæ omnia ab his diligenter ad diem facta sunt. Ipse Divitiacum Æduum magnopere cohortatus docet, quanto opere rei publicæ communisque salutis intersit, manus hostium distineri, ne cum tanta multitudine uno tempore confligendum sit. Id fieri posse, si suas copias Ædui in fines Bellovacorum introduxerint et eorum agros populari cœperint. His mandatis eum ab se dimittit. Postquam omnes Belgarum copias in unum locum coactas ad se venire vidit, neque jam longe abesse ab his, quos miserat, exploratoribus, et ab Remis cognovit, flumen Axonam, quod est in extremis Remorum finibus, exercitum transducere maturavit, atque ibi castra posuit. Quæ res et latus unum castrorum ripis fluminis muniebat et post eum quæ essent tuta ab hostibus reddebat, et, commeatus ab Remis reliquisque civitatibus ut sine periculo ad eum portari posset, efficiebat. In eo flumine pons erat. Ibi præsidium ponit et in altera parte fluminis Quintum Titurium Sabinum legatum cum sex cohortibus reli-

quit: castra in altitudinem pedum duodecim vallo, fossaque duodeviginti pedum, munire jubet.

6. Ab his castris oppidum Remorum nomine Bibrax aberat milia passuum octo. Id ex itinere magno impetu Belgæ oppugnare cœperunt. Ægre eo die sustentatum est. Gallorum eadem atque Belgarum oppugnatio est hæc. Ubi circumjecta multitudine hominum totis mœnibus undique in murum lapides jaci cœpti sunt murusque defensoribus nudatus est, testudine facta portas succedunt murumque subruunt. Quod tum facile fiebat. Nam cum tanta multitudo lapides ac tela conjicerent, in muro consistendi potestas erat nulli. Cum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius Remus, summa nobilitate et gratia inter suos, qui tum oppido præfuerat, unus ex his qui legati de pace ad Cæsarem venerant, nuncios ad eum mittit, nisi subsidium sibi submittatur, sese diutius sustinere non posse.

7. Eo de media nocte Cæsar iisdem ducibus usus qui nuncii ab Iccio venerant, Numidas et Cretas sagittarios, et funditores Baleares, subsidio oppidanis mittit: quorum adventu et Remis cum spe defensionis studium propugnandi accessit, et hostibus eadem de causa spes potiundi oppidi discessit. Itaque paulisper apud oppidum morati agrosque Remorum depopulati, omnibus vicis ædificiisque, quos adire poterant, incensis, ad castra Cæsaris omnibus copiis contenderunt et ab milibus passuum minus duobus castra posuerunt; quæ castra, ut fumo atque ignibus significabatur, amplius milibus passuum octo in latitudinem patebant.

8. Cæsar primo et propter multitudinem hostium et propter eximiam opinionem virtutis, prœlio supersedere statuit; quotidie tamen equestribus prœliis, quid hostis virtute posset et quid nostri auderent, periclitabatur. Ubi nostros non esse inferiores intellexit, loco pro castris ad aciem instruendam natura opportuno atque idoneo (quod is collis, ubi castra posita erant, paululum ex planitie

editus, tantum adversus in latitudinem patebat, quantum loci acies instructa occupare poterat atque ex utraque parte lateris dejectus habebat, et frontem leniter fastigatus paulatim ad planitiem redibat), ab utroque latere ejus collis transversam fossam obduxit circiter passuum quadringentorum; et ad extremas fossas castella constituit ibique tormenta collocavit, ne, cum aciem instruxisset, hostes, quod tantum multitudine poterant, ab lateribus pugnantes suos circumvenire possent. Hoc facto, duabus legionibus, quas proxime conscripserat, in castris relictis, ut, si qua opus esset, subsidio duci possent, reliquas sex legiones pro castris in acie constituit. Hostes item suas copias ex castris eductas instruxerant.

9. Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium exercitum. Hanc si nostri transirent, hostes exspectabant; nostri autem, si ab illis initium transeundi fieret, ut impeditos aggrederentur, parati in armis erant. Interim prœlio equestri inter duas acies contendebatur. Ubi neutri transeundi initium faciunt, secundiore equitum prœlio nostris, Cæsar suos in castra reduxit. Hostes protinus ex eo loco ad flumen Axonam contenderunt, quod esse post nostra castra demonstratum est. Ibi vadis repertis partem suarum copiarum transducere conati sunt, eo consilio, ut, si possent, castellum, cui præerat Quintus Titurius legatus, expugnarent, pontemque interscinderent; si minus potuissent, agros Remorum popularentur, qui magno nobis usui ad bellum gerendum erant, commeatuque nostros prohiberent.

10. Cæsar certior factus ab Titurio, omnem equitatum et levis armaturæ Numidas, funditores sagittariosque pontem transducit atque ad eos contendit. Acriter in eo loco pugnatum est. Hostes impeditos nostri in flumine aggressi magnum eorum numerum occiderunt. Per eorum corpora reliquos audacissime transire conantes multitudine telorum repulerunt; primos, qui transierant, equitatu cir-

cumventos interfecerunt. Hostes ubi et de expugnando oppido et de flumine transeundo spem se fefellisse intellexerunt, neque nostros in locum iniquiorem progredi pugnandi causa viderunt, atque ipsos res frumentaria deficere cœpit, concilio convocato constituerunt optimum esse, domum suam quemque reverti, et, quorum in fines primum Romani exercitum introduxissent, ad eos defendendos undique convenirent, ut potius in suis quam in alienis finibus decertarent et domesticis copiis rei frumentariæ uterentur. Ad eam sententiam, cum reliquis causis, hæc quoque ratio eos deduxit, quod Divitiacum atque Æduos finibus Bellovacorum appropinquare cognoverant. His persuaderi, ut diutius morarentur neque suis auxilium ferrent, non poterat.

11. Ea re constituta, secunda vigilia magno cum strepitu ac tumultu castris egressi, nullo certo ordine neque imperio, cum sibi quisque primum itineris locum peteret et domum pervenire properaret, fecerunt, ut consimilis fugæ profectio videretur. Hac re statim Cæsar per speculatores cognita, insidias veritus, quod, qua de causa discederent, nondum perspexerat, exercitum equitatumque castris continuit. Prima luce confirmata re ab exploratoribus, omnem equitatum, qui novissimum agmen moraretur, præmisit. His Quintum Pedium et Lucium Aurunculeium Cottam legatos præfecit. Titum Labienum legatum cum legionibus tribus subsequi jussit. Hi novissimos adorti et multa milia passuum prosecuti magnam multitudinem eorum fugientium conciderunt, cum ab extremo agmine, ad quos ventum erat, consisterent fortiterque impetum nostrorum militum sustinerent; priores (quod abesse a periculo viderentur, neque ulla necessitate neque imperio continerentur), exaudito clamore, perturbatis ordinibus, omnes in fuga sibi præsidium ponerent. Ita sine ullo periculo tantam eorum multitudinem nostri interfecerunt, quantum fuit diei spatium: sub

occasumque solis destiterunt seque in castra, ut erat imperatum, receperunt.

12. Postridie ejus diei Cæsar, priusquam se hostes ex terrore ac fuga reciperent, in fines Suessionum, qui proximi Remis erant, exercitum duxit et magno itinere confecto ad oppidum Noviodunum contendit. Id ex itinere oppugnare conatus, quod vacuum ab defensoribus esse audiebat, propter latitudinem fossæ murique altitudinem, paucis defendentibus, expugnare non potuit. Castris munitis, vineas agere, quæque ad oppugnandum usui erant, comparare cœpit. Interim omnis ex fuga Suessionum multitudo in oppidum proxima nocte convenit. Celeriter vineis ad oppidum actis, aggere jacto, turribusque constitutis, magnitudine operum, quæ neque viderant ante Galli neque audierant, et celeritate Romanorum permoti, legatos ad Cæsarem de deditione mittunt, et petentibus Remis ut conservarentur impetrant.

13. Cæsar, obsidibus acceptis, primis civitatis atque ipsius Galbæ regis duobus filiis, armisque omnibus ex oppido traditis, in deditionem Suessiones accepit exercitumque in Bellovacos duxit. Qui cum se suaque omnia in oppidum Bratuspantium contulissent, atque ab eo oppido Cæsar cum exercitu circiter milia passuum quinque abesset, omnes majores natu ex oppido egressi manus ad Cæsarem tendere et voce significare cœperunt, sese in ejus fidem ac potestatem venire, neque contra populum Romanum armis contendere. Item cum ad oppidum accessisset castraque ibi poneret, pueri mulieresque ex muro passis manibus suo more pacem ab Romanis petierunt.

14. Pro his Divitiacus (nam post discessum Belgarum, dimissis Æduorum copiis, ad eum reverterat), facit verba: "Bellovacos omni tempore in fide atque amicitia civitatis Æduæ fuisse: impulsos a suis principibus, qui dicerent Æduos a Cæsare in servitutem redactos omnes indignitates contume-

liasque perferre, et ab Æduis defecisse et populo Romano bellum intulisse. Qui hujus consilii principes fuissent, quod intelligerent quantam calamitatem civitati intulissent, in Britanniam profugisse. Petere non solum Bellovacos, sed etiam pro his Æduos, ut sua clementia ac mansuetudine in eos utatur. Quod si fecerit, Æduorum auctoritatem apud omnes Belgas amplificaturum; quorum auxiliis atque opibus, si qua bella inciderint, sustentare consuerint."

15. Cæsar honoris Divitiaci atque Æduorum causa sese eos in fidem recepturum et conservaturum dixit: quod erat civitas magna inter Belgas auctoritate atque hominum multitudine præstabat, sexcentos obsides poposcit. His traditis omnibusque armis ex oppido collatis, ab eo loco in fines Ambianorum pervenit, qui se suaque omnia sine mora dediderunt. Eorum fines Nervii attingebant: quorum de natura moribusque Cæsar cum quæreret, sic reperiebat: Nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus: nihil pati vini reliquarumque rerum ad luxuriam pertinentium inferri, quod his rebus relanguescere animos et remitti virtutem existimarent: esse homines feros magnæque virtutis: increpitare atque incusare reliquos Belgas, qui se populo Romano dedidissent patriamque virtutem projecissent: confirmare sese neque legatos missuros neque ullam conditionem pacis accepturos.

16. Cum per eorum fines triduum iter fecisset, inveniebat ex captivis Sabim flumen ab castris suis non amplius milia passuum decem abesse: trans id flumen omnes Nervios consedisse adventumque ibi Romanorum exspectare una cum Atrebatibus et Veromanduis, finitimis suis (nam his utrisque persuaserant, uti eandem belli fortunam experirentur): exspectari etiam ab his Aduatucorum copias atque esse in itinere: mulieres, quique per ætatem ad pugnam inutiles viderentur, in eum locum conjecisse, quo propter paludes exercitui aditus non esset

17. His rebus cognitis, exploratores centurionesque præmittit, qui locum idoneum castris deligant. Cum ex dediticiis Belgis reliquisque Gallis complures Cæsarem secuti una iter facerent; quidam ex his, ut postea ex captivis cognitum est, eorum dierum consuetudine itineris nostri exercitus perspecta, nocte ad Nervios pervenerunt atque his demonstrarunt, inter singulas legiones impedimentorum magnum numerum intercedere, neque esse quicquam negotii, cum prima legio in castra venisset reliquæque legiones magnum spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinis adoriri: qua pulsa impedimentisque direptis, futurum, ut reliquæ contra consistere non auderent. Adjuvabat etiam eorum consilium qui rem deferebant, quod Nervii antiquitus, cum equitatu nihil possent (neque enim ad hoc tempus ei rei student, sed, quicquid possunt, pedestribus valent copiis), quo facilius finitimorum equitatum, si prædandi causa ad eos venisset, impedirent, teneris arboribus incisis atque inflexis, crebris in latitudinem ramis enatis et rubis sentibusque interjectis effecerant, ut instar muri hæ sepes munimenta præberent; quo non modo intrari, sed ne perspici quidem posset. His rebus cum iter agminis nostri impediretur, non omittendum sibi consilium Nervii existimaverunt.

18. Loci natura erat hæc, quem locum nostri castris delegerant. Collis ab summo æqualiter declivis ad flumen Sabim, quod supra nominavimus, vergebat. Ab eo flumine pari acclivitate collis nascebatur adversus huic et contrarius, passus circiter ducentos infimus apertus, ab superiore parte silvestris, ut non facile introrsus perspici posset. Intra eas silvas hostes in occulto sese continebant: in aperto loco secundum flumen paucæ stationes equitum videbantur. Fluminis erat altitudo circiter pedum trium.

19. Cæsar equitatu præmisso subsequebatur omnibus copiis: sed ratio ordoque agminis aliter se

habebat, ac Belgæ ad Nervios detulerant. Nam quod ad hostes appropinquabat, consuetudine sua Cæsar sex legiones expeditas ducebat: post eas totius exercitus impedimenta collocarat: inde duæ legiones, quæ proxime conscriptæ erant, totum agmen claudebant præsidioque impedimentis erant. Equites nostri cum funditoribus sagittariisque flumen transgressi cum hostium equitatu prœlium commiserunt. Cum se illi identidem in silvas ad suos reciperent ac rursus ex silva in nostros impetum facerent, neque nostri longius, quam quem ad finem porrecta loca aperta pertinebant, cedentes insequi auderent: interim legiones sex, quæ primæ venerant, opere dimenso castra munire cœperunt. Ubi prima impedimenta nostri exercitus ab his, qui in silvis abditi latebant, visa sunt (quod tempus inter eos committendi prœlii convenerat), ita, ut intra silvas aciem ordinesque constituerant atque ipsi sese confirmaverant, subito omnibus copiis provolaverunt impetumque in nostros equites fecerunt. His facile pulsis ac proturbatis, incredibili celeritate ad flumen decucurrerunt, ut pæne uno tempore et ad silvas et in flumine et jam in manibus nostris hostes viderentur. Eadem autem celeritate adverso colle ad nostra castra atque eos, qui in opere occupati erant, contenderunt.

20. Cæsari omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum proponendum, quod erat insigne, cum ad arma concurri oporteret: signum tuba dandum: ab opere revocandi milites: qui paulo longius aggeris petendi causa processerant, arcessendi: acies instruenda, milites cohortandi, signum dandum: quarum rerum magnam partem temporis brevitas et successus hostium impediebat. His difficultatibus duæ res erant subsidio, scientia atque usus militum, quod superioribus prœliis exercitati, quid fieri oporteret, non minus commode ipsi sibi præscribere, quam ab aliis doceri poterant; et quod ab opere singulisque legionibus singulos legatos Cæsar

discedere, nisi munitis castris, vetuerat. Hi propter propinquitatem et celeritatem hostium, nihil jam Cæsaris imperium exspectabant, sed per se, quæ videbantur, administrabant.

21. Cæsar necessariis rebus imperatis ad cohortandos milites, quam in partem fors obtulit, decucurrit, et ad legionem decimam devenit. Milites non longiore oratione cohortatus, quam uti suæ pristinæ virtutis memoriam retinerent neu perturbarentur animo hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinerent; quod non longius hostes aberant, quam quo telum adjici posset, prœlii committendi signum dedit Atque in alteram partem item cohortandi causa profectus pugnantibus occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exiguitas hostiumque tam paratus ad dimicandum animus, ut non modo ad insignia accommodanda, sed etiam ad galeas induendas scutisque tegimenta detrudenda tempus defuerit. Quam quisque ab opere in partem casu devenit, quæque prima signa conspexit, ad hæc constitit, ne in quærendis suis pugnandi tempus dimitteret.

22. Instructo exercitu, magis ut loci natura dejectusque collis et necessitas temporis, quam ut rei militaris ratio atque ordo postulabat, cum diversis legionibus aliæ alia in parte hostibus resisterent, sepibusque densissimis, ut ante demonstravimus, interjectis prospectus impediretur; neque certa subsidia collocari, neque quid in quaque parte opus esset provideri, neque ab uno omnia imperia administrari poterant. Itaque in tanta rerum iniquitate fortunæ quoque eventus varii sequebantur.

23. Legionis nonæ et decimæ milites, ut in sinistra parte acie constiterant, pilis emissis cursu ac lassitudine exanimatos vulneribusque confectos Atrebates (nam his ea pars obvenerat), celeriter ex loco superiore in flumen compulerunt; et transire conantes insecuti gladiis magnam partem eorum impeditam interfecerunt. Ipsi transire flumen non dubitaverunt; et in locum iniquum progressi rur-

sus resistentes hostes, redintegrato prœlio, in fugam conjecerunt. Item alia in parte diversæ duæ legiones, undecima et octava, profligatis Veromanduis, quibuscum erant congressi, ex loco superiore in ipsis fluminis ripis prœliabantur. At totis fere a fronte et ab sinistra parte nudatis castris, cum in dextro cornu legio duodecima et non magno ab ea intervallo septima constitisset, omnes Nervii confertissimo agmine, duce Boduognato, qui summam imperii tenebat, ad eum locum contenderunt: quorum pars aperto latere legiones circumvenire, pars summum castrorum locum petere cœpit.

24. Eodem tempore equites nostri levisque armaturæ pedites, qui cum iis una fuerant, quos primo hostium impetu pulsos dixeram, cum se in castra reciperent, adversis hostibus occurrebant ac rursus aliam in partem fugam petebant: et calones, qui ab decumana porta ac summo jugo collis nostros victores flumen transisse conspexerant, prædandi causa egressi, cum respexissent et hostes in nostris castris versari vidissent, præcipites fugæ sese mandabant. Simul eorum, qui cum impedimentis veniebant, clamor fremitusque oriebatur, aliique aliam in partem perterriti ferebantur. Quibus omnibus rebus permoti equites Treviri, quorum inter Gallos virtutis opinio est singularis, qui auxilii causa ab civitate ad Cæsarem missi venerant, cum multitudine hostium castra nostra compleri, legiones premi et pæne circumventas teneri, calones, equites, funditores, Numidas, diversos dissipatosque in omnes partes fugere vidissent, desperatis nostris rebus domum contenderunt: Romanos pulsos superatosque, castris impedimentisque eorum hostes potitos civitati renunciaverunt.

25. Cæsar ab decimæ legionis cohortatione ad dextrum cornu profectus, ubi suos urgeri signisque in unum locum collatis duodecimæ legionis confertos milites sibi ipsos ad pugnam esse impedimento vidit; quartæ cohortis omnibus centurionibus occisis

signiferoque interfecto, signo amisso, reliquarum cohortium omnibus fere centurionibus aut vulneratis aut occisis, in his primopilo Publio Sextio Baculo, fortissimo viro, multis gravibusque vulneribus confecto, ut jam se sustinere non posset; reliquos esse tardiores et nonnullos ab novissimis deserto prœlio excedere ac tela vitare; hostes neque a fronte ex inferiore loco subeuntes intermittere et ab utroque latere instare; et rem esse in angusto vidit, neque ullum esse subsidium, quod submitti posset: scuto ab novissimis uni militi detracto (quod ipse eo sine scuto venerat), in primam aciem processit centurionibusque nominatim appellatis, reliquos cohortatus milites, signa inferre et manipulos laxare jussit, quo facilius gladiis uti possent. Cujus adventu spe illata militibus ac redintegrato animo, cum pro se quisque in conspectu imperatoris et jam in extremis suis rebus operam navare cuperet, paulum hostium impetus tardatus est.

26. Cæsar, cum septimam legionem, quæ juxta constiterat, item urgeri ab hoste vidisset, tribunos militum monuit, ut paulatim sese legiones conjungerent et conversa signa in hostes inferrent. Quo facto, cum alius alii subsidium ferret, neque timerent ne aversi ab hoste circumvenirentur, audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare cœperunt. Interim milites legionum duarum, quæ in novissimo agmine præsidio impedimentis fuerant, prœlio nunciato, cursu incitato, in summo colle ab hostibus conspiciebantur. Et Titus Labienus castris hostium potitus et ex loco superiore, quæ res in nostris castris gererentur, conspicatus, decimam legionem subsidio nostris misit. Qui cum ex equitum et calonum fuga, quo in loco res esset, quantoque in periculo et castra et legiones et imperator versaretur, cognovissent, nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui fecerunt.

27. Horum adventu tanta rerum commutatio est facta, ut nostri, etiam qui vulneribus confecti procubuissent, scutis innixi prœlium redintegra-

rent; tum calones perterritos hostes conspicati etiam inermes armatis occurrerent; equites vero, ut turpitudinem fugæ virtute delerent, omnibus in locis pugnarent quo se legionariis militibus præferrent. At hostes etiam in extrema spe salutis tantam virtutem præstiterunt, ut, cum primi eorum cecidissent, proximi jacentibus insisterent atque ex eorum corporibus pugnarent; his dejectis et coacervatis cadaveribus, qui superessent, uti ex tumulo, tela in nostros conjicerent et pila intercepta remitterent: ut non nequicquam tantæ virtutis homines judicari deberet ausos esse transire latissimum flumen, ascendere altissimas ripas, subire iniquissimum locum: quæ facilia ex difficillimis animi magnitudo redegerat.

28. Hoc prœlio facto et prope ad internecionem gente ac nomine Nerviorum redacto, majores natu, quos una cum pueris mulieribusque in æstuaria ac paludes collectos dixeramus, hac pugna nunciata, cum victoribus nihil impeditum, victis nihil tutum arbitrarentur, omnium, qui supererant, consensu legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt seque ei dediderunt; et in commemoranda civitatis calamitate, ex sexcentis ad tres senatores, ex hominum milibus sexaginta vix ad quingentos, qui arma ferre possent, sese redactos esse dixerunt. Quos Cæsar, ut in miseros ac supplices usus misericordia videretur, diligentissime conservavit suisque finibus atque oppidis uti jussit et finitimis imperavit, ut ab injuria et maleficio se suosque prohiberent.

29. Aduatuci, de quibus supra scripsimus, cum omnibus copiis auxilio Nerviis venirent, hac pugna nunciata ex itinere domum reverterunt; cunctis oppidis castellisque desertis sua omnia in unum oppidum egregie natura munitum contulerunt. Quod cum ex omnibus in circuitu partibus altissimas rupes despectusque haberet, una ex parte leniter acclivis aditus in latitudinem non amplius ducentorum pedum relinquebatur: quem locum duplici

altissimo muro munierant; tum magni ponderis saxa et præacutas trabes in muro collocarant. Ipsi erant ex Cimbris Teutonisque prognati; qui, cum iter in provinciam nostram atque Italiam facerent, iis impedimentis, quæ secum agere ac portare non poterant, citra flumen Rhenum depositis custodiam ex suis ac præsidium sex milia hominum una reliquerunt. Hi post eorum obitum multos annos a finitimis exagitati, cum alias bellum inferrent, alias illatum defenderent, consensu eorum omnium pace facta hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

30. Ac primo adventu exercitus nostri crebras ex oppido excursiones faciebant parvulisque prœliis cum nostris contendebant: postea vallo pedum duodecim, in circuitu quindecim milium, crebrisque castellis circummuniti oppido sese continebant. Ubi vineis actis, aggere exstructo, turrim procul constitui viderunt, primum irridere ex muro atque increpitare vocibus, quod tanta machinatio ab tanto spatio instituėretur: quibusnam manibus aut quibus viribus, præsertim homines tantulæ staturæ (nam plerumque hominibus Gallis præ magnitudine corporum suorum, brevitas nostra contemptui est), tanti oneris turrim in muros sese collocare confiderent?

31. Ubi vero moveri et appropinquare mœnibus viderunt, nova atque inusitata specie commoti legatos ad Cæsarem de pace miserunt, qui ad hunc modum locuti: Non existimare Romanos sine ope divina bellum gerere, qui tantæ altitudinis machinationes tanta celeritate promovere possent: se suaque omnia eorum potestati permittere, dixerunt. Unum petere ac deprecari: si forte pro sua clementia ac mansuetudine, quam ipsi ab aliis audirent, statuisset Aduatucos esse conservandos, ne se armis despoliaret: sibi omnes fere finitimos esse inimicos ac suæ virtuti invidere; a quibus se defendere traditis armis non possent. Sibi præstare, si in eum casum deducerentur, quamvis fortunam a populo Romano

pati, quam ab his per cruciatum interfici, inter quos dominari consuessent.

32. Ad hæc Cæsar respondit: Se magis consuetudine sua quam merito eorum civitatem conservaturum, si prius quam murum aries attigisset se dedidissent: sed deditionis nullam esse conditionem, nisi armis traditis: se id, quod in Nerviis fecisset, facturum finitimisque imperaturum, ne quam dediticiis populi Romani injuriam inferrent. Re nunciata ad suos, quæ imperarentur, facere dixerunt. Armorum magna multitudine de muro in fossam, quæ erat ante oppidum, jacta, sic ut prope summam muri aggerisque altitudinem acervi armorum adæquarent; et tamen circiter parte tertia, ut postea perspectum est, celata atque in oppido retenta, portis patefactis eo die pace sunt usi.

33. Sub vesperum Cæsar portas claudi militesque ex oppido exire jussit, ne quam noctu oppidani ab militibus injuriam acciperent. Illi ante inito ut intellectum est, consilio, quod deditione facta nostros præsidia deducturos aut denique indiligentius servaturos crediderant, partim cum his, quæ retinuerant et celaverant, armis, partim scutis ex cortice factis aut viminibus intextis, quæ subito (ut temporis exiguitas postulabat), pellibus induxerant, tertia vigilia, qua minime arduus ad nostras munitiones ascensus videbatur, omnibus copiis repente ex oppido eruptionem fecerunt. Celeriter, ut ante Cæsar imperarat, ignibus significatione facta, ex proximis castellis eo concursum est pugnatumque ab hostibus ita acriter est, ut a viris fortibus in extrema spe salutis iniquo loco contra eos, qui ex vallo turribusque tela jacerent, pugnari debuit, cum in una virtute omnis spes salutis consisteret. Occisis ad hominum milibus quatuor, reliqui in oppidum rejecti sunt. Postridie ejus diei refractis portis, cum jam defenderet nemo, atque intromissis militibus nostris, sectionem ejus oppidi universam Cæsar

vendidit. Ab his, qui emerant, capitum numerus ad eum relatus est milium quinquaginta trium.

34. Eodem tempore a Publio Crasso, quem cum legione una miserat ad Venetos, Unellos, Osismos, Curiosolitas, Esubios, Aulercos, Redones, quæ sunt maritimæ civitates Oceanumque attingunt, certior factus est omnes eas civitates in ditionem potestatemque populi Romani esse redactas.

35. His rebus gestis, omni Gallia pacata, tanta hujus belli ad barbaros opinio perlata est, uti ab his nationibus, quæ trans Rhenum incolerent, mitterentur legati ad Cæsarem, qui se obsides daturas, imperata facturas, pollicerentur: quas legationes Cæsar, quod in Italiam Illyricumque properabat, inita proxima æstate ad se reverti jussit. Ipse in Carnutes, Andes Turonesque, quæ civitates propinquæ his locis erant, ubi bellum gesserat, legionibus in hibernacula deductis in Italiam profectus est, ob easque res ex litteris Cæsaris dies quindecim supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.

DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER III.

1 Cum in Italiam proficisceretur Cæsar, Servium Galbam cum legione duodecima et parte equitatus in Nantuates, Veragros Sedunosque misit, qui ab finibus Allobrogum et lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano ad summas Alpes pertinent. Causa mittendi fuit, quod iter per Alpes, quo magno cum periculo magnisque cum portoriis mercatores ire consuerant, patefieri volebat. Huic permisit, si opus esse arbitraretur, uti in eis locis legionem hiemandi causa collocaret. Galba, secundis aliquot prœliis factis castellisque compluribus eorum expugnatis, missis ad eum undique legatis obsidibusque datis et pace facta, constituit cohortes duas in Nantuatibus collocare et ipse cum reliquis ejus legionis cohortibus in vico Veragrorum, qui appellatur Octodurus, hiemare: qui vicus positus in valle, non magna adjecta planitie, altissimis montibus undique continetur. Cum hic in duas partes flumine divideretur, alteram partem ejus vici Gallis ad hiemandum concessit, alteram vacuam ab illis relictam cohortibus attribuit. Eum locum vallo fossaque munivit.

2. Cum dies hibernorum complures transissent, frumentumque eo comportari jussisset, subito per exploratores certior factus est, ex ea parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, omnes noctu discessisse, montesque, qui impenderent, a maxima multitudine Sedunorum et Veragrorum teneri. Id aliquot de causis

acciderat, ut subito Galli belli renovandi legionisque opprimendæ consilium caperent: primum, quod legionem, neque eam plenissimam, detractis cohortibus duabus et compluribus singillatim, qui commeatus petendi causa missi erant, propter paucitatem despiciebant: tum etiam, quod propter iniquitatem loci, cum ipsi ex montibus in vallem decurrerent et tela conjicerent, ne primum quidem posse impetum suum sustineri existimabant. Accedebat, quod suos ab se liberos abstractos obsidum nomine dolebant; et Romanos non solum itinerum causa, sed etiam perpetuæ possessionis culmina Alpium occupare conari, et ea loca finitimæ provinciæ adjungere, sibi persuasum habebant.

3. His nunciis acceptis, Galba, cum neque opus hibernorum munitionesque plene essent perfectæ, neque de frumento reliquoque commeatu satis esset provisum, quod deditione facta obsidibusque acceptis, nihil de bello timendum existimaverat, consilio celeriter convocato, sententias exquirere cœpit. Quo in consilio, cum tantum repentini periculi præter opinionem accidisset, ac jam omnia fere superiora loca multitudine armatorum completa conspicerentur, neque subsidio veniri neque commeatus supportari interclusis itineribus possent, prope jam desperata salute, nonnullæ hujusmodi sententiæ dicebantur, ut impedimentis relictis, eruptione facta, iisdem itineribus, quibus eo pervenissent, ad salutem contenderent. Majori tamen parti placuit, hoc reservato ad extremum consilio, interim rei eventum experiri et castra defendere.

4. Brevi spatio interjecto, vix ut his rebus, quas constituissent, collocandis atque administrandis tempus daretur, hostes ex omnibus partibus signo dato decurrere, lapides gæsaque in vallum conjicere: nostri primo integris viribus fortiter repugnare, neque ullum frustra telum ex loco superiore mittere: ut quæque pars castrorum nudata defensoribus premi videbatur, eo occurrere et auxilium

ferre: sed hoc superari, quod diuturnitate pugnæ hostes defessi prœlio excedebant, alii integris viribus succedebant: quarum rerum a nostris propter paucitatem fieri nihil poterat; ac non modo defesso ex pugna excedendi, sed ne saucio quidem ejus loci, ubi constiterat, relinquendi ac sui recipiendi facultas dabatur.

5. Cum jam amplius horis sex continenter pugnaretur ac non solum vires, sed etiam tela nostros deficerent, atque hostes acrius instarent languidioribusque nostris vallum scindere et fossas complere cœpissent, resque esset jam ad extremum perducta casum, Publius Sextius Baculus, primi pili centurio, quem Nervico prœlio compluribus confectum vulneribus diximus, et item Caius Volusenus, tribunus militum, vir et consilii magni et virtutis, ad Galbam accurrunt atque unam esse spem salutis docent, si eruptione facta extremum auxilium experirentur. Itaque convocatis centurionibus celeriter milites certiores facit, paulisper intermitterent prœlium ac tantummodo tela missa exciperent seque ex labore reficerent; post dato signo ex castris erumperent atque omnem spem salutis in virtute ponerent.

6. Quod jussi sunt, faciunt; ac subito omnibus portis eruptione facta, neque cognoscendi, quid fieret, neque sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt. Ita commutata fortuna, eos, qui in spem potiundorum castrorum venerant, undique circumventos interficiunt et ex hominum milibus amplius triginta, quem numerum barbarorum ad castra venisse constabat, plus tertia parte interfecta reliquos perterritos in fugam conjiciunt, ac ne in locis quidem superioribus consistere patiuntur. Sic omnibus hostium copiis fusis armisque exutis, se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt. Quo prœlio facto, quod sæpius fortunam tentare Galba nolebat, atque alio se in hiberna consilio venisse meminerat, aliis occurrisse rebus viderat, maxime frumenti

commeatusque inopia permotus, postero die omnibus ejus vici ædificiis incensis, in provinciam reverti contendit; ac nullo hoste prohibente aut iter demorante, incolumem legionem in Nantuates, inde in Allobroges perduxit ibique hiemavit.

7. His rebus gestis, cum omnibus de causis Cæsar pacatam Galliam existimaret, superatis Belgis, expulsis Germanis, victis in Alpibus Sedunis, atque ita inita hieme in Illyricum profectus esset, quod eas quoque nationes adire et regiones cognoscere volebat, subitum bellum in Gallia coortum est. Ejus belli hæc fuit causa. Publius Crassus adolescens cum legione septima proximus mare Oceanum in Andibus hiemarat. Is, quod in his locis inopia frumenti erat, præfectos tribunosque militum complures in finitimas civitates frumenti commeatusque petendi causa dimisit: quo in numero erat Titus Terrasidius, missus in Esubios; Marcus Trebius Gallus in Curiosolitas; Quintus Velanius cum Tito Silio in Venetos.

8. Hujus est civitatis longe amplissima auctoritas omnis oræ maritimæ regionum earum; quod et naves habent Veneti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare consuerunt, et scientia atque usu nauticarum rerum reliquos antecedunt, et in magno impetu maris atque aperto paucis portibus interjectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes fere, qui eo mari uti consuerant, habent vectigales. Ab iis fit initium retinendi Silii atque Velanii, quod per eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent, recuperaturos existimabant. Horum auctoritate finitimi adducti (ut sunt Gallorum subita et repentina consilia), eadem de causa Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent, et celeriter missis legatis per suos principes inter se conjurant, nihil nisi communi consilio acturos eundemque omnis fortunæ exitum esse laturos; reliquasque civitates sollicitant, ut in ea libertate, quam a majoribus acceperant, permanere quam Romanorum servitutem perferre mallent Omni ora maritima celeriter ad

suam sententiam perducta, communem legationem ad Publium Crassum mittunt, si velit suos recipere, obsides sibi remittat.

9. Quibus de rebus Cæsar ab Crasso certior factus, quod ipse aberat longius, naves interim longas ædificari in flumine Ligere, quod influit in Oceanum, remiges ex provincia institui, nautas gubernatoresque comparari jubet. His rebus celeriter administratis ipse, cum primum per anni tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit. Veneti reliquæque item civitates, cognito Cæsaris adventu, simul quod, quantum in se facinus admisissent, intelligebant (legatos, quod nomen ad omnes nationes sanctum inviolatumque semper fuisset, retentos ab se et in vincula conjectos), pro magnitudine periculi bellum parare et maxime ea, quæ ad usum navium pertinent, providere instituunt; hoc majore spe, quod multum natura loci confidebant. Pedestria esse itinera concisa æstuariis, navigationem impeditam propter inscientiam locorum paucitatemque portuum sciebant: neque nostros exercitus propter frumenti inopiam diutius apud se morari posse confidebant: ac jam ut omnia contra opinionem acciderent, tamen se plurimum navibus posse: Romanos neque ullam facultatem habere navium, neque eorum locorum, ubi bellum gesturi essent, vada, portus, insulas novisse: ac longe aliam esse navigationem in concluso mari atque in vastissimo atque apertissimo Oceano perspiciebant. His initis consiliis oppida muniunt, frumenta ex agris in oppida comportant, naves in Venetiam, ubi Cæsarem primum esse bellum gesturum constabat, quam plurimas possunt, cogunt. Socios sibi ad id bellum Osismos, Lexovios, Nannetes, Ambiliatos, Morinos, Diablintes, Menapios adsciscunt: auxilia ex Britannia, quæ contra eas regiones posita est, arcessunt.

10. Erant hæ difficultates belli gerendi, quas supra ostendimus; sed multa Cæsarem tamen ad id bellum incitabant: injuriæ retentorum equitum Romano-

rum; rebellio facta post deditionem; defectio datis obsidibus; tot civitatum conjuratio; in primis, ne hac parte neglecta, reliquæ nationes sibi idem licere arbitrarentur. Itaque cum intelligeret omnes fere Gallos novis rebus studere et ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes autem homines natura libertati studere et conditionem servitutis odisse; priusquam plures civitates conspirarent, partiendum sibi ac latius distribuendum exercitum putavit.

11. Itaque Titum Labienum legatum in Treviros, qui proximi flumini Rheno sunt, cum equitatu mittit. Huic mandat, Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat atque in officio contineat; Germanosque, qui auxilio a Belgis arcessiti dicebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur, prohibeat. Publium Crassum cum cohortibus legionariis duodecim et magno numero equitatus in Aquitaniam proficisci jubet, ne ex his nationibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur ac tantæ nationes conjungantur. Quintum Titurium Sabinum legatum cum legionibus tribus in Unellos, Curiosolitas Lexoviosque mittit, qui eam manum distinendam curet. Decimum Brutum adolescentem classi Gallicisque navibus, quas ex Pictonibus et Santonis reliquisque pacatis regionibus convenire jusserat, præficit, et cum primum possit, in Venetos proficisci jubet. Ipse eo pedestribus copiis contendit.

12. Erant ejusmodi fere situs oppidorum, ut posita in extremis lingulis promontoriisque, neque pedibus aditum haberent, cum ex alto se æstus incitavisset, quod bis accidit semper horarum viginti quatuor spatio, neque navibus, quod rursus minuente æstu naves in vadis afflictarentur. Ita utraque re oppidorum oppugnatio impediebatur; ac si quando magnitudine operis forte superati, extruso mari aggere ac molibus atque his oppidi mœnibus adæquatis, suis fortunis desperare cœperant, magno numero navium appulso, cujus rei summam facultatem habebant, sua deportabant omnia seque in

proxima oppida recipiebant. Ibi se rursus iisdem opportunitatibus loci defendebant. Hæc eo facilius magnam partem æstatis faciebant, quod nostræ naves tempestatibus detinebantur; summaque erat vasto atque aperto mari, magnis æstibus, raris ac prope nullis portibus, difficultas navigandi.

13. Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factæ armatæque erant. Carinæ aliquanto planiores quam nostrarum navium, quo facilius vada ac decessum æstus excipere possent: proræ admodum erectæ, atque item puppes ad magnitudinem fluctuum tempestatumque accommodatæ: naves totæ factæ ex robore, ad quamvis vim et contumeliam perferendam: transtra pedalibus in altitudinem trabibus confixa clavis ferreis digiti pollicis crassitudine: ancoræ pro funibus ferreis catenis revinctæ: pelles pro velis alutæque tenuiter confectæ, hæ sive propter lini inopiam atque ejus usus inscientiam, sive eo, quod est magis verisimile, quod tantas tempestates Oceani tantosque impetus ventorum sustineri ac tanta onera navium regi velis non satis commode posse arbitrabantur. Cum his navibus nostræ classi ejusmodi congressus erat, ut una celeritate et pulsu remorum præstaret, reliqua pro loci natura, pro vi tempestatum illis essent aptiora et accommodatiora: neque enim his nostræ rostro nocere poterant; tanta in iis erat firmitudo: neque propter altitudinem facile telum adjiciebatur; et eadem de causa minus commode copulis continebantur. Accedebat ut cum sævire ventus cœpisset et se vento dedissent, et tempestatem ferrent facilius et in vadis consisterent tutius et ab æstu relictæ nihil saxa et cautes timerent: quarum rerum omnium nostris navibus casus erant extimescendi.

14. Compluribus expugnatis oppidis, Cæsar, ubi intellexit frustra tantum laborem sumi, neque hostium fugam captis oppidis reprimi neque his noceri posse, statuit exspectandum classem. Quæ ubi convenit ac primum ab hostibus visa est, circiter

ducentæ et viginti naves eorum paratissimæ atque omni genere armorum ornatissimæ, profectæ ex portu, nostris adversæ constiterunt: neque satis Bruto, qui classi præerat, vel tribunis militum centurionibusque, quibus singulæ naves erant attributæ, constabat, quid agerent aut quam rationem pugnæ insisterent. Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant; turribus autem excitatis, tamen has altitudo puppium ex barbaris navibus superabat, ut neque ex inferiore loco satis commode tela adjici possent, et missa ab Gallis gravius acciderent. Una erat magno usui res præparata a nostris, falces præacutæ insertæ affixæque longuriis, non absimili forma muralium falcium. His cum funes, qui antennas ad malos destinabant, comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis incitato prærumpebantur. Quibus abscissis, antennæ necessario concidebant, ut, cum omnis Gallicis navibus spes in velis armamentisque consisteret, his ereptis omnis usus navium uno tempore eriperetur. Reliquum erat certamen positum in virtute, qua nostri milites facile superabant, atque eo magis, quod in conspectu Cæsaris atque omnis exercitus res gerebatur, ut nullum paulo fortius factum latere posset: omnes enim colles ac loca superiora, unde erat propinquus despectus in mare, ab exercitu tenebantur.

15. Dejectis, ut diximus, antennis, cum singulas binæ ac ternæ naves circumsteterant, milites summa vi transcendere in hostium naves contendebant. Quod postquam barbari fieri animadverterunt, ex pugnatis compluribus navibus, cum ei rei nullum reperiretur auxilium, fuga salutem petere contenderunt: ac jam conversis in eam partem navibus, que ventus ferebat, tanta subito malacia ac tranquillitas exstitit, ut se ex loco movere non possent. Quæ quidem res ad negotium conficiendum maxime fuit opportuna: nam singulas nostri consectati expugnaverunt, ut perpaucæ ex omni numero noctis interventu ad terram pervenerint, cum ab hora fere quarta usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.

16. Quo prœlio bellum Venetorum totiusque oræ maritimæ confectum est. Nam cum omnis juventus, omnes etiam gravioris ætatis, in quibus aliquid consilii aut dignitatis fuit, eo convenerant; tum navium quod ubique fuerat, unum in locum coëgerant: quibus amissis reliqui neque quo se reciperent neque quemadmodum oppida defenderent, habebant. Itaque se suaque omnia Cæsari dediderunt. In quos eo gravius Cæsar vindicandum statuit, quo diligentius in reliquum tempus a barbaris jus legatorum conservaretur. Itaque omni senatu necato reliquos sub corona vendidit.

17. Dum hæc in Venetis geruntur, Quintus Titurius Sabinus cum iis copiis, quas a Cæsare acceperat, in fines Unellorum pervenit. His præerat Viridovix ac summam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum, quæ defecerant, ex quibus exercitum magnasque copias coëgerat. Atque his paucis diebus Aulerci Eburovices Lexoviique, senatu suo interfecto, quod auctores belli esse nolebant, portas clauserunt seque cum Viridovice conjunxerunt; magnaque præterea multitudo undique ex Gallia perditorum hominum latronumque convenerant, quos spes prædandi studiumque bellandi ab agricultura et quotidiano labore revocabat. Sabinus idoneo omnibus rebus loco castris sese tenebat, cum Viridovix contra eum duum milium spatio consedisset, quotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret; ut jam non solum hostibus in contemptionem Sabinus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus nonnihil carperetur: tantamque opinionem timoris præbuit, ut jam ad vallum castrorum hostes accedere auderent. Id ea de causa faciebat, quod cum tanta multitudine hostium, præsertim eo absente, qui summam imperii teneret, nisi æquo loco aut opportunitate aliqua data, legato dimicandum non existimabat.

18. Hac confirmata opinione timoris, idoneum quendam hominem et callidum delegit, Gallum, ex

his, quos auxilii causa secum habebat. Huic magnis præmiis pollicitationibusque persuadet, uti ad hostes transeat; et, quid fieri velit, edocet. Qui ubi pro perfuga ad eos venit, timorem Romanorum proponit: quibus angustiis ipse Cæsar a Venetis prematur, docet: neque longius abesse, quin proxima nocte Sabinus clam ex castris exercitum educat et ad Cæsarem auxilii ferendi causa proficiscatur. Quod ubi auditum est, conclamant omnes occasionem negotii bene gerendi amittendam non esse, ad castra iri oportere. Multæ res ad hoc consilium Gallos hortabantur: superiorum dierum Sabini cunctatio, perfugæ confirmatio, inopia cibariorum, cui rei parum diligenter ab iis erat provisum, spes Venetici belli et quod fere libenter homines id, quod volunt, credunt. His rebus adducti non prius Viridovicem reliquosque duces ex concilio dimittunt, quam ab his sit concessum, arma uti capiant et ad castra contendant. Qua re concessa læti, ut explorata victoria, sarmentis virgultisque collectis, quibus fossas Romanorum compleant, ad castra pergunt.

19. Locus erat castrorum editus et paulatim ab imo acclivis circiter passus mille. Huc magno cursu contenderunt, ut quam minimum spatii ad se colligendos armandosque Romanis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt. Sabinus suos hortatus cupientibus signum dat. Impeditis hostibus propter ea, quæ ferebant, onera, subito duabus portis eruptionem fieri jubet. Factum est opportunitate loci, hostium inscientia ac defatigatione, virtute militum, et superiorum pugnarum exercitatione, ut ne unum quidem nostrorum impetum ferrent ac statim terga verterent. Quos impeditos integris viribus milites nostri consecuti magnum numerum eorum occiderunt; reliquos equites consectati, paucos, qui ex fuga evaserant, reliquerunt. Sic uno tempore et de navali pugna Sabinus et de Sabini victoria Cæsar certior factus est; civitatesque omnes se statim

Titurio dediderunt. Nam ut ad bella suscipienda Gallorum alacer ac promptus est animus, sic mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas mens eorum est.

20. Eodem fere tempore Publius Crassus, cum in Aquitaniam pervenisset, quæ pars, ut ante dictum est et regionum latitudine et multitudine hominum ex tertia parte Galliæ est æstimanda, cum intelligeret in his locis sibi bellum gerendum, ubi paucis ante annis Lucius Valerius Præconinus legatus exercitu pulso interfectus esset, atque unde Lucius Manlius proconsul impedimentis amissis profugisset, non mediocrem sibi diligentiam adhibendam intelligebat. Itaque re frumentaria provisa, auxiliis equitatuque comparato, multis præterea viris fortibus Tolosa et Narbone, quæ sunt civitates Galliæ provinciæ finitimæ his regionibus, nominatim evocatis, in Sontiatum fines exercitum introduxit. Cujus adventu cognito, Sontiates magnis copiis coactis equitatuque, quo plurimum valebant, in itinere agmen nostrum adorti primum equestre prœlium commiserunt: deinde equitatu suo pulso atque insequentibus nostris, subito pedestres copias, quas in convalle in insidiis collocaverant, ostenderunt. Hi nostros disjectos adorti prœlium renovarunt.

21. Pugnatum est diu atque acriter, cum Sontiates superioribus victoriis freti in sua virtute totius Aquitaniæ salutem positam putarent; nostri autem, quid sine imperatore et sine reliquis legionibus adolescentulo duce efficere possent, perspici cuperent. Tandem confecti vulneribus hostes terga vertere. Quorum magno numero interfecto, Crassus ex itinere oppidum Sontiatum oppugnare cœpit. Quibus fortiter resistentibus vineas turresque egit. Illi alias eruptione tentata alias cuniculis ad aggerem vineasque actis (cujus rei sunt longe peritissimi Aquitani, propterea quod multis locis apud eos ærariæ secturæ sunt), ubi diligentia nostrorum

nihil his rebus profici posse intellexerunt, legatos ad Crassum mittunt seque in deditionem ut recipiat petunt. Qua re impetrata arma tradere jussi faciunt.

22. Atque in ea re omnium nostrorum intentis animis, alia ex parte oppidi Adiatunnus, qui summam imperii tenebat, cum sexcentis devotis, quos illi soldurios appellant (quorum hæc est conditio, uti omnibus in vita commodis una cum his fruantur, quorum se amicitiæ dediderint; si quid iis per vim accidat, aut eundem casum una ferant aut sibi mortem consciscant: neque adhuc hominum memoria repertus est quisquam, qui eo interfecto cujus se amicitiæ devovisset, mortem recusaret), cum his Adiatunnus eruptionem facere conatus, clamore ab ea parte munitionis sublato, cum ad arma milites concurrissent vehementerque ibi pugnatum esset, repulsus in oppidum, tamen uti eadem deditionis conditione uteretur, ab Crasso impetravit.

23. Armis obsidibusque acceptis Crassus in fines Vocatium et Tarusatium profectus est. Tum vero barbari commoti, quod oppidum et natura loci et manu munitum, paucis diebus, quibus eo ventum erat, expugnatum cognoverant, legatos quoqueversus dimittere, conjurare, obsides inter se dare, copias parare cœperunt. Mittuntur etiam ad eas civitates legati, quæ sunt citerioris Hispaniæ, finitimæ Aquitaniæ: inde auxilia ducesque arcessuntur. Quorum adventu magna cum auctoritate et magna cum hominum multitudine bellum gerere conantur. Duces vero ii deliguntur, qui una cum Quinto Sertorio omnes annos fuerant summamque scientiam rei militaris habere existimabantur. Hi consuetudine populi Romani loca capere, castra munire, commeatibus nostros intercludere instituunt. Quod ubi Crassus animadvertit, suas copias propter exiguitatem non facile diduci, hostem et vagari et vias obsidere et castris satis præsidii relinquere; ob eam causam minus commode frumentum commeatumque

sibi supportari; in dies hostium numerum augeri; non cunctandum existimavit, quin pugna decertaret. Hac re ad consilium delata, ubi omnes idem sentire intellexit, posterum diem pugnæ constituit.

24. Prima luce productis omnibus copiis, duplici acie instituta, auxiliis in mediam aciem conjectis, quid hostes consilii caperent exspectabat. Illi, etsi propter multitudinem et veterem belli gloriam paucitatemque nostrorum se tuto dimicaturos existimabant, tamen tutius esse arbitrabantur, obsessis viis, commeatu intercluso, sine ullo vulnere victoria potiri: et, si propter inopiam rei frumentariæ Romani sese recipere cœpissent, impeditos in agmine et sub sarcinis infirmiore animo adoriri cogitabant. Hoc consilio probato ab ducibus, productis Romanorum copiis, sese castris tenebant. Hac re perspecta, Crassus, cum sua cunctatione atque opinione timoris hostes nostros milites alacriores ad pugnandum effecissent; atque omnium voces audirentur, exspectari diutius non oportere, quin ad castra iretur; cohortatus suos omnibus cupientibus ad hostium castra contendit.

25. Ibi cum alii fossas complerent, alii multis telis conjectis defensores vallo munitionibusque depellerent, auxiliaresque, quibus ad pugnam non multum Crassus confidebat, lapidibus telisque subministrandis et ad aggerem cespitibus comportandis speciem atque opinionem pugnantium præberent; cum item ab hostibus constanter ac non timide pugnaretur telaque ex loco superiore missa non frustra acciderent; equites circumitis hostium castris Crasso renunciaverunt, non eadem esse diligentia ab decumana porta castra munita facilemque aditum habere.

26. Crassus equitum præfectos cohortatus, ut magnis præmiis pollicitationibusque suos excitarent, quid fieri velit, ostendit. Illi, ut erat imperatum, eductis quatuor cohortibus, quæ præsidio castris relictæ intritæ ab labore erant, et longiore itinere

circumductis, ne ex hostium castris conspici possent, omnium oculis mentibusque ad pugnam intentis, celeriter ad eas, quas diximus, munitiones pervenerunt, atque his prorutis prius in hostium castris constiterunt, quam plane ab his videri, aut quid rei gereretur, cognosci posset. Tum vero clamore ab ea parte audito, nostri redintegratis viribus, quod plerumque in spe victoriæ accidere consuevit, acrius impugnare cœperunt. Hostes undique circumventi, desperatis omnibus rebus, se per munitiones dejicere et fuga salutem petere intenderunt. Quos equitatus apertissimis campis consectatus, ex milium quinquaginta numero, quæ ex Aquitania Cantabrisque convenisse constabat, vix quarta parte relicta multa nocte se in castra recepit.

27. Hac audita pugna magna pars Aquitaniæ sese Crasso dedidit obsidesque ultro misit: quo in numero fuerunt Tarbelli, Bigerriones, Ptianii, Vocates, Tarusates, Elusates, Gates, Ausci, Garumni, Sibuzates, Cocosates. Paucæ ultimæ nationes anni tempore confisæ, quod hiems suberat, hoc facere neglexerunt.

28. Eodem fere tempore Cæsar, etsi prope exacta jam æstas erat, tamen, quod omni Gallia pacata Morini Menapiique supererant, qui in armis essent neque ad eum unquam legatos de pace misissent, arbitratus id bellum celeriter confici posse, eo exercitum adduxit: qui longe alia ratione ac reliqui Galli bellum gerere cœperunt. Nam quod intelligebant maximas nationes, quæ prœlio contendissent, pulsas superatasque esse, continentesque silvas ac paludes habebant, eo se suaque omnia contulerunt. Ad quarum initium silvarum cum Cæsar pervenisset castraque munire instituisset, neque hostis interim visus esset, dispersis in opere nostris, subito ex omnibus partibus silvæ evolaverunt et in nostros impetum fecerunt. Nostri celeriter arma ceperunt eosque in silvas repulerunt, et compluribus interfectis longius impeditioribus locis secuti paucos ex suis deperdiderunt.

29. Reliquis deinceps diebus Cæsar silvas cædere instituit, et ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque militibus ab latere impetus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam, quæ erat cæsa, conversam ad hostem collocabat et pro vallo ad utrumque latus exstruebat. Incredibili celeritate magno spatio paucis diebus confecto, cum jam pecus atque extrema impedimenta ab nostris tenerentur, ipsi densiores silvas peterent; ejusmodi sunt tempestates consecutæ, uti opus necessario intermitteretur et continuatione imbrium diutius sub pellibus milites contineri non possent. Itaque vastatis omnibus eorum agris, vicis ædificiisque incensis, Cæsar exercitum reduxit et in Aulercis Lexoviisque, reliquis item civitatibus, quæ proxime bellum fecerant, in hibernis collocavit.

DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER IV.

1. Ea, quæ secuta est, hieme, qui fuit annus Cneio Pompeio, Marco Crasso consulibus, Usipetes Germani et item Tencteri magna cum multitudine hominum flumen Rhenum transierunt, non longe a mari, quo Rhenus influit. Causa transeundi fuit, quod ab Suevis complures annos exagitati bello premebantur et agricultura prohibebantur. Suevorum gens est longe maxima et bellicosissima Germanorum omnium. Hi centum pagos habere dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula milia armatorum bellandi causa ex finibus educunt. Reliqui, qui domi manserunt, se atque illos alunt. Hi rursus in vicem anno post in armis sunt; illi domi remanent. Sic neque agricultura nec ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. Sed privati ac separati agri apud eos nihil est; neque longius anno remanere uno in loco incolendi causa licet. Neque multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt, multumque sunt in venationibus; quæ res et cibi genere et quotidiana exercitatione et libertate vitæ (quod a pueris nullo officio aut disciplina assuefacti, nihil omnino contra voluntatem faciant), et vires alit et immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit. Atque in eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut locis frigidissimis neque vestitus præter pelles habeant quicquam (quarum propter exiguitatem magna est corporis pars aperta), et laventur in fluminibus.

2. Mercatoribus est ad eos aditus magis eo, ut, quæ bello ceperint, quibus vendant, habeant, quam quo ullam rem ad se importari desiderent: quin etiam jumentis, quibus maxime Gallia delectatur, quæque impenso parant pretio, Germani importatis non utuntur, sed quæ sunt apud eos nata, parva atque deformia, hæc quotidiana exercitatione summi ut sint laboris, efficiunt. Equestribus prœliis sæpe ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus prœliantur; equosque eodem remanere vestigio assuefaciunt; ad quos se celeriter, cum usus est, recipiunt: neque eorum moribus turpius quicquam aut inertius habetur, quam ephippiis uti. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum, quamvis pauci, adire audent. Vinum ad se omnino importari non sinunt, quod ea re ad laborem ferendum remollescere homines atque effeminari arbitrantur.

3. Publice maximam putant esse laudem, quam latissime a suis finibus vacare agros: hac re significari magnum numerum civitatium suam vim sustinere non posse. Itaque una ex parte, a Suevis, circiter milia passuum sexcenta agri vacare dicuntur. Ad alteram partem succedunt Ubii, quorum fuit civitas ampla atque florens, ut est captus Germanorum, et paulo sunt ejusdem generis ceteris humaniores; propterea quod Rhenum attingunt, multumque ad eos mercatores ventitant, et ipsi propter propinquitatem Gallicis sunt moribus assuefacti. Hos cum Suevi multis sæpe bellis experti, propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis, finibus expellere non potuissent, tamen vectigales sibi fecerunt ac multo humiliores infirmioresque redegerunt.

4. In eadem causa fuerunt Usipetes et Tencteri, quos supra diximus, qui complures annos Suevorum vim sustinuerunt; ad extremum tamen agris expulsi et multis locis Germaniæ triennium vagati ad Rhenum pervenerunt: quas regiones Menapii incolebant et ad utramque ripam fluminis agros, ædificia, vicosque habebant; sed tantæ multitudinis aditu

perterriti, ex his ædificiis, quæ trans flumen habuerant, demigraverunt, et cis Rhenum dispositis præsidiis Germanos transire prohibebant. Illi omnia experti, cum neque vi contendere propter inopiam navium neque clam transire propter custodias Menapiorum possent, reverti se in suas sedes regionesque simulaverunt; et tridui viam progressi rursus reverterunt, atque omni hoc itinere una nocte equitatu confecto inscios inopinantesque Menapios oppresserunt, qui de Germanorum discessu per exploratores certiores facti, sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant. His interfectis navibusque eorum occupatis, priusquam ea pars Menapiorum, quæ citra Rhenum quieta in suis sedibus erat, certior fieret, flumen transierunt, atque omnibus eorum ædificiis occupatis reliquam partem hiemis se eorum copiis aluerunt.

5. His de rebus Cæsar certior factus et infirmitatem Gallorum veritus, quod sunt in consiliis capiendis mobiles et novis plerumque rebus student, nihil his committendum existimavit. Est autem hoc Gallicæ consuetudinis, uti et viatores, etiam invitos, consistere cogant, et quod quisque eorum de quaque re audierit aut cognoverit, quærant; et mercatores in oppidis vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex regionibus veniant, quasque ibi res cognoverint, pronunciare cogant. His rebus atque auditionibus permoti de summis sæpe rebus consilia ineunt, quorum eos e vestigio pœnitere necesse est, cum incertis rumoribus serviant, et plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.

6. Qua consuetudine cognita, Cæsar, ne graviori bello occurreret, maturius quam consuerat ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, ea, quæ fore suspicatus erat, facta cognovit; missas legationes ab nonnullis civitatibus ad Germanos invitatosque eos, uti ab Rheno discederent; omniaque quæ postulassent, ab se fore parata. Qua spe adducti Germani latius vagabantur et in fines Eburonum et

Condrusorum, qui sunt Trevirorum clientes, pervenerant. Principibus Galliæ evocatis, Cæsar ea quæ cognoverat dissimulanda sibi existimavit, eorumque animis permulsis et confirmatis equitatuque imperato, bellum cum Germanis gerere constituit.

7. Re frumentaria comparata equitibusque delectis, iter in ea loca facere cœpit, quibus in locis esse Germanos audiebat. A quibus cum paucorum dierum iter abesset, legati ab his venerunt, quorum hæc fuit oratio: "Germanos neque priores populo Romano bellum inferre neque tamen recusare, si lacessantur, quin armis contendant; quod Germanorum consuetudo hæc sit a majoribus tradita, quicumque bellum inferant, resistere neque deprecari: hæc tamen dicere, venisse invitos, ejectos domo. Si suam gratiam Romani velint, posse iis utiles esse amicos: vel sibi agros attribuant, vel patiantur eos tenere quos armis possederint. Sese unis Suevis concedere, quibus ne dii quidem immortales pares esse possint: reliquum quidem in terris esse neminem, quem non superare possint."

8. Ad hæc Cæsar, quæ visum est, respondit; sed exitus fuit orationis: Sibi nullam cum his amicitiam esse posse, si in Gallia remanerent: neque verum esse, qui suos fines tueri non potuerint, alienos occupare: neque ullos in Gallia vacare agros qui dari, tantæ præsertim multitudini, sine injuria possint. Sed licere, si velint, in Ubiorum finibus considere, quorum sint legati apud se et de Suevorum injuriis querantur et a se auxilium petant: hoc se Ubiis imperaturum.

9. Legati hæc se ad suos relaturos dixerunt, et re deliberata post diem tertium ad Cæsarem reversuros: interea ne propius se castra moveret, petierunt. Ne id quidem Cæsar ab se impetrari posse dixit: cognoverat enim, magnam partem equitatus ab iis aliquot diebus ante prædandi frumentandique causa ad Ambivaritos trans Mosam missam. Hos exspectari equites atque ejus rei causa moram interponi arbitrabatur.

10. Mosa profluit ex monte Vosego, qui est in finibus Lingonum, et parte quadam ex Rheno recepta, quæ appellatur Vacalus, insulam efficit Batavorum, neque longius ab Rheno milibus passuum octoginta in Oceanum influit. Rhenus autem oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incolunt, et longo spatio per fines Nantuatium, Helvetiorum, Sequanorum, Mediomatricum, Tribocorum, Trevirorum citatus fertur; et ubi Oceano appropinquavit, in plures diffluit partes, multis ingentibusque insulis effectis, quarum pars magna a feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur (ex quibus sunt, qui piscibus atque ovis avium vivere existimantur), multisque capitibus in Oceanum influit.

11. Cæsar cum ab hoste non amplius passuum duodecim milibus abesset, ut erat constitutum, ad eum legati revertuntur: qui in itinere congressi magnopere ne longius progrederetur orabant. Cum id non impetrassent, petebant, uti ad eos equites, qui agmen antecessissent, præmitteret, eosque pugna prohiberet; sibique uti potestatem faceret in Ubios legatos mittendi: quorum si principes ac senatus sibi jurejurando fidem fecissent, ea conditione, quæ a Cæsare ferretur, se usuros ostendebant: ad has res conficiendas sibi tridui spatium daret. Hæc omnia Cæsar eodem illo pertinere arbitrabatur, ut tridui mora interposita equites eorum, qui abessent, reverterentur: tamen sese non longius milibus passuum quatuor aquationis causa processurum eo die dixit: huc postero die quam frequentissimi convenirent, ut de eorum postulatis cognosceret. Interim ad præfectos, qui cum omni equitatu antecesserant, mittit, qui nunciarent, ne hostes prœlio lacesserent, et si ipsi lacesserentur, sustinerent, quoad ipse cum exercitu propius accessisset.

12. At hostes ubi primum nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum erat quinque milium numerus, cum ipsi non amplius octingentos equites haberent, quod ii, qui frumentandi causa ierant trans Mosam,

nondum redierant, nihil timentibus nostris, quod legati eorum paulo ante a Cæsare discesserant atque is dies induciis erat ab his petitus, impetu facto celeriter nostros perturbaverunt. Rursus resistentibus, consuetudine sua ad pedes desiluerunt, subfossis equis compluribusque nostris dejectis, reliquos in fugam conjecerunt atque ita perterritos egerunt, ut non prius fuga desisterent, quam in conspectum agminis nostri venissent. In eo prœlio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur quatuor et septuaginta, in his vir fortissimus, Piso Aquitanus, amplissimo genere natus, cujus avus in civitate sua regnum obtinuerat, amicus ab senatu nostro appellatus. Hic cum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex periculo eripuit: ipse equo vulnerato dejectus, quoad potuit, fortissime restitit. Cum circumventus multis vulneribus acceptis cecidisset, atque id frater, qui jam prœlio excesserat, procul animadvertisset, incitato equo se hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.

13. Hoc facto prœlio, Cæsar neque jam sibi legatos audiendos neque conditiones accipiendas arbitrabatur ab his, qui per dolum atque insidias, petita pace, ultro bellum intulissent: exspectare vero, dum hostium copiæ augerentur equitatusque reverteretur, summæ dementiæ esse judicabat; et cognita Gallorum infirmitate, quantum jam apud eos hostes uno prœlio auctoritatis essent consecuti, sentiebat: quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii dandum existimabat. His constitutis rebus et consilio cum legatis et quæstore communicato, ne quem diem pugnæ prætermitteret, opportunissima res accidit, quod postridie ejus diei mane eadem et perfidia et simulatione usi Germani frequentes, omnibus principibus majoribusque natu adhibitis, ad eum in castra venerunt; simul, ut dicebatur, sui purgandi causa, quod contra atque esset dictum et ipsi petissent, prœlium pridie commisissent; simul ut, si quid possent, de induciis fallendo impetrarent. Quos sibi

Cæsar oblatos gavisus, illos retineri jussit; ipse omnes copias castris eduxit, equitatumque, quod recenti prœlio perterritum esse existimabat, agmen subsequi jussit.

14. Acie triplici instituta et celeriter octo milium itinere confecto, prius ad hostium castra pervenit, quam, quid ageretur, Germani sentire possent. Qui omnibus rebus subito perterriti, et celeritate adventus nostri et discessu suorum, neque consilii habendi neque arma capiendi spatio dato perturbantur, copiasne adversus hostem educere, an castra defendere, an fuga salutem petere, præstaret. Quorum timor cum fremitu et concursu significaretur, milites nostri pristini diei perfidia incitati in castra irruperunt. Quo loco qui celeriter arma capere potuerunt, paulisper nostris restiterunt atque inter carros impedimentaque prœlium commiserunt: at reliqua multitudo puerorum mulierumque (nam cum omnibus suis domo excesserant Rhenumque transierant), passim fugere cœpit; ad quos consectandos Cæsar equitatum misit.

15. Germani post tergum clamore audito, cum suos interfici viderent, armis abjectis signisque militaribus relictis, se ex castris ejecerunt: et cum ad confluentem Mosæ et Rheni pervenissent, reliqua fuga desperata, magno numero interfecto, reliqui se in flumen præcipitaverunt atque ibi timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi perierunt. Nostri ad unum omnes incolumes, perpaucis vulneratis, ex tanti belli timore, cum hostium numerus capitum quadringentorum et triginta milium fuisset, se in castra receperunt. Cæsar his, quos in castris retinuerat, discedendi potestatem fecit: illi supplicia cruciatusque Gallorum veriti, quorum agros vexaverant, remanere se apud eum velle dixerunt. His Cæsar libertatem concessit.

16. Germanico bello confecto, multis de causis Cæsar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum: quarum illa fuit justissima, quod, cum videret Ger-

manos tam facile impelli, ut in Galliam venirent, suis quoque rebus eos timere voluit, cum intelligerent et posse et audere populi Romani exercitum Rhenum transire. Accessit etiam, quod illa pars equitatus Usipetum et Tencterorum, quam supra commemoravi prædandi frumentandique causa Mosam transisse neque prœlio interfuisse, post fugam suorum se trans Rhenum in fines Sigambrorum receperat seque cum iis conjunxerat. Ad quos cum Cæsar nuncios misisset, qui postularent, eos, qui sibi Galliæque bellum intulissent, sibi dederent, responderunt: Populi Romani imperium Rhenum finire: si se invito Germanos in Galliam transire non æquum existimaret, cur sui quicquam esse imperii aut potestatis trans Rhenum postularet? Ubii autem, qui uni ex Transrhenanis ad Cæsarem legatos miserant, amicitiam fecerant, obsides dederant, magnopere orabant, ut sibi auxilium ferret, quod graviter ab Suevis premerentur; vel, si id facere occupationibus reipublicæ prohiberetur, exercitum modo Rhenum transportaret: id sibi ad auxilium spemque reliqui temporis satis futurum: tantum esse nomen atque opinionem ejus exercitus, Ariovisto pulso et hoc novissimo prœlio facto, etiam ad ultimas Germanorum nationes, uti opinione et amicitia populi Romani tuti esse possint. Navium magnam copiam ad transportandum exercitum pollicebantur.

17. Cæsar his de causis, quas commemoravi, Rhenum transire decreverat; sed navibus transire neque satis tutum esse arbitrabatur, neque suæ neque populi Romani dignitatis esse statuebat. Itaque, etsi summa difficultas faciendi pontis proponebatur propter latitudinem, rapiditatem altitudinemque fluminis, tamen id sibi contendendum aut aliter non transducendum exercitum existimabat. Rationem pontis hanc instituit. Tigna bina sesquipedalia, paulum ab imo præacuta, dimensa ad altitudinem fluminis, intervallo pedum duorum inter

se jungebat. Hæc cum machinationibus immissa in flumen defixerat fistucisque adegerat, non sublicæ modo directa ad perpendiculum, sed prona ac fastigata, ut secundum naturam fluminis procumberent; his item contraria duo ad eundem modum juncta intervallo pedum quadragenum ab inferiore parte, contra vim atque impetum fluminis conversa statuebat. Hæc utraque insuper bipedalibus trabibus immissis, quantum eorum tignorum junctura distabat, binis utrimque fibulis ab extrema parte distinebantur: quibus disclusis atque in contrariam partem revinctis, tanta erat operis firmitudo atque ea rerum natura, ut quo major vis aquæ se incitavisset, hoc artius illigata tenerentur. Hæc directa materia injecta contexebantur et longuriis cratibusque consternebantur: ac nihilo secius sublicæ et ad inferiorem partem fluminis oblique agebantur, quæ pro pariete subjectæ et cum omni opere conjunctæ, vim fluminis exciperent: et aliæ item supra pontem mediocri spatio, ut si arborum trunci sive naves dejiciendi operis essent a barbaris missæ, his defensoribus earum rerum vis minueretur, neu ponti nocerent.

18. Diebus decem, quibus materia cœpta erat comportari, omni opere effecto, exercitus transducitur. Cæsar ad utramque partem pontis firmo præsidio relicto, in fines Sigambrorum contendit. Interim a compluribus civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, quibus pacem atque amicitiam petentibus liberaliter respondit obsidesque ad se adduci jubet. At Sigambri, ex eo tempore quo pons institui cœptus est, fuga comparata, hortantibus iis quos ex Tencteris atque Usipetibus apud se habebant, finibus suis excesserant suaque omnia exportaverant, seque in solitudinem ac silvas abdiderant.

19. Cæsar paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus, omnibus vicis ædificiisque incensis frumentisque succisis, se in fines Ubiorum recepit; atque iis auxilium suum pollicitus, si ab Suevis premerentur, hæc ab iis cognovit: Suevos, posteaquam per ex-

ploratores pontem fieri comperissent, more suo concilio habito, nuncios in omnes partes dimisisse, uti de oppidis demigrarent, liberos, uxores, suaque omnia in silvas deponerent, atque omnes qui arma ferre possent unum in locum convenirent: hunc esse delectum medium fere regionum earum quas Suevi obtinerent: hic Romanorum adventum exspectare atque ibi decertare constituisse. Quod ubi Cæsar comperit, omnibus his rebus confectis, quarum rerum causa transducere exercitum constituerat, ut Germanis metum injiceret, ut Sigambros ulcisceretur, ut Ubios obsidione liberaret, diebus omnino decem et octo trans Rhenum consumptis, satis et ad laudem et ad utilitatem profectum arbitratus, se in Galliam recepit pontemque rescidit.

20. Exigua parte æstatis reliqua, Cæsar, etsi in his locis, quod omnis Gallia ad septentriones vergit, maturæ sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quod omnibus fere Gallicis bellis hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat: et si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modo insulam adisset et genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus cognovisset: quæ omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere præter mercatores illo adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quicquam, præter oram maritimam atque eas regiones quæ sunt contra Gallias, notum est. Itaque evocatis ad se undique mercatoribus, neque quanta esset insulæ magnitudo, neque quæ aut quantæ nationes incolerent, neque quem usum belli haberent aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

21. Ad hæc cognoscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, idoneum esse arbitratus Caium Volusenum cum navi longa præmittit. Huic mandat, uti exploratis omnibus rebus ad se quam primum revertatur: ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficis-

citur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam transjectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus et, quam superiore æstate ad Veneticum bellum effecerat, classem jubet convenire. Interim consilio ejus cognito et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus ejus insulæ civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare atque imperio populi Romani obtemperare. Quibus auditis, liberaliter pollicitus, hortatusque ut in ea sententia permanerent, eos domum remittit et cum his una Commium, quem ipse Atrebatibus superatis regem ibi constituerat, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem arbitrabatur, cujusque auctoritas in iis regionibus magni habebatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit adeat civitates, horteturque ut populi Romani fidem sequantur; seque celeriter eo venturum nunciet. Volusenus perspectis regionibus omnibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egredi ac se barbaris committere non auderet, quinto die ad Cæsarem revertitur; quæque ibi perspexisset renunciat.

22. Dum in his locis Cæsar navium parandarum causa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quod homines barbari et nostræ consuetudinis imperiti bellum populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quæ imperasset, facturos pollicerentur. Hoc sibi satis opportune Cæsar accidisse arbitratus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi propter anni tempus facultatem habebat, neque has tantularum rerum occupationes sibi Britanniæ anteponendas judicabat, magnum his obsidum numerum imperat. Quibus adductis eos in fidem recepit. Navibus circiter octoginta onerariis coactis contractisque, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quod præterea navium longarum habebat, quæstori, legatis, præfectisque distribuit. Huc accedebant octodecim

onerariæ naves, quæ ex eo loco ab milibus passuum octo vento tenebantur, quo minus in eundem portum pervenire possent. Has equitibus distribuit; reliquum exercitum Quinto Titurio Sabino et Lucio Aurunculeio Cottæ, legatis in Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus ad eum legati non venerant, deducendum dedit. Publium Sulpitium Rufum legatum, cum eo præsidio quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit.

23. His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertia fere vigilia solvit, equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se sequi jussit: a quibus cum paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse hora diei circiter quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci hæc erat natura: atque ita montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adigi posset. Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum locum arbitratus, dum reliquæ naves eo convenirent, ad horam nonam in ancoris exspectavit. Interim legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, et quæ ex Voluseno cognosset, et quæ fieri vellet, ostendit, monuitque (ut rei militaris ratio, maxime ut maritimæ res postularent, ut quæ celerem atque instabilem motum haberent), ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis et ventum et æstum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et sublatis ancoris, circiter milia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

24. At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, præmisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in prœliis uti consuerunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem, nisi in alto, constitui non poterant; militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus magno et

gravi armorum onere oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat pugnandum: cum illi aut ex arido, aut paululum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expediti, notissimis locis, audacter tela conjicerent et equos insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti atque hujus omnino generis pugnæ imperiti, non eadem alacritate ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti prœliis consueverant, nitebantur.

25. Quod ubi Cæsar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatior et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis, hostes propelli ac submoveri jussit: quæ res magno usui nostris fuit. Nam et navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti barbari constiterunt ac paulum modo pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, qui decimæ legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret: "Desilite," inquit, "commilitones, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere: ego certe meum reipublicæ atque imperatori officium præstitero." Hoc cum magna voce dixisset, se ex navi projecit atque in hostes aquilam ferre cœpit. Tum nostri cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt: hos item ex proximis navibus cum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus appropinquarunt.

26. Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter: nostri tamen, quod neque ordines servare neque firmiter insistere neque signa subsequi poterant, atque alius alia ex navi, quibuscumque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magnopere perturbabantur. Hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis impeditos adoriebantur: plures paucos circumsistebant: alii ab latere aperto in universos tela conji-

ciebant Quod cum animadvertisset Cæsar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et quos laborantes conspexerat, his subsidia submittebat. Nostri simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt atque eos in fugam dederunt, neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Cæsari defuit.

27. Hostes prœlio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, statim ad Cæsarem legatos de pace miserunt: obsides daturos, quæque imperasset facturos sese, polliciti sunt. Una cum his legatis Commius Atrebas venit, quem supra demonstraveram a Cæsare in Britanniam præmissum. Hunc illi e navi egressum, cum ad eos oratoris modo Cæsaris mandata deferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula conjecerant: tum prœlio facto remiserunt et in petenda pace ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt, et propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur petiverunt. Cæsar questus, quod cum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiæ dixit obsidesque imperavit: quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem ex longinquioribus locis arcessitam paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt. Interea suos remigrare in agros jusserunt, principesque undique convenire et se civitatesque suas Cæsari commendare cœperunt.

28. His rebus pace confirmata, post diem quartum, quam est in Britanniam ventum, naves octodecim, de quibus supra demonstratum est, quæ equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quæ cum appropinquarent Britanniæ et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset, sed aliæ eodem, unde erant profectæ, referrentur; aliæ ad inferiorem partem insulæ, quæ est propius solis occasum, magno sui cum periculo dejicerentur: quæ tamen

ancoris jactis cum fluctibus complerentur, necessario adversa nocte in altum provectæ continentem petierunt.

29. Eadem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritimos æstus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit; nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Cæsar exercitum transportandum curaverat quasque in aridum subduxerat, æstus complebat; et onerarias, quæ ad ancoras erant deligatæ, tempestas afflictabat; neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquæ cum essent, funibus, ancoris, reliquisque armamentis amissis, ad navigandum inutiles, magna, id quod necesse erat accidere, totius exercitus perturbatio facta est: neque enim naves erant aliæ, quibus reportari possent; et omnia deerant, quæ ad reficiendas naves erant usui, et, quod omnibus constabat hiemari in Gallia oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

30. Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniæ, qui post prœlium ad Cæsarem convenerant, inter se collocuti, cum equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deesse intelligerent et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, quæ hoc erant etiam angustiora, quod sine impedimentis Cæsar legiones transportaverat, optimum factu esse duxerunt, rebellione facta, frumento commeatuque nostros prohibere et rem in hiemem producere, quod his superatis aut reditu interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transiturum confidebant. Itaque rursus conjuratione facta, paulatim ex castris discedere ac suos clam ex agris deducere cœperunt.

31. At Cæsar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen et ex eventu navium suarum, et ex eo, quod obsides dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat: nam et frumentum ex agris quotidie in

castra conferebat, et quæ gravissime afflictæ erant naves, earum materia atque ære ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur, et quæ ad eas res erant usui, ex continenti comportari jubebat. Itaque, cum id summo studio a militibus administraretur, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commode posset, effecit.

32. Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine una frumentatum missa, quæ appellabatur septima, neque ulla ad id tempus belli suspicione interposita, cum pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, ii, qui pro portis castrorum in statione erant, Cæsari nunciaverunt pulverem majorem, quam consuetudo ferret, in ea parte videri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. Cæsar id, quod erat, suspicatus, aliquid novi a barbaris initum consilii, cohortes, quæ in stationibus erant, secum in eam partem proficisci, ex reliquis duas in stationem succedere, reliquas armari et confestim sese subsequi jussit. Cum paulo longius a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi atque ægre sustinere et conferta legione ex omnibus partibus tela conjici, animadvertit. Nam quod, omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento, pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse venturos noctu in silvis delituerant: tum dispersos, depositis armis, in metendo occupatos subito adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant: simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

33. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnæ: primo per omnes partes perequitant et tela conjiciunt, atque ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant; et cum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverunt, ex essedis desiliunt et pedibus prœliantur. Aurigæ interim paulatim ex prœlio excedunt atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in prœliis præstant; ac tantum

usu quotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt, uti in declivi ac præcipiti loco incitatos equos sustinere, et brevi moderari ac flectere, et per temonem percurrere, et in jugo insistere et se inde in currus citissime recipere consuerint.

34. Quibus rebus, perturbatis nostris novitate pugnæ, tempore opportunissimo Cæsar auxilium tulit: namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto ad lacessendum et ad committendum prœlium alienum esse tempus arbitratus, suo se loco continuit et brevi tempore intermisso in castra legiones reduxit. Dum hæc geruntur, nostris omnibus occupatis qui erant in agris, reliqui discesserunt. Secutæ sunt continuos complures dies tempestates, quæ et nostros in castris continerent et hostem a pugna prohiberent. Interim barbari nuncios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis prædicaverunt, et quanta prædæ faciendæ atque in perpetuum sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. His rebus celeriter magna multitudine peditatus equitatusque coacta ad castra venerunt.

35. Cæsar etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent; tamen nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius Atrebas, de quo ante dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso prœlio diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt ac terga verterunt. Quos tanto spatio secuti, quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex iis occiderunt; deinde omnibus longe lateque ædificiis incensis se in castra receperunt.

36. Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Cæsarem de pace venerunt. His Cæsar numerum obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit eosque in continentem adduci jussit, quod propinqua die æquinoctii infirmis navibus hiemi navigationem subjici

endam non existimabat. Ipse idoneam tempestatem nactus paulo post mediam noctem naves solvit, quæ omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex iis onerariæ duæ eosdem, quos reliqui, portus capere non potuerunt et paulo infra delatæ sunt.

37. Quibus ex navibus cum essent expositi milites circiter trecenti atque in castra contenderent, Morini, quos Cæsar in Britanniam proficiscens pacatos reliquerat, spe prædæ adducti primo non ita magno suorum numero circumsteterunt, ac si sese interfici nollent, arma ponere jusserunt. Cum illi orbe facto sese defenderent, celeriter ad clamorem hominum circiter milia sex convenerunt. Qua re nunciata Cæsar omnem ex castris equitatum suis auxilio misit. Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt atque amplius horis quatuor fortissime pugnaverunt, et paucis vulneribus acceptis complures ex his occiderunt. Postea vero quam equitatus noster in conspectum venit, hostes abjectis armis terga verterunt magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

38. Cæsar postero die Titum Labienum legatum cum iis legionibus, quas ex Britannia reduxerat, in Morinos, qui rebellionem fecerant, misit. Qui cum propter siccitates paludum, quo se reciperent, non haberent (quo superiore anno perfugio fuerant usi), omnes fere in potestatem Labieni venerunt. At Quintus Titurius et Lucius Cotta legati, qui in Menapiorum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, ædificiis incensis, quod Menapii se omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad Cæsarem receperunt. Cæsar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eo duæ omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt; reliquæ neglexerunt. His rebus gestis, ex litteris Cæsaris dierum viginti supplicatio a senatu decreta est.

DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER V.

1. Lucio Domitio, Appio Claudio consulibus, discedens ab hibernis Cæsar in Italiam, ut quotannis facere consuerat, legatis imperat, quos legionibus præfecerat, uti quam plurimas possent hieme naves ædificandas veteresque reficiendas curarent. Earum modum formamque demonstrat. Ad celeritatem onerandi subductionesque paulo facit humiliores, quam quibus in nostro mari uti consuevimus; atque id eo magis, quod propter crebras commutationes æstuum minus magnos ibi fluctus fieri cognoverat: ad onera ac multitudinem jumentorum transportandam paulo latiores, quam quibus in reliquis utimur maribus. Has omnes actuarias imperat fieri, quam ad rem humilitas multum adjuvat. Ea, quæ sunt usui ad armandas naves, ex Hispania apportari jubet. Ipse, conventibus Galliæ citerioris peractis, in Illyricum proficiscitur, quod a Pirustis finitimam partem provinciæ incursionibus vastari audiebat. Eo cum venisset, civitatibus milites imperat certumque in locum convenire jubet. Qua re nunciata, Pirustæ legatos ad eum mittunt, qui doceant nihil earum rerum publico factum consilio, seseque paratos esse demonstrant omnibus rationibus de injuriis satisfacere. Percepta oratione eorum, Cæsar obsides imperat eosque ad certam diem adduci jubet: nisi ita fecerint, sese bello civitatem persecuturum demonstrat. His ad diem adductis,

ut imperaverat, arbitros inter civitates dat, qui litem æstiment pœnamque constituant.

2. His confectis rebus conventibusque peractis, in citeriorem Galliam revertitur atque inde ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, circuitis omnibus hibernis, singulari militum studio in summa omnium rerum inopia circiter sexcentas ejus generis, cujus supra demonstravimus, naves et longas viginti octo invenit instructas, neque multum abesse ab eo, quin paucis diebus deduci possent. Collaudatis militibus atque iis qui negotio præfuerant, quid fieri velit ostendit, atque omnes ad portum Itium convenire jubet, quo ex portu commodissimum in Britanniam trajectum esse cognoverat, circiter milium passuum triginta a continenti. Huic rei quod satis esse visum est militum, reliquit: ipse cum legionibus expeditis quatuor et equitibus octingentis in fines Trevirorum proficiscitur, quod hi neque ad concilia veniebant neque imperio parebant, Germanosque Transrhenanos sollicitare dicebantur.

3. Hæc civitas longe plurimum totius Galliæ equitatu valet, magnasque habet copias peditum, Rhenumque, ut supra demonstravimus, tangit. In ea civitate duo de principatu inter se contendebant, Indutiomarus et Cingetorix: ex quibus alter, simul atque de Cæsaris legionumque adventu cognitum est, ad eum venit; se suosque omnes in officio futuros, neque ab amicitia populi Romani defecturos confirmavit; quæque in Treviris gererentur ostendit. At Indutiomarus equitatum peditatumque cogere, iisque, qui per ætatem in armis esse non poterant, in silvam Arduennam abditis, quæ ingenti magnitudine per medios fines Trevirorum a flumine Rheno ad initium Remorum pertinet, bellum parare instituit. Sed posteaquam nonnulli principes ex ea civitate et familiaritate Cingetorigis adducti et adventu nostri exercitus perterriti ad Cæsarem venerunt, et de suis privatim rebus ab eo petere cœpe-

runt, quoniam civitati consulere non possent: Indutiomarus veritus ne ab omnibus desereretur, legatos ad Cæsarem mittit; sese idcirco ab suis discedere atque ad eum venire noluisse, quo facilius civitatem in officio contineret, ne omnis nobilitatis discessu plebs propter imprudentiam laberetur. Itaque esse civitatem in sua potestate, seque, si Cæsar permitteret, ad eum in castra venturum, suas civitatisque fortunas ejus fidei permissurum.

4. Cæsar, etsi intelligebat, qua de causa ea dicerentur, quæque eum res ab instituto consilio deterreret, tamen, ne æstatem in Treviris consumere cogeretur, omnibus ad Britannicum bellum rebus comparatis, Indutiomarum ad se cum ducentis obsidibus venire jussit. His adductis, in iis filio propinquisque ejus omnibus, quos nominatim evocaverat, consolatus Indutiomarum hortatusque est, uti in officio permaneret: nihilo tamen secius principibus Trevirorum ad se convocatis, hos singillatim Cingetorigi conciliavit: quod cum merito ejus ab se fieri intelligebat, tum magni interesse arbitrabatur, ejus auctoritatem inter suos quam plurimum valere, cujus tam egregiam in se voluntatem perspexisset. Id tulit factum graviter Indutiomarus, suam gratiam inter suos minui; et, qui jam ante inimico in nos animo fuisset, multo gravius hoc dolore exarsit.

5. His rebus constitutis Cæsar ad portum Itium cum legionibus pervenit. Ibi cognoscit quadraginta naves, quæ in Meldis factæ erant, tempestate rejectas cursum tenere non potuisse atque eodem, unde erant profectæ, revertisse: reliquas paratas ad navigandum atque omnibus rebus instructas invenit. Eodem totius Galliæ equitatus convenit numero milium quatuor, principesque omnibus ex civitatibus: ex quibus perpaucos, quorum in se fidem perspexerat, relinquere in Gallia, reliquos obsidum loco secum ducere decreverat; quod, cum ipse abesset, motum Galliæ verebatur.

6. Erat una cum ceteris Dumnorix Æduus, de

quo ante ab nobis dictum est. Hunc secum habere in primis constituerat, quod eum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii, magni animi, magnæ inter Gallos auctoritatis cognoverat. Accedebat huc, quod jam in concilio Æduorum Dumnorix dixerat, sibi a Cæsare regnum civitatis deferri: quod dictum Ædui graviter ferebant, neque recusandi aut deprecandi causa legatos ad Cæsarem mittere audebant. Id factum ex suis hospitibus Cæsar cognoverat. Ille omnibus primo precibus petere contendit, ut in Gallia relinqueretur; partim, quod insuetus navigandi mare timeret; partim, quod religionibus impediri sese diceret. Posteaquam id obstinate sibi negari vidit, omni spe impetrandi adempta, principes Galliæ sollicitare, sevocare singulos hortarique cœpit, uti in continenti remanerent; metu territare, non sine causa fieri, ut Gallia omni nobilitate spoliaretur: id esse consilium Cæsaris, ut, quos in conspectu Galliæ interficere vereretur, hos omnes in Britanniam transductos necaret: fidem reliquis interponere, jusjurandum poscere, ut, quod esse ex usu Galliæ intellexissent, communi consilio administrarent. Hæc a compluribus ad Cæsarem deferebantur.

7. Qua re cognita Cæsar, quod tantum civitati Æduæ dignitatis tribuerat, coërcendum atque deterrendum, quibuscumque rebus posset, Dumnorigem statuebat; quod longius ejus amentiam progredi videbat, prospiciendum, ne quid sibi ac rei publicæ nocere posset. Itaque dies circiter viginti quinque in eo loco commoratus, quod Corus ventus navigationem impediebat, qui magnam partem omnis temporis in his locis flare consuevit, dabat operam, ut in officio Dumnorigem contineret, nihilo tamen secius omnia ejus consilia cognosceret: tandem idoneam nactus tempestatem milites equitesque conscendere naves jubet. At omnium impeditis animis, Dumnorix cum equitibus Æduorum a castris, insciente Cæsare, domum discedere cœpit. Qua re nunciata Cæsar, intermissa profectione atque

omnibus rebus postpositis, magnam partem equitatus ad um insequendum mittit retrahique imperat: si vim faciat neque pareat, interfici jubet: nihil hunc se absente pro sano facturum arbitratus, qui præsentis imperium neglexisset. Ille enim revocatus resistere ac se manu defendere suorumque fidem implorare cœpit, sæpe clamitans, liberum se liberæque esse civitatis. Illi, ut erat imperatum, circumsistunt hominem atque interficiunt; at equites Ædui ad Cæsarem omnes revertuntur.

8. His rebus gestis, Labieno in continente cum tribus legionibus et equitum milibus duobus relicto, ut portus tueretur et rem frumentariam provideret, quæque in Gallia gererentur cognosceret, consiliumque pro tempore et pro re caperet, ipse cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum quem in continenti relinquebat, ad solis occasum naves solvit et leni Africo provectus, media circiter nocte vento intermisso, cursum non tenuit, et longius delatus æstu orta luce sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus æstus commutationem secutus remis contendit ut eam partem insulæ caperet, qua optimum esse egressum superiore æstate cognoverat. Qua in re admodum fuit militum virtus laudanda, qui vectoriis gravibusque navigiis, non intermisso remigandi labore, longarum navium cursum adæquarunt. Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus navibus meridiano fere tempore: neque in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Cæsar ex captivis comperit, cum magnæ manus eo convenissent, multitudine navium perterritæ (quæ cum annotinis privatisque, quas sui quisque commodi fecerat, amplius octingentæ uno erant visæ tempore), a litore discesserant ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

9. Cæsar, exposito exercitu et loco castris idoneo capto, ubi ex captivis cognovit, quo in loco hostium copiæ consedissent, cohortibus decem ad mare relictis et equitibus trecentis, qui præsidio navibus

essent, de tertia vigilia ad hostes contendit, eo minus veritus navibus, quod in litore molli atque aperto deligatas ad ancoram relinquebat; et præsidio navibus Quintum Atrium præfecit. Ipse noctu progressus milia passuum circiter duodecim hostium copias conspicatus est. Illi equitatu atque essedis ad flumen progressi ex loco superiore nostros prohibere et prœlium committere cœperunt. Repulsi ab equitatu se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti egregie et natura et opere munitum, quem domestici belli, ut videbatur, causa jam ante præparaverant: nam crebris arboribus succisis omnes introitus erant præclusi. Ipsi ex silvis rari propugnabant nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant. At milites legionis septimæ, testudine facta et aggere ad munitiones adjecto, locum ceperunt eosque ex silvis expulerunt, paucis vulneribus acceptis. Sed eos fugientes longius Cæsar prosequi vetuit, et quod loci naturam ignorabat, et quod magna parte diei consumpta munitioni castrorum tempus relinqui volebat.

10. Postridie ejus diei mane tripartito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, persequerentur. His aliquantum itineris progressis, cum jam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Quinto Atrio ad Cæsarem venerunt, qui nunciarent, superiore nocte, maxima coorta tempestate, prope omnes naves afflictas atque in litore ejectas esse; quod neque ancoræ funesque subsisterent, neque nautæ gubernatoresque vim pati tempestatis possent: itaque ex eo concursu navium magnum esse incommodum acceptum.

11. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar legiones equitatumque revocari atque in itinere resistere jubet: ipse ad naves revertitur: eadem fere, quæ ex nunciis litterisque cognoverat, coram perspicit, sic ut amissis circiter quadraginta navibus, reliquæ tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros delegit et ex continenti alios arcessiri

jubet; Labieno scribit, ut, quam plurimas posset, iis legionibus quæ sunt apud eum, naves instituat Ipse, etsi res erat multæ operæ ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit omnes naves subduci et cum castris una munitione conjungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis. Subductis navibus castrisque egregie munitis, easdem copias, quas ante, præsidio navibus reliquit: ipse eodem, unde redierat, proficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiæ Britannorum convenerant, summa imperii bellique administrandi communi consilio permissa Cassivellauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter milia passuum octoginta. Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant: sed nostro adventu permoti Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque præfecerant.

12. Britanniæ pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in insula ipsi memoria proditum dicunt: maritima pars ab iis, qui prædæ ac belli inferendi causa ex Belgis transierant; qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eo pervenerunt, et bello illato ibi permanserunt atque agros colere cœperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo creberrimaque ædificia fere Gallicis consimilia: pecorum magnus numerus. Utuntur aut ære aut taleis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; sed ejus exigua est copia: ære utuntur importato. Materia cujusque generis ut in Gallia est, præter fagum atque abietem. Leporem et gallinam et anserem gustare fas non putant; hæc tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa. Loca sunt temperatiora quam in Gallia, remissioribus frigoribus.

13. Insula natura triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus, qui

est ad Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves appelluntur, ad orientem solem; inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc pertinet circiter milia passuum quingenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem, qua ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut æstimatur, quam Britannia; sed pari spatio transmissus atque ex Gallia est in Britanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula, quæ appellatur Mona; complures præterea minores objectæ insulæ existimantur; de quibus insulis nonnulli scripserunt, dies continuos triginta sub bruma esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percontationibus reperiebamus, nisi certis ex aqua mensuris breviores esse quam in continente noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio, septingentorum milium. Tertium est contra septentriones, cui parti nulla est objecta terra; sed ejus angulus lateris maxime ad Germaniam spectat: hoc milia passuum octingenta in longitudinem esse existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vicies centum milium passuum.

14. Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt, quæ regio est maritima omnis; neque multum a Gallica differunt consuetudine. Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt, sed lacte et carne vivunt pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc horridiore sunt in pugna aspectu: capilloque sunt promisso atque omni parte corporis rasa præter caput et labrum superius. Uxores habent deni duodenique inter se communes, et maxime fratres cum fratribus parentesque cum liberis; sed si qui sunt ex his nati, eorum habentur liberi, quo primum virgo quæque deducta est.

15. Equites hostium essedariique acriter prœlio cum equitatu nostro in itinere conflixerunt, tamen ut nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint: sed compluribus interfectis, cupidius insecuti nonnullos ex suis

amiserunt. At illi, intermisso spatio, imprudentibus nostris atque occupatis in munitione castrorum, subito se ex silvis ejecerunt, impetuque in eos facto, qui erant in statione pro castris collocati, acriter pugnaverunt; duabusque missis subsidio cohortibus a Cæsare atque his primis legionum duarum, cum hæ perexiguo intermisso spatio inter se constitissent, novo genere pugnæ perterritis nostris, per medios audacissime perruperunt seque inde incolumes receperunt. Eo die Quintus Laberius Durus, tribunus militum, interficitur. Illi pluribus submissis cohortibus repelluntur.

16. Toto hoc in genere pugnæ, cum sub oculis omnium ac pro castris dimicaretur, intellectum est nostros propter gravitatem armorum, quod neque insequi cedentes possent neque ab signis discedere auderent, minus aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem; equites autem magno cum periculo prœlio dimicare, propterea quod illi etiam consulto plerumque cederent, et cum paulum ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent et pedibus dispari prœlio contenderent. Equestris autem prœlii ratio et cedentibus et insequentibus par atque idem periculum inferebat. Accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, sed rari magnisque intervallis prœliarentur, stationesque dispositas haberent, atque alios alii deinceps exciperent, integrique et recentes defatigatis succederent.

17. Postero die procul a castris hostes in collibus constiterunt, rarique se ostendere et lenius, quam pridie, nostros equites prœlio lacessere cœperunt. Sed meridie, cum Cæsar pabulandi causa tres legiones atque omnem equitatum cum Caio Trebonio legato misisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic uti ab signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri acriter in eos impetu facto repulerunt, neque finem sequendi fecerunt, quoad subsidio confisi equites, cum post se legiones viderent, præcipites hostes egerunt; mag-

noque eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi neque consistendi aut ex essedis desiliendi facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fuga protinus, quæ undique convenerant, auxilia discesserunt; neque post id tempus unquam summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

18. Cæsar cognito consilio eorum ad flumen Tamesim in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen uno omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc ægre, transiri potest. Eo cum venisset, animum advertit ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas: ripa autem erat acutis sudibus præfixis munita; ejusdemque generis sub aqua defixæ sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis a captivis perfugisque, Cæsar præmisso equitatu confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Sed ea celeritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt, cum capite solo ex aqua exstarent, ut hostes impetum legionum atque equitum sustinere non possent ripasque dimitterent ac se fugæ mandarent.

19. Cassivellaunus, ut supra demonstravimus, omni deposita spe contentionis, dimissis amplioribus copiis, milibus circiter quatuor essedariorum relictis, itinera nostra servabat, paululumque ex via excedebat locisque impeditis ac silvestribus sese occultabat, atque iis regionibus, quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris in silvas compellebat: et cum equitatus noster liberius prædandi vastandique causa se in agros ejecerat, omnibus viis semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat et magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum cum iis confligebat, atque hoc metu latius vagari prohibebat. Relinquebatur, ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi Cæsar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis incendiisque faciendis hostibus noceretur, quantum labore atque itinere legionarii milites efficere poterant.

20. Interim Trinobantes, prope firmissima earum regionum civitas, ex qua Mandubracius adolescens

Cæsaris fidem secutus ad eum in continentem Galliam venerat, cujus pater in ea civitate regnum obtinuerat interfectusque erat a Cassivellauno, ipse fuga mortem vitaverat, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt pollicenturque, sese ei dedituros atque imperata facturos; petunt, ut Mandubracium ab injuria Cassivellauni defendat atque in civitatem mittat, qui præsit imperiumque obtineat. His Cæsar imperat obsides quadraginta frumentumque exercitui, Mandubraciumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt, obsides ad numerum frumentaque miserunt.

21. Trinobantibus defensis atque ab omni militum injuria prohibitis, Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bibroci, Cassi, legationibus missis sese Cæsari dedunt. Ab his cognoscit non longe ex eo loco oppidum Cassivellauni abesse silvis paludibusque munitum, quo satis magnus hominum pecorisque numerus convenerit. Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, cum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossa munierunt, quo incursionis hostium vitandæ causa convenire consuerunt. Eo proficiscitur cum legionibus: locum reperit egregie natura atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Hostes paulisper morati militum nostrorum impetum non tulerunt seseque alia ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus, multique in fuga sunt comprehensi atque interfecti.

22. Dum hæc in his locis geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quod esse ad mare supra demonstravimus, quibus regionibus quatuor reges præerant, Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segonax, nuncios mittit atque his imperat, uti coactis omnibus copiis castra navalia de improviso adoriantur atque oppugnent. Ii cum ad castra venissent, nostri eruptione facta, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus hoc prœlio nunciato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam

permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditione ad Cæsarem mittit. Cæsar, cum constituisset hiemare in continenti propter repentinos Galliæ motus, neque multum æstatis superesset, atque id facile extrahi posse intelligeret, obsides imperat et quid in annos singulos vectigalis populo Romano Britannia penderet constituit; interdicit atque imperat Cassivellauno, ne Mandubracio neu Trinobantibus noceat.

23. Obsidibus acceptis exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas. His deductis, quod et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullæ tempestate deperierant naves, duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare instituit. Ac sic accidit, uti ex tanto navium numero, tot navigationibus, neque hoc neque superiore anno ulla omnino navis, quæ milites portaret, desideraretur; at ex iis, quæ inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur et prioris commeatus expositis militibus, et quas postea Labienus faciendas curaverat numero sexaginta, perpaucæ locum caperent; reliquæ fere omnes rejicerentur. Quas cum aliquamdiu Cæsar frustra exspectasset, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, quod æquinoctium suberat, necessario angustius milites collocavit, ac summa tranquillitate consecuta, secunda inita cum solvisset vigilia, prima luce terram attigit omnesque incolumes naves perduxit.

24. Subductis navibus concilioque Gallorum Samarobrivæ peracto, quod eo anno frumentum in Gallia propter siccitates angustius provenerat, coactus est aliter ac superioribus annis exercitum in hibernis collocare, legionesque in plures civitates distribuere: ex quibus unam in Morinos ducendam Caio Fabio legato dedit; alteram in Nervios Quinto Ciceroni; tertiam in Esubios Lucio Roscio; quartam in Remis cum Tito Labieno in confinio Trevirorum hiemare jussit; tres in Belgis collocavit: his Marcum Crassum quæstorem et Lucium Munatium Plancum et Caium Trebonium legatos præfecit.

Unam legionem, quam proxime trans Padum conscripserat, et cohortes quinque in Eburones, quorum pars maxima est inter Mosam ac Rhenum, qui sub imperio Ambiorigis et Catuvolci erant, misit. His militibus Quintum Titurium Sabinum et Lucium Auruncleium Cottam legatos præesse jussit. Ad hunc modum distributis legionibus, facillime inopiæ frumentariæ sese mederi posse existimavit: atque harum tamen omnium legionum hiberna, præter eam, quam Lucio Roscio in pacatissimam et quietissimam partem ducendam dederat, milibus passuum centum continebantur. Ipse interea, quoad legiones collocasset munitaque hiberna cognovisset, in Gallia morari constituit.

25. Erat in Carnutibus summo loco natus Tasgetius, cujus majores in sua civitate regnum obtinuerant. Huic Cæsar pro ejus virtute atque in se benevolentia, quod in omnibus bellis singulari ejus opera fuerat usus, majorum locum restituerat. Tertium jam hunc annum regnantem inimici palam, multis etiam ex civitate auctoribus, eum interfecerunt. Defertur ea res ad Cæsarem. Ille veritus, quod ad plures pertinebat, ne civitas eorum impulsu deficeret, Lucium Plancum cum legione ex Belgio celeriter in Carnutes proficisci jubet ibique hiemare; quorumque opera cognoverit Tasgetium interfectum, hos comprehensos ad se mittere. Interim ab omnibus legatis quæstoribusque, quibus legiones tradiderat, certior factus est in hiberna perventum locumque hibernis esse munitum.

26. Diebus circiter quindecim, quibus in hiberna ventum est, initium repentini tumultus ac defectionis ortum est ab Ambiorige et Catuvolco; qui cum ad fines regni sui Sabino Cottæque præsto fuissent, frumentumque in hiberna comportavissent, Indutiomari Treviri nunciis impulsi suos concitaverunt, subitoque oppressis lignatoribus magna manu castra oppugnatum venerunt. Cum celeriter nostri arma cepissent vallumque ascendissent, atque una ex

parte Hispanis equitibus emissis, equestri prælio superiores fuissent, desperata re hostes suos ab oppugnatione reduxerunt. Tum suo more conclamaverunt, uti aliqui ex nostris ad colloquium prodirent; habere sese, quæ de re communi dicere vellent, quibus rebus controversias minui posse sperarent.

27. Mittitur ad eos colloquendi causa Caius Arpineius, eques Romanus, familiaris Quinti Titurii, et Quintus Junius ex Hispania quidam, qui jam ante missu Cæsaris ad Ambiorigem ventitare consueverat; apud quos Ambiorix ad hunc modum locutus est: "Sese pro Cæsaris in se beneficiis plurimum ei confiteri debere, quod ejus opera stipendio liberatus esset, quod Aduatucis finitimis suis pendere consuesset; quodque ei et filius et fratris filius ab Cæsare remissi essent, quos Aduatuci obsidum numero missos apud se in servitute et catenis tenuissent; neque id, quod fecerit de oppugnatione castrorum, aut judicio aut voluntate sua fecisse, sed coactu civitatis; suaque esse ejusmodi imperia, ut non minus haberet juris in se multitudo, quam ipse in multitudinem. Civitati porro hanc fuisse belli causam, quod repentinæ Gallorum conjurationi resistere non potuerit: id se facile ex humilitate sua probare posse, quod non adeo sit imperitus rerum, ut suis copiis populum Romanum se superare posse confidat: sed esse Galliæ commune consilium; omnibus hibernis Cæsaris oppugnandis hunc esse dictum diem, ne qua legio alteræ legioni subsidio venire posset: non facile Gallos Gallis negare potuisse, præsertim cum de recuperanda communi libertate consilium initum videretur. Quibus quoniam pro pietate satisfecerit, habere nunc se rationem officii pro beneficiis Cæsaris; monere, orare Titurium pro hospitio, ut suæ ac militum saluti consulat: magnam manum Germanorum conductam Rhenum transisse; hanc affore biduo. Ipsorum esse consilium, velintne prius, quam finitimi sentiant, eductos ex

hibernis milites aut ad Ciceronem aut ad Labienum deducere, quorum alter milia passuum circiter quinquaginta, alter paulo amplius ab his absit. Illud se polliceri et jurejurando confirmare, tutum iter per fines suos daturum; quod cum faciat, et civitati sese consulere, quod hibernis levetur, et Cæsari pro ejus meritis gratiam referre." Hac oratione habita discedit Ambiorix.

28. Arpineius et Junius quæ audierunt ad legatos deferunt. Illi repentina re perturbati, etsi ab hoste ea dicebantur, non tamen negligenda existimabant: maximeque hac re permovebantur, quod civitatem ignobilem atque humilem Eburonum sua sponte populo Romano bellum facere ausam vix erat credendum. Itaque ad consilium rem deferunt magnaque inter eos exsistit controversia. Lucius Aurunculeius compluresque tribuni militum et primorum ordinum centuriones nihil temere agendum, neque ex hibernis injussu Cæsaris discedendum, existimabant: quantasvis copias etiam Germanorum sustineri posse munitis hibernis docebant: rem esse testimonio, quod primum hostium impetum, multis ultro vulneribus illatis, fortissime sustinuerint: re frumentaria non premi: interea et ex proximis hibernis et a Cæsare conventura subsidia: postremo quid esse levius aut turpius quam, auctore hoste, de summis rebus capere consilium?

29. Contra ea Titurius sero facturos clamitabat, cum majores hostium manus adjunctis Germanis convenissent; aut cum aliquid calamitatis in proximis hibernis esset acceptum; brevem consulendi esse occasionem: Cæsarem arbitrari profectum in Italiam; neque aliter Carnutes interficiendi Tasgetii consilium fuisse capturos, neque Eburones, si ille adesset, tanta contemptione nostri ad castra venturos esse; non hostem auctorem, sed rem spectare; subesse Rhenum; magno esse Germanis dolori Ariovisti mortem et superiores nostras victorias: ardere Galliam tot contumeliis acceptis sub

populi Romani imperium redactam, superiore gloria rei militaris exstincta. Postremo quis hoc sibi persuaderet, sine certa re Ambiorigem ad ejusmodi consilium descendisse? Suam sententiam in utramque partem esse tutam: si nil esset durius, nullo periculo ad proximam legionem perventuros; si Gallia omnis cum Germanis consentiret, unam esse in celeritate positam salutem. Cottæ quidem atque eorum, qui dissentirent, consilium quem haberet exitum? In quo si non præsens periculum, at certe longinqua obsidione fames esset pertimescenda.

30. Hac in utramque partem disputatione habita, cum a Cotta primisque ordinibus acriter resisteretur, "Vincite," inquit, "si ita vultis," Sabinus, et id clariore voce, ut magna pars militum exaudiret: "neque is sum," inquit, "qui gravissime ex vobis mortis periculo terrear: hi sapient; si gravius quid acciderit, abs te rationem reposcent: qui, si per te liceat, perendino die cum proximis hibernis conjuncti communem cum reliquis belli casum sustineant, nec rejecti et relegati longe ab ceteris aut ferro aut fame intereant."

31. Consurgitur ex consilio; comprehendunt utrumque et orant, ne sua dissensione et pertinacia rem in summum periculum deducant: facilem esse rem, seu maneant, seu proficiscantur, si modo unum omnes sentiant ac probent; contra in dissensione nullam se salutem perspicere. Res disputatione ad mediam noctem perducitur. Tandem dat Cotta permotus manus; superat sententia Sabini. Pronunciatur prima luce ituros: consumitur vigiliis reliqua pars noctis, cum sua quisque miles circumspiceret, quid secum portare posset, quid ex instrumento hibernorum relinquere cogeretur. Omnia excogitantur, quare nec sine periculo maneatur et languore militum et vigiliis periculum augeatur. Prima luce sic ex castris proficiscuntur, ut quibus esset persuasum non ab hoste, sed ab homine ami-

cissimo Ambiorige consilium datum, longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis.

32. At hostes, posteaquam ex nocturno fremitu vigiliisque de profectione eorum senserunt, collocatis insidiis bipartito in silvis opportuno atque occulto loco a milibus passuum circiter duobus Romanorum adventum exspectabant; et cum se major pars agminis in magnam convallem demisisset, ex utraque parte ejus vallis subito se ostenderunt, novissimosque premere et primos prohibere ascensu atque iniquissimo nostris loco prœlium committere cœperunt.

33. Tum demum Titurius, ut qui nihil ante providisset, trepidare et concursare cohortesque disponere; hæc tamen ipsa timide atque ut eum omnia deficere viderentur; quod plerumque iis accidere consuevit, qui in ipso negotio consilium capere coguntur. At Cotta, qui cogitasset hæc posse in itinere accidere atque ob eam causam profectionis auctor non fuisset, nulla in re communi saluti deerat et in appellandis cohortandisque militibus imperatoris, et in pugna militis officia præstabat. Cum propter longitudinem agminis minus facile omnia per se obire, et quid quoque loco faciendum esset, providere possent, jusserunt pronunciare, ut impedimenta relinquerent atque in orbem consisterent. Quod consilium etsi in ejusmodi casu reprehendendum non est, tamen incommode accidit; nam et nostris militibus spem minuit et hostes ad pugnam alacriores effecit, quod non sine summo timore et desperatione id factum videbatur. Præterea accidit, quod fieri necesse erat, ut vulgo milites ab signis discederent, quæ quisque eorum carissima haberet, ab impedimentis petere atque arripere properaret, clamore et fletu omnia complerentur.

34. At barbaris consilium non defuit: nam duces eorum tota acie pronunciare jusserunt, ne quis ab loco discederet: illorum esse prædam atque illis reservari, quæcumque Romani reliquissent: proinde

omnia in victoria posita existimarent. Erant et virtute et numero pugnando pares nostri, tametsi ab duce et a fortuna deserebantur, tamen omnem spem salutis in virtute ponebant, et quoties quæque cohors procurrerat, ab ea parte magnus hostium numerus cadebat. Qua re animadversa Ambiorix pronunciari jubet, ut procul tela conjiciant, neu propius accedant, et quam in partem Romani impetum fecerint, cedant (levitate armorum et quotidiana exercitatione nihil iis noceri posse), rursus se ad signa recipientes insequantur.

35. Quo præcepto ab iis diligentissime observato, cum quæpiam cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum fecerat, hostes velocissime refugiebant. Interim eam partem nudari necesse erat et ab latere aperto tela recipi. Rursus, cum in eum locum, unde erant egressi, reverti cœperant, et ab iis, qui cesserant, et ab iis, qui proximi steterant, circumveniebantur; sin autem locum tenere vellent, nec virtuti locus relinquebatur, neque ab tanta multitudine conjecta tela conferti vitare poterant. Tamen tot incommodis conflictati, multis vulneribus acceptis, resistebant et magna parte diei consumpta, cum a prima luce ad horam octavam pugnaretur, nihil, quod ipsis esset indignum, committebant. Tum Tito Balventio, qui superiore anno primum pilum duxerat, viro forti et magnæ auctoritatis, utrumque femur tragula transjicitur. Quintus Lucanius, ejusdem ordinis, fortissime pugnans, dum circumvento filio subvenit, interficitur: Lucius Cotta legatus omnes cohortes ordinesque adhortans in adversum os funda vulneratur.

36. His rebus permotus Quintus Titurius, cum procul Ambiorigem suos cohortantem conspexisset, interpretem suum Cneium Pompeium ad eum mittit rogatum, ut sibi militibusque parcat. Ille appellatus respondit: si velit secum colloqui, licere; sperare, a multitudine impetrari posse, quod ad militum salutem pertineat; ipsi vero nihil nocitum iri, inque eam

rem se suam fidem interponere. Ille cum Cotta saucio communicat, si videatur, pugna ut excedant et cum Ambiorige una colloquantur: sperare ab eo de sua ac militum salute impetrare posse. Cotta se ad armatum hostem iturum negat atque in ec perseverat.

37. Sabinus quos in præsentia tribunos militum circum se habebat et primorum ordinum centuriones se sequi jubet, et cum propius Ambiorigem accessisset, jussus arma abjicere, imperatum facit suisque, ut idem faciant, imperat. Interim, dum de conditionibus inter se agunt longiorque consulto ab Ambiorige instituitur sermo, paulatim circumventus interficitur. Tum vero suo more victoriam conclamant atque ululatum tollunt, impetuque in nostros facto ordines perturbant. Ibi Lucius Cotta pugnans interficitur cum maxima parte militum, reliqui se in castra recipiunt, unde erant egressi: ex quibus Lucius Petrosidius aquilifer, cum magna multitudine hostium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum projecit, ipse pro castris fortissime pugnans occiditur. Illi ægre ad noctem oppugnationem sustinent: noctu ad unum omnes, desperata salute, se ipsi interficiunt. Pauci ex prœlio elapsi incertis itineribus per silvas ad Titum Labienum legatum in hiberna perveniunt atque eum de rebus gestis certiorem faciunt.

38. Hac victoria sublatus Ambiorix statim cum equitatu in Aduatucos, qui erant ejus regno finitimi, proficiscitur; neque noctem neque diem intermittit, peditatumque se subsequi jubet. Re demonstrata, Aduatucisque concitatis, postero die in Nervios pervenit hortaturque, ne sui in perpetuum liberandi atque ulciscendi Romanos pro iis, quas acceperint, injuriis, occasionem dimittant: interfectos esse legatos duc magnamque partem exercitus interisse demonstrat; nihil esse negotii subito oppressam legionem, quæ cum Cicerone hiemet, interfici; se ad eam rem profitetur adjutorem. Facile hac oratione Nerviis persuadet.

39. Itaque confestim dimissis nunciis ad Ceutrones, Grudios, Levàcos, Pleumoxios, Geidunnos, qui omnes sub eorum imperio sunt, quam maximas manus possunt, cogunt et de improviso ad Ciceronis hiberna advolant, nondum ad eum fama de Titurii morte perlata. Huic quoque accidit, quod fuit necesse, ut nonnulli milites, qui lignationis munitionisque causa in silvas discessissent, repentino equitum adventu interciperentur. His circumventis, magna manu Eburones, Nervii, Aduatuci atque horum omnium socii et clientes legionem oppugnare incipiunt: nostri celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vallum conscendunt. Ægre is dies sustentatur, quod omnem spem hostes in celeritate ponebant atque hanc adepti victoriam in perpetuum se fore victores confidebant.

40. Mittuntur ad Cæsarem confestim ab Cicerone litteræ, magnis propositis præmiis, si pertulissent. Obsessis omnibus viis missi intercipiuntur. Noctu ex ea materia, quam munitionis causa comportaverant, turres admodum centum et viginti excitantur incredibili celeritate: quæ deesse operi videbantur, perficiuntur. Hostes postero die multo majoribus coactis copiis castra oppugnant, fossam complent. Eadem ratione, qua pridie, ab nostris resistitur: hoc idem deinceps reliquis fit diebus. Nulla pars nocturni temporis ad laborem intermittitur: non ægris, non vulneratis facultas quietis datur: quæcumque ad proximi diei oppugnationem opus sunt, noctu comparantur: multæ præustæ sudes, magnus muralium pilorum numerus instituitur; turres contabulantur, pinnæ loricæque ex cratibus attexuntur. Ipse Cicero, cum tenuissima valetudine esset, ne nocturnum quidem sibi tempus ad quietem relinquebat, ut ultro militum concursu ac vocibus sibi parcere cogeretur.

41. Tunc duces principesque Nerviorum, qui aliquem sermonis aditum causamque amicitiæ cum Cicerone habebant, colloqui sese velle dicunt. Facta

potestate eadem, quæ Ambiorix cum Titurio egerat, commemorant, omnem esse in armis Galliam, Germanos Rhenum transisse, Cæsaris reliquorumque hiberna oppugnari. Addunt etiam de Sabini morte. Ambiorigem ostentant fidei faciendæ causa: errare eos dicunt, si quicquam ab his præsidii sperent, qui suis rebus diffidant; sese tamen hoc esse in Ciceronem populumque Romanum animo, ut nihil nisi hiberna recusent atque hanc inveterascere consuetudinem nolint: licere illis incolumibus per se ex hibernis discedere, et quascumque in partes velint, sine metu proficisci. Cicero ad hæc unum modo respondit. Non esse consuetudinem populi Romani accipere ab hoste armato conditionem: si ab armis discedere velint, se adjutore utantur legatosque ad Cæsarem mittant: sperare pro ejus justitia, quæ petierint, impetraturos.

42. Ab hac spe repulsi Nervii vallo pedum novem et fossa pedum quindecim hiberna cingunt. Hæc et superiorum annorum consuetudine a nostris cognoverant, et quos de exercitu habebant captivos, ab his docebantur: sed nulla ferramentorum copia, quæ esset ad hunc usum idonea, gladiis cespites circumcidere, manibus sagulisque terram exhaurire nitebantur. Qua quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit: nam minus horis tribus milium passuum quindecem in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt; reliquisque diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces testudinesque, quas iidem captivi docuerant, parare ac facere cœperunt.

43. Septimo oppugnationis die maximo coorto vento, ferventes fusili ex argilla glandes fundis et fervefacta jacula in casas, quæ more Gallico stramentis erant tectæ, jacere cœperunt. Hæ celeriter ignem comprehenderunt et venti magnitudine in omnem castrorum locum distulerunt. Hostes maximo clamore sicuti parta jam atque explorata victoria, turres testudinesque agere et scalis vallum ascendere cœperunt. At tanta militum virtus atque

ea præsentia animi fuit, ut cum undique flamma torrerentur maximaque telorum multitudine premerentur, suaque omnia impedimenta atque omnes fortunas conflagrare intelligerent, non modo demigrandi causa de vallo decederet nemo, sed pæne ne respiceret quidem quisquam; ac tum omnes acerrime fortissimeque pugnarent. Hic dies nostris longe gravissimus fuit; sed tamen hunc habuit eventum, ut eo die maximus hostium numerus vulneraretur atque interficeretur, ut se sub ipso vallo constipaverant recessumque primis ultimi non dabant. Paulum quidem intermissa flamma et quodam loco turri adacta et contingente vallum, tertiæ cohortis centuriones ex eo, quo stabant, loco recesserunt suosque omnes removerunt; nutu vocibusque hostes, si introire vellent, vocare cœperunt; quorum progredi ausus est nemo. Tum ex omni parte lapidibus conjectis deturbati turrisque succensa est.

44. Erant in ea legione fortissimi viri centuriones, qui jam primis ordinibus appropinquarent, Titus Pulfio et Lucius Vorenus. Hi perpetuas inter se controversias habebant, quinam anteferretur, omnibusque annis de locis summis simultatibus contendebant. Ex his Pulfio, cum acerrime ad munitiones pugnaretur, "Quid dubitas," inquit, "Vorene? aut quem locum probandæ virtutis tuæ exspectas? hic dies de nostris controversiis judicabit." Hæc cum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones, quaque pars hostium confertissima est visa, in eam irrumpit. Ne Vorenus quidem tum vallo sese continet, sed omnium veritus existimationem subsequitur. Mediocri spatio relicto Pulfio pilum in hostes immittit atque unum ex multitudine procurrentem transjicit; quo percusso et exanimato, hunc scutis protegunt hostes, in illum tela universi conjiciunt neque dant regrediendi facultatem. Transfigitur scutum Pulfioni et verutum in balteo defigitur. Avertit hic casus vaginam et gladium educere conanti dextram moratur manum; impeditum hostes circumsistunt. Suc-

currit inimicus illi Vorenus et laboranti subvenit. Ad hunc se confestim a Pulfione omnis multitudo convertit; illum veruto transfixum arbitrantur. Occursat ocius gladio comminusque rem gerit Vorenus atque uno interfecto reliquos paulum propellit: dum cupidius instat, in locum dejectus inferiorem concidit. Huic rursus circumvento fert subsidium Pulfio, atque ambo incolumes compluribus interfectis, summa cum laude sese intra munitiones recipiunt. Sic fortuna in contentione et certamine utrumque versavit, ut alter alteri inimicus auxilio salutique esset, neque dijudicari posset, uter utri virtute anteferendus videretur.

45. Quanto erat in dies gravior atque asperior oppugnatio, et maxime quod magna parte militum confecta vulneribus res ad paucitatem defensorum pervenerat, tanto crebriores litteræ nuntiique ad Cæsarem mittebantur: quorum pars deprehensa in conspectu nostrorum militum cum cruciatu necabatur. Erat unus intus Nervius, nomine Vertico, loco natus honesto, qui a prima obsidione ad Ciceronem perfugerat suamque ei fidem præstiterat. Hic servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet præmiis, ut litteras ad Cæsarem deferat. Has ille in jaculo illigatas effert, et Gallus inter Gallos sine ulla suspicione versatus ad Cæsarem pervenit. Ab eo de periculis Ciceronis legionisque cognoscitur.

46. Cæsar acceptis litteris hora circiter undecima diei, statim nuncium in Bellovacos ad Marcum Crassum quæstorem mittit; cujus hiberna aberant ab eo milia passuum viginti quinque. Jubet media nocte legionem proficisci celeriterque ad se venire. Exiit cum nuncio Crassus. Alterum ad Caium Fabium legatum mittit, ut in Atrebatium fines legionem adducat, qua sibi iter faciendum sciebat. Scribit Labieno, si reipublicæ commodo facere posset, cum legione ad fines Nerviorum veniat: reliquam partem exercitus, quod paulo aberat longius, non putat exspectandam; equites circiter quadringentos ex proximis hibernis cogit.

47. Hora circiter tertia ab antecursoribus de Crassi adventu certior factus, eo die milia passuum viginti progreditur. Crassum Samarobrivæ præficit legionemque ei attribuit, quod ibi impedimenta exercitus, obsides civitatum, litteras publicas, frumentumque omne, quod eo tolerandæ hiemis causa devexerat, relinquebat. Fabius ut imperatum erat, non ita multum moratus in itinere cum legione occurrit. Labienus interitu Sabini et cæde cohortium cognita, cum omnes ad eum Trevirorum copiæ venissent, veritus, si ex hibernis fugæ similem profectionem fecisset, ut hostium impetum sustinere posset, præsertim quos recenti victoria efferri sciret, litteras Cæsari remittit, quanto cum periculo legionem ex hibernis educturus esset; rem gestam in Eburonibus perscribit; docet, omnes equitatus peditatusque copias Trevirorum tria milia passuum longe ab suis castris consedisse.

48. Cæsar consilio ejus probato, etsi opinione trium legionum dejectus, ad duas redierat, tamen unum communis salutis auxilium in celeritate ponebat. Venit magnis itineribus in Nerviorum fines. Ibi ex captivis cognoscit, quæ apud Ciceronem gerantur, quantoque in periculo res sit. Tum cuidam ex equitibus Gallis magnis præmiis persuadet, uti ad Ciceronem epistolam deferat. Hanc Græcis conscriptam litteris mittit, ne intercepta epistola nostra ab hostibus consilia cognoscantur. Si adire non possit, monet, ut tragulam cum epistola ad amentum deligata intra munitiones castrorum abjiciat. In litteris scribit se cum legionibus profectum celeriter adfore: hortatur, ut pristinam virtutem retineat. Gallus periculum veritus, ut erat præceptum, tragulam mittit. Hæc casu ad turrim adhæsit, neque ab nostris biduo animadversa, tertio die a quodam milite conspicitur; dempta ad Ciceronem defertur. Ille perlectam in conventu militum recitat maximaque omnes lætitia afficit. Tum fumi incendiorum

procul videbantur, quæ res omnem dubitationem adventus legionum expulit.

49. Galli re cognita per exploratores obsidionem relinquunt, ad Cæsarem omnibus copiis contendunt; eæ erant armatorum circiter milia sexaginta. Cicero, data facultate, Gallum ab eodem Verticone, quem supra demonstravimus, repetit; qui litteras ad Cæsarem deferat; hunc admonet, iter caute diligenterque faciat: perscribit in litteris hostes ab se discessisse omnemque ad eum multitudinem convertisse. Quibus litteris circiter media nocte Cæsar allatis suos facit certiores, eosque ad dimicandum animo confirmat: postero die luce prima movet castra, et circiter milia passuum quatuor progressus trans vallem et rivum multitudinem hostium conspicatur. Erat magni periculi res cum tantis copiis iniquo loco dimicare. Tum, quoniam obsidione liberatum Ciceronem sciebat, eoque omnino remittendum de celeritate existimabat, consedit, et quam æquissimo loco potest, castra communit; atque hæc, etsi erant exigua per se, vix hominum milium septem, præsertim nullis cum impedimentis, tamen angustiis viarum quam maxime potest, contrahit, eo consilio, ut in summam contemptionem hostibus veniat. Interim speculatoribus in omnes partes dimissis explorat, quo commodissimo itinere vallem transire possit.

50. Eo die parvulis equestribus prœliis ad aquam factis, utrique sese suo loco continent; Galli, quod ampliores copias, quæ nondum convenerant, exspectabant; Cæsar, si forte timoris simulatione hostes in suum locum elicere posset, ut citra vallem pro castris prœlio contenderet; si id efficere non posset, ut exploratis itineribus minore cum periculo vallem rivumque transiret. Prima luce hostium equitatus ad castra accedit prœliumque cum nostris equitibus committit. Cæsar consulto equites cedere seque in castra recipere jubet; simul ex omnibus partibus castra altiore vallo muniri portasque obstrui, atque

in his administrandis rebus quam maxime concursari et cum simulatione timoris agi jubet.

51. Quibus omnibus rebus hostes invitati copias transducunt aciemque iniquo loco constituunt; nostris vero etiam de vallo deductis, propius accedunt et tela intra munitionem ex omnibus partibus conjiciunt; præconibusque circummissis pronunciari jubent, seu quis Gallus seu Romanus velit ante horam tertiam ad se transire, sine periculo licere; post id tempus non fore potestatem: ac sic nostros contempserunt, ut obstructis in speciem portis singulis ordinibus cespitum, quod ea non posse introrumpere videbantur, alii vallum manu scindere, alii fossas complere inciperent. Tum Cæsar omnibus portis eruptione facta equitatuque emisso celeriter hostes in fugam dat, sic uti omnino pugnandi causa resisteret nemo; magnumque ex eis numerum occidit atque omnes armis exuit.

52. Longius prosequi veritus, quod silvæ paludesque intercedebant, neque etiam parvulo detrimento illorum locum relinqui videbat, omnibus suis incolumibus copiis eodem die ad Ciceronem pervenit. Institutas turres, testudines munitionesque hostium admiratur: legione producta cognoscit non decimum quemque esse reliquum militem sine vulnere. Ex his omnibus judicat rebus, quanto cum periculo et quanta cum virtute res sint administratæ: Ciceronem pro ejus merito legionemque collaudat: centuriones singillatim tribunosque militum appellat, quorum egregiam fuisse virtutem testimonio Ciceronis cognoverat. De casu Sabini et Cottæ certius ex captivis cognoscit. Postero die concione habita rem gestam proponit, milites consolatur et confirmat: quod detrimentum culpa et temeritate legati sit acceptum, hoc æquiore animo ferendum docet, quod beneficio deorum immortalium et virtute eorum expiato incommodo, neque hostibus diutina lætatio neque ipsis longior dolor relinquatur.

53. Interim ad Labienum per Remos incredibili celeritate de victoria Cæsaris fama perfertur, ut, cum ab hibernis Ciceronis milia passuum abesset circiter sexaginta, eoque post horam nonam diei Cæsar pervenisset, ante mediam noctem ad portas castrorum clamor oriretur, quo clamore significatio victoriæ gratulatioque ab Remis Labieno fieret. Hac fama ad Treviros perlata, Indutiomarus, qui postero die castra Labieni oppugnare decreverat, noctu profugit copiasque omnes in Treviros reducit. Cæsar Fabium cum sua legione remittit in hiberna, ipse cum tribus legionibus circum Samarobrivam trinis hibernis hiemare constituit; et quod tanti motus Galliæ exstiterant, totam hiemem ipse ad exercitum manere decrevit. Nam illo incommodo de Sabini morte perlato, omnes fere Galliæ civitates de bello consultabant, nuncios legationesque in omnes partes dimittebant, et quid reliqui consilii caperent atque unde initium belli fieret explorabant, nocturnaque in locis desertis concilia habebant. Neque ullum fere totius hiemis tempus sine sollicitudine Cæsaris intercessit, quin aliquem de consiliis ac motu Gallorum nuncium acciperet. In his ab Lucio Roscio, quem legioni decimæ tertiæ præfecerat, certior est factus, magnas Gallorum copias earum civitatum, quæ Armoricæ appellantur, oppugnandi sui causa convenisse, neque longius milia passuum octo ab hibernis suis afuisse, sed nuncio allato de victoria Cæsaris discessisse, adeo ut fugæ similis discessus videretur.

54. At Cæsar principibus cujusque civitatis ad se evocatis, alias territando, cum se scire, quæ fierent, denunciaret, alias cohortando, magnam partem Galliæ in officio tenuit. Tamen Senones, quæ est civitas in primis firma et magnæ inter Gallos auctoritatis, Cavarinum, quem Cæsar apud eos regem constituerat, cujus frater Moritasgus adventu in Galliam Cæsaris cujusque majores regnum obtinuerant, interficere publico consilio conati, cum ille

præsensisset ac profugisset, usque ad fines insecuti, regno domoque expulerunt; et missis ad Cæsarem satisfaciendi causa legatis, cum is omnem ad se senatum venire jussisset, dicto audientes non fuerunt. Tantum apud homines barbaros valuit, esse aliquos repertos principes belli inferendi, tantamque omnibus voluntatum commutationem attulit, ut præter Æduos et Remos, quos præcipuo semper honore Cæsar habuit, alteros pro vetere ac perpetua erga populum Romanum fide, alteros pro recentibus Gallici belli officiis, nulla fere civitas fuerit non suspecta nobis. Idque adeo haud scio mirandumne sit, cum compluribus aliis de causis, tum maxime, quod ii qui virtute belli omnibus gentibus præferebantur, tantum se ejus opinionis deperdidisse, ut a populo Romano imperia perferrent, gravissime dolebant.

55. Treviri vero atque Indutiomarus totius hiemis nullum tempus intermiserunt, quin trans Rhenum legatos mitterent, civitates sollicitarent, pecunias pollicerentur, magna parte exercitus nostri interfecta, multo minorem superesse dicerent partem. Neque tamen ulli civitati Germanorum persuaderi potuit, ut Rhenum transiret, cum se bis expertos dicerent, Ariovisti bello et Tencterorum transitu, non esse amplius fortunam tentandam. Hac spe lapsus Indutiomarus nihilo minus copias cogere, exercere, a finitimis equos parare, exsules damnatosque tota Gallia magnis præmiis ad se allicere cœpit. Ac tantam sibi jam his rebus in Gallia auctoritatem comparaverat, ut undique ad eum legationes concurrerent, gratiam atque amicitiam publice privatimque peterent.

56. Ubi intellexit ultro ad se veniri, altera ex parte Senones Carnutesque conscientia facinoris instigari, altera Nervios Aduatucosque bellum Romanis parare, neque sibi voluntariorum copias defore, si ex finibus suis progredi cœpisset: armatum concilium indicit (hoc more Gallorum est initium belli), quo lege communi omnes puberes armati con-

venire consuerunt; qui ex iis novissimus venit, in conspectu multitudinis omnibus cruciatibus affectus necatur. In eo concilio Cingetorigem, alterius principem factionis, generum suum (quem supra demonstravimus, Cæsaris secutum fidem, ab eo non discessisse), hostem judicat bonaque ejus publicat. His rebus confectis in concilio pronunciat arcessitum se a Senonibus et Carnutibus aliisque compluribus Galliæ civitatibus, huc iter facturum per fines Remorum eorumque agros populaturum, ac priusquam id faciat, castra Labieni oppugnaturum: quæ fieri velit, præcipit.

57. Labienus, cum et loci natura et manu munitissimis castris sese teneret, de suo ac legionis periculo nihil timebat; ne quam occasionem rei bene gerendæ dimitteret, cogitabat. Itaque a Cingetorige atque ejus propinquis oratione Indutiomari cognita, quam in concilio habuerat, nuncios mittit ad finitimas civitates equitesque undique evocat: his certum diem conveniendi dicit. Interim prope quotidie cum omni equitatu Indutiomarus sub castris ejus vagabatur, alias ut situm castrorum cognosceret, alias colloquendi aut territandi causa: equites plerumque omnes tela intra vallum conjiciebant. Labienus suos intra munitiones continebat timorisque opinionem, quibuscumque poterat rebus, augebat.

58. Cum majore in dies contemptione Indutiomarus ad castra accederet, nocte una intromissis equitibus omnium finitimarum civitatum, quos arcessendos curaverat, tanta diligentia omnes suos custodiis intra castra continuit, ut nulla ratione ea res enunciari aut ad Treviros perferri posset. Interim ex consuetudine quotidiana Indutiomarus ad castra accedit atque ibi magnam partem diei consumit; equites tela conjiciunt et magna cum contumelia verborum nostros ad pugnam evocant. Nullo ab nostris dato responso, ubi visum est, sub vesperum dispersi ac dissipati discedunt. Subito Labienus duabus portis omnem equitatum emittit; præcipit

atque interdicit, proterritis hostibus atque in fugam conjectis (quod fore, sicut accidit, videbat), unum omnes peterent Indutiomarum; neu quis quem prius vulneret, quam illum interfectum viderit, quod mora reliquorum spatium nactum illum effugere nolebat: magna proponit iis, qui occiderint, præmia: submittit cohortes equitibus subsidio. Comprobat hominis consilium fortuna; et cum unum omnes peterent, in ipso fluminis vado deprehensus Indutiomarus interficitur caputque ejus refertur in castra: redeuntes equites, quos possunt, consectantur atque occidunt. Hac re cognita omnes Eburonum et Nerviorum, quæ convenerant, copiæ discedunt; pauloque habuit post id factum Cæsar quietiorem Galliam.

DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER VI.

1. Multis de causis Cæsar majorem Galliæ motum exspectans, per Marcum Silanum, Caium Antistium Reginum, Titum Sextium legatos, delectum habere instituit: simul ab Cneio Pompeio proconsule petit, quoniam ipse ad urbem cum imperio reipublicæ causa remaneret, quos ex Cisalpina Gallia consulis sacramento rogavisset, ad signa convenire et ad se proficisci juberet; magni interesse etiam in reliquum tempus ad opinionem Galliæ existimans, tantas videri Italiæ facultates, ut, si quid esset in bello detrimenti acceptum, non modo id brevi tempore resarciri, sed etiam majoribus augeri copiis posset. Quod cum Pompeius et reipublicæ et amicitiæ tribuisset, celeriter confecto per suos delectu, tribus ante exactam hiemem et constitutis et adductis legionibus duplicatoque earum cohortium numero, quas cum Quinto Titurio amiserat, et celeritate et copiis docuit, quid populi Romani disciplina atque opes possent.

2. Interfecto Indutiomaro, ut docuimus, ad ejus propinquos a Treviris imperium defertur. Illi finitimos Germanos sollicitare et pecuniam polliceri non desistunt: cum ab proximis impetrare non possent, ulteriores tentant. Inventis nonnullis civitatibus jurejurando inter se confirmant, obsidibusque de pecunia cavent: Ambiorigem sibi societate et fœdere adjungunt. Quibus rebus cognitis Cæsar, cum undique bellum parari videret, Nervios, Aduatucos,

Menapios, adjunctis Cisrhenanis omnibus Germanis, esse in armis, Senones ad imperatum non venire et cum Carnutibus finitimisque civitatibus consilia communicare, a Treviris Germanos crebris legationibus sollicitari; maturius sibi de bello cogitandum putavit.

3. Itaque nondum hieme confecta, proximis quatuor coactis legionibus de improviso in fines Nerviorum contendit, et priusquam illi aut convenire aut profugere possent, magno pecoris atque hominum numero capto atque ea præda militibus concessa vastatisque agris, in deditionem venire atque obsides sibi dare coëgit. Eo celeriter confecto negotio rursus in hiberna legiones reduxit. Concilio Galliæ primo vere, uti instituerat, indicto, cum reliqui præter Senones, Carnutes Trevirosque venissent, initium belli ac defectionis hoc esse arbitratus, ut omnia postponere videretur, concilium Lutetiam Parisiorum transfert. Confines erant hi Senonibus civitatemque patrum memoria conjunxerant; sed ab hoc consilio afuisse existimabantur. Hac re pro suggestu pronunciata, eodem die cum legionibus in Senones proficiscitur magnisque itineribus eo pervenit.

4. Cognito ejus adventu Acco, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, jubet in oppida multitudinem convenire; conantibus, priusquam id effici posset, adesse Romanos nunciatur, necessario sententia desistunt legatosque deprecandi causa ad Cæsarem mittunt; adeunt per Æduos, quorum antiquitus erat in fide civitas. Libenter Cæsar petentibus Æduis dat veniam excusationemque accipit; quod æstivum tempus instantis belli, non quæstionis, esse arbitrabatur. Obsidibus imperatis centum, hos Æduis custodiendos tradit. Eodem Carnutes legatos obsidesque mittunt, usi deprecatoribus Remis, quorum erant in clientela: eadem ferunt responsa. Peragit concilium Cæsar equitesque imperat civitatibus.

5. Hac parte Galliæ pacata totus et mente et

animo in bellum Trevirorum et Ambiorigis insistit. Cavarinum cum equitatu Senonum secum proficisci jubet, ne quis aut ex hujus iracundia, aut ex eo, quod meruerat, odio civitatis motus exsistat. His rebus constitutis, quod pro explorato habebat, Ambiorigem prœlio non esse concertaturum, reliqua ejus consilia animo circumspiciebat. Erant Menapii propinqui Eburonum finibus, perpetuis paludibus silvisque muniti, qui uni ex Gallia de pace ad Cæsarem legatos nunquam miserant. Cum iis esse hospitium Ambiorigi sciebat: item per Treviros venisse Germanis in amicitiam cognoverat. Hæc prius illi detrahenda auxilia existimabat, quam ipsum bello lacesseret; ne desperata salute aut se in Menapios abderet, aut cum Transrhenanis congredi cogeretur. Hoc inito consilio totius exercitus impedimenta ad Labienum in Treviros mittit duasque legiones ad eum proficisci jubet: ipse cum legionibus expeditis quinque in Menapios proficiscitur. Illi nulla coacta manu, loci præsidio freti in silvas paludesque confugiunt suaque eodem conferunt.

6. Cæsar partitis copiis cum Caio Fabio legato et Marco Crasso quæstore celeriterque effectis pontibus, adit tripartito, ædificia vicosque incendit, magno pecoris atque hominum numero potitur. Quibus rebus coacti Menapii legatos ad eum pacis petendæ causa mittunt. Ille obsidibus acceptis hostium se habiturum numero confirmat, si aut Ambiorigem aut ejus legatos finibus suis recepissent. His confirmatis rebus, Commium Atrebatem cum equitatu custodis loco in Menapiis relinquit; ipse in Treviros proficiscitur.

7. Dum hæc a Cæsare geruntur, Treviri magnis coactis peditatus equitatusque copiis, Labienum cum una legione, quæ in eorum finibus hiemaverat, adoriri parabant: jamque ab eo non longius bidui via aberant, cum duas venisse legiones missu Cæsaris cognoscunt. Positis castris a milibus passuum

quindecim, auxilia Germanorum exspectare constituunt. Labienus hostium cognito consilio sperans, temeritate eorum fore aliquam dimicandi facultatem, præsidio quinque cohortium impedimentis relicto, cum viginti quinque cohortibus magnoque equitatu contra hostem proficiscitur et mille passuum intermisso spatio castra communit. Erat inter Labienum atque hostem difficili transitu flumen ripisque præruptis: hoc neque ipse transire habebat in animo neque hostes transituros existimabat. Augebatur auxiliorum quotidie spes. Loquitur in consilio palam, quoniam Germani appropinquare dicantur, sese suas exercitusque fortunas in dubium non devocaturum et postero die prima luce castra moturum. Celeriter hæc ad hostes deferuntur, ut ex magno Gallorum equitum numero nonnullos Gallicis rebus favere natura cogebat. Labienus noctu tribunis militum primisque ordinibus convocatis, quid sui sit consilii, proponit, et quo facilius hostibus timoris det suspicionem, majore strepitu et tumultu, quam populi Romani fert consuetudo, castra moveri jubet. His rebus fugæ similem profectionem efficit. Hæc quoque per exploratores ante lucem in tanta propinquitate castrorum ad hostes deferuntur.

8. Vix agmen novissimum extra munitiones processerat, cum Galli cohortati inter se, ne speratam prædam ex manibus dimitterent; longum esse perterritis Romanis Germanorum auxilium exspectare, neque suam pati dignitatem, ut tantis copiis tam exiguam manum, præsertim fugientem atque impeditam, adoriri non audeant; flumen transire et iniquo loco prœlium committere non dubitant. Quæ fore suspicatus Labienus, ut omnes citra flumen eliceret, eadem usus simulatione itineris, placide progrediebatur. Tum præmissis paulum impedimentis atque in tumulo quodam collocatis, "Habetis," inquit, "milites, quam petistis, facultatem: hostem impedito atque iniquo loco tenetis: præstate eandem

nobis ducibus virtutem, quam sæpenumero imperatori præstitistis: atque illum adesse et hæc coram cernere existimate." Simul signa ad hostem converti aciemque dirigi jubet, et paucis turmis præsidio ad impedimenta dimissis, reliquos equites ad latera disponit. Celeriter nostri clamore sublato pila in hostes immittunt. Illi, ubi præter spem quos fugere credebant infestis signis ad se ire viderunt, impetum modo ferre non potuerunt ac primo concursu in fugam conjecti proximas silvas petierunt: quos Labienus equitatu consectatus, magno numero interfecto, compluribus captis, paucis post diebus civitatem recepit: nam Germani, qui auxilio veniebant, percepta Trevirorum fuga, sese domum contulerunt. Cum his propinqui Indutiomari, qui defectionis auctores fuerant, comitati eos ex civitate excessere. Cingetorigi, quem ab initio permansisse in officio demonstravimus, principatus atque imperium est traditum.

9. Cæsar, postquam ex Menapiis in Treviros venit, duabus de causis Rhenum transire constituit: quarum una erat, quod auxilia contra se Treviris miserant; altera, ne ad eos Ambiorix receptum haberet. His constitutis rebus, paulum supra eum locum, quo ante exercitum transduxerat, facere pontem instituit. Nota atque instituta ratione, magno militum studio paucis diebus opus efficitur. Firmo in Treviris ad pontem præsidio relicto, ne quis ab his subito motus oriretur, reliquas copias equitatumque transducit. Ubii, qui ante obsides dederant atque in deditionem venerant, purgandi sui causa ad eum legatos mittunt, qui doceant neque auxilia ex sua civitate in Treviros missa, neque ab se fidem læsam: petunt atque orant, ut sibi parcat, ne communi odio Germanorum innocentes pro nocentibus pœnas pendant: si amplius obsidum velit, dare pollicentur. Cognita Cæsar causa reperit ab Suevis auxilia missa esse: Ubiorum satisfactionem accipit; aditus viasque in Suevos perquirit.

10 Interim paucis post diebus fit ab Ubiis certior, Suevos omnes in unum locum copias cogere, atque iis nationibus, quæ sub eorum sint imperio, denunciare, uti auxilia peditatus equitatusque mittant. His cognitis rebus rem frumentariam providet, castris idoneum locum deligit, Ubiis imperat, ut pecora deducant suaque omnia ex agris in oppida conferant, sperans barbaros atque imperitos homines inopia cibariorum adductos ad iniquam pugnandi conditionem posse deduci: mandat, ut crebros exploratores in Suevos mittant quæque apud eos gerantur cognoscant. Illi imperata faciunt et paucis diebus intermissis referunt, Suevos omnes, posteaquam certiores nuncii de exercitu Romanorum venerint, cum omnibus suis sociorumque copiis, quas coëgissent, penitus ad extremos fines sese recepisse: silvam esse ibi infinita magnitudine, quæ appellatur Bacenis: hanc longe introrsus pertinere et pro nativo muro objectam Cheruscos ab Suevis Suevosque ab Cheruscis injuriis incursionibusque prohibere: ad ejus initium silvæ Suevos adventum Romanorum exspectare constituisse.

11. Quoniam ad hunc locum perventum est, non alienum esse videtur de Galliæ Germaniæque moribus, et quo differant eæ nationes inter sese, proponere. In Gallia non solum in omnibus civitatibus atque in omnibus pagis partibusque, sed pæne etiam in singulis domibus, factiones sunt: earumque factionum principes sunt, qui summam auctoritatem eorum judicio habere existimantur, quorum ad arbitrium judiciumque summa omnium rerum consiliorumque redeat. Itaque ejus rei causa antiquitus institutum videtur, ne quis ex plebe contra potentiorem auxilii egeret: suos enim quisque opprimi et circumveniri non patitur, neque, aliter si faciat, ullam inter suos habet auctoritatem. Hæc eadem ratio est in summa totius Galliæ: namque omnes civitates in partes divisæ sunt duas.

12. Cum Cæsar in Galliam venit, alterius factio-

nis principes erant Ædui, alterius Sequani. Hi cum per se minus valerent, quod summa auctoritas antiquitus erat in Æduis magnæque eorum erant clientelæ, Germanos atque Ariovistum sibi adjunxerant, eosque ad se magnis jacturis pollicitationibusque perduxerant. Prœliis vero compluribus factis secundis atque omni nobilitate Æduorum interfecta, tantum potentia antecesserant, ut magnam partem clientium ab Æduis ad se transducerent obsidesque ab iis principum filios acciperent, et publice jurare cogerent nihil se contra Sequanos consilii inituros; et partem finitimi agri per vim occupatam possiderent, Galliæque totius principatum obtinerent. Qua necessitate adductus Divitiacus auxilii petendi causa Romam ad senatum profectus imperfecta re redierat. Adventu Cæsaris facta commutatione rerum, obsidibus Æduis redditis, veteribus clientelis restitutis, novis per Cæsarem comparatis, quod hi, qui se ad eorum amicitiam aggregaverant, meliore conditione atque æquiore imperio se uti videbant, reliquis rebus eorum gratia dignitateque amplificata, Sequani principatum dimiserant. In eorum locum Remi successerant; quos quod adæquare apud Cæsarem gratia intelligebatur, ii, qui propter veteres inimicitias nullo modo cum Æduis conjungi poterant, se Remis in clientelam dicabant. Hos illi diligenter tuebantur. Ita et novam et repente collectam auctoritatem tenebant. Eo tum statu res erat, ut longe principes haberentur Ædui, secundum locum dignitatis Remi obtinerent.

13. In omni Gallia eorum hominum, qui aliquo sunt numero atque honore, genera sunt duo; nam plebes pæne servorum habetur loco, quæ nihil audet per se, nullo adhibetur consilio. Plerique, cum aut ære alieno aut magnitudine tributorum aut injuria potentiorum premuntur, sese in servitutem dicant nobilibus: in hos eadem omnia sunt jura, quæ dominis in servos. Sed de his duobus generibus alterum est druidum, alterum equitum. Illi rebus

divinis intersunt, sacrificia publica ac privata procurant, religiones interpretantur. Ad eos magnus adolescentium numerus disciplinæ causa concurrit, magnoque hi sunt apud eos honore. Nam fere de omnibus controversiis publicis privatisque constituunt; et si quod est admissum facinus, si cædes facta, si de hereditate, si de finibus controversia est, iidem decernunt, præmia pœnasque constituunt; si qui aut privatus aut publicus eorum decreto non stetit, sacrificiis interdicunt. Hæc pœna apud eos est gravissima. Quibus ita est interdictum, hi numero impiorum ac sceleratorum habentur, his omnes decedunt, aditum sermonemque defugiunt, ne quid ex contagione incommodi accipiant; neque his petentibus jus redditur neque honos ullus communicatur. His autem omnibus druidibus præest unus, qui summam inter eos habet auctoritatem. Hoc mortuo aut, si qui ex reliquis excellit dignitate, succedit; aut, si sunt plures pares, suffragio druidum, nonnunquam etiam armis de principatu contendunt. Hi certo anni tempore in finibus Carnutum, quæ regio totius Galliæ media habetur, considunt in loco consecrato. Huc omnes undique, qui controversias habent, conveniunt eorumque decretis judiciisque parent. Disciplina in Britannia reperta atque inde in Galliam translata esse existimatur; et nunc, qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illo discendi causa proficiscuntur.

14. Druides a bello abesse consuerunt neque tributa una cum reliquis pendunt; militiæ vacationem omniumque rerum habent immunitatem. Tantis excitati præmiis et sua sponte multi in disciplinam conveniunt et a parentibus propinquisque mittuntur. Magnum ibi numerum versuum ediscere dicuntur: itaque annos nonnulli vicenos in disciplina permanent. Neque fas esse existimant ea litteris mandare, cum in reliquis fere rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus, Græcis litteris utantur. Id mihi duabus de causis instituisse videntur; quod neque in vul-

gum disciplinam efferri velint, neque eos, qui discunt, litteris confisos minus memoriæ studere: quod fere plerisque accidit, ut præsidio litterarum diligentiam in perdiscendo ac memoriam remittant. In primis hoc volunt persuadere, non interire animas, sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios; atque hoc maxime ad virtutem excitari putant, metu mortis neglecto. Multa præterea de sideribus atque eorum motu, de mundi ac terrarum magnitudine, de rerum natura, de deorum immortalium vi ac potestate disputant et juventuti tradunt.

15. Alterum genus est equitum. Hi, cum est usus atque aliquod bellum incidit (quod fere ante Cæsaris adventum quotannis accidere solebat, uti aut ipsi injurias inferrent aut illatas propulsarent), omnes in bello versantur; atque eorum ut quisque est genere copiisque amplissimus, ita plurimos circum se ambactos clientesque habent. Hanc unam gratiam potentiamque noverunt.

16. Natio est omnis Gallorum admodum dedita religionibus atque ob eam causam, qui sunt affecti gravioribus morbis quique in prœliis periculisque versantur, aut pro victimis homines immolant aut se immolaturos vovent, administrisque ad ea sacrificia druidibus utuntur; quod, pro vita hominis nisi hominis vita reddatur, non posse aliter deorum immortalium numen placari arbitrantur; publiceque ejusdem generis habent instituta sacrificia. Alii immani magnitudine simulacra habent, quorum contexta viminibus membra vivis hominibus complent, quibus succensis, circumventi flamma exanimantur homines. Supplicia eorum, qui in furto aut in latrocinio aut aliqua noxia sint comprehensi, gratiora diis immortalibus esse arbitrantur; sed, cum ejus generis copia deficit, etiam ad innocentium supplicia descendunt.

17. Deum maxime Mercurium colunt: hujus sunt plurima simulacra, hunc omnium inventorem artium ferunt, hunc viarum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad

quæstus pecuniæ mercaturasque habere vim maximam arbitrantur. Post hunc Apollinem et Martem et Jovem et Minervam: de his eandem fere, quam reliquæ gentes, habent opinionem; Apollinem morbos depellere, Minervam operum atque artificiorum initia tradere; Jovem imperium cœlestium tenere; Martem bella regere. Huic, cum prœlio dimicare constituerunt, ea, quæ bello ceperint, plerumque devovent. Cum superaverunt, animalia capta immolant, reliquas res in unum locum conferunt. Multis in civitatibus harum rerum exstructos tumulos locis consecratis conspicari licet: neque sæpe accidit, ut, neglecta quispiam religione, aut capta apud se occultare aut posita tollere auderet; gravissimumque ei rei supplicium cum cruciatu constitutum est.

18. Galli se omnes ab Dite patre prognatos prædicant, idque ab druidibus proditum dicunt. Ob eam causam spatia omnis temporis non numero dierum, sed noctium finiunt; dies natales et mensium et annorum initia sic observant, ut noctem dies subsequatur. In reliquis vitæ institutis hoc fere ab reliquis differunt, quod suos liberos, nisi cum adoleverunt, ut munus militiæ sustinere possint, palam ad se adire non patiuntur, filiumque puerili ætate in publico in conspectu patris adsistere turpe ducunt.

19. Viri, quantas pecunias ab uxoribus dotis nomine acceperunt, tantas ex suis bonis æstimatione facta cum dotibus communicant. Hujus omnis pecuniæ conjunctim ratio habetur fructusque servantur: uter eorum vita superarit, ad eum pars utriusque cum fructibus superiorum temporum pervenit. Viri in uxores, sicuti in liberos, vitæ necisque habent potestatem; et cum pater familiæ illustriore loco natus decessit, ejus propinqui conveniunt, et de morte si res in suspicionem venit, de uxoribus in servilem modum quæstionem habent, et si compertum est, igni atque omnibus tormentis excruciatas

interficiunt. Funera sunt pro cultu Gallorum magnifica et sumptuosa; omniaque, quæ vivis cordi fuisse arbitrantur, in ignem inferunt, etiam animalia: ac paulo supra hanc memoriam servi et clientes, quos ab iis dilectos esse constabat, justis funeribus confectis una cremabantur.

20. Quæ civitates commodius suam rempublicam administrare existimantur, habent legibus sanctum, si quis quid de republica a finitimis rumore aut fama acceperit, uti ad magistratum deferat, neve cum quo alio communicet: quod sæpe homines temerarios atque imperitos falsis rumoribus terreri et ad facinus impelli et de summis rebus consilium capere cognitum est. Magistratus quæ visa sunt occultant; quæque esse ex usu judicaverunt, multitudini produnt. De re publica nisi per concilium loqui non conceditur.

21. Germani multum ab hac consuetudine differunt: nam neque druides habent, qui rebus divinis præsint, neque sacrificiis student. Deorum numero eos solos ducunt, quos cernunt et quorum aperte opibus juvantur, Solem et Vulcanum et Lunam: reliquos ne fama quidem acceperunt. Vita omnis in venationibus atque in studiis rei militaris consistit: ab parvulis labori ac duritiæ student. Qui diutissime impuberes permanserunt, maximam inter suos ferunt laudem: hoc ali staturam, ali vires nervosque confirmari putant. Intra annum vero vicesimum fœminæ notitiam habuisse in turpissimis habent rebus: cujus rei nulla est occultatio, quod et promiscue in fluminibus perluuntur, et pellibus aut parvis rhenonum tegimentis utuntur, magna corporis parte nuda.

22. Agriculturæ non student; majorque pars vic tus eorum in lacte, caseo, carne consistit: neque quisquam agri modum certum aut fines habet proprios; sed magistratus ac principes in annos singulos gentibus cognationibusque hominum, qui una coierunt, quantum et quo loco visum est agri attri-

buunt atque anno post alio transire cogunt Ejus rei multas afferunt causas; ne assidua consuetudine capti studium belli gerendi agricultura commutent; ne latos fines parare studeant potentioresque humiliores possessionibus expellant; ne accuratius ad frigora atque æstus vitandos ædificent; ne qua oriatur pecuniæ cupiditas, qua ex re factiones dissensionesque nascuntur; ut animi æquitate plebem contineant, cum suas quisque opes cum potentissimis æquari videat.

23. Civitatibus maxima laus est quam latissimas circum se vastatis finibus solitudines habere. Hoc proprium virtutis existimant, expulsos agris finitimos cedere, neque quemquam prope audere consistere: simul hoc se fore tutiores arbitrantur, repentinæ incursionis timore sublato. Cum bellum civitas aut illatum defendit aut infert, magistratus, qui ei bello præsint, ut vitæ necisque habeant potestatem, deliguntur. In pace nullus est communis magistratus, sed principes regionum atque pagorum inter suos jus dicunt controversiasque minuunt. Latrocinia nullam habent infamiam, quæ extra fines cujusque civitatis fiunt; atque ea juventutis exercendæ ac desidiæ minuendæ causa fieri prædicant. Atque ubi quis ex principibus in concilio dixit, se ducem fore; qui sequi velint, profiteantur; consurgunt ii, qui et causam et hominem probant, suumque auxilium pollicentur atque ab multitudine collaudantur: qui ex iis secuti non sunt, in desertorum ac proditorum numero ducuntur omniumque his rerum postea fides derogatur. Hospites violare, fas non putant; qui quacumque de causa ad eos venerunt, ab injuria prohibent, sanctos habent, hisque omnium domus patent victusque communicatur.

24. Ac fuit antea tempus, cum Germanos Galli virtute superarent, ultro bella inferrent, propter hominum multitudinem agrique inopiam trans Rhenum colonias mitterent. Itaque ea, quæ fertilissima Germaniæ sunt, loca circum Hercyniam silvam (quam

Eratostheni et quibusdam Græcis fama notam esse video, quam illi Orcyniam appellant), Volcæ Tectosages occupaverunt atque ibi consederunt. Quæ gens ad hoc tempus his sedibus sese continet summamque habet justitiæ et bellicæ laudis opinionem: nunc quod in eadem inopia, egestate patientiaque Germani permanent, eodem victu et cultu corporis utuntur; Gallis autem provinciarum propinquitas et transmarinarum rerum notitia multa ad copiam atque usus largitur; paulatim assuefacti superari multisque victi prœliis ne se quidem ipsi cum illis virtute comparant.

25. Hujus Hercyniæ silvæ, quæ supra demonstrata est, latitudo novem dierum iter expedito patet: non enim aliter finiri potest, neque mensuras itinerum noverunt. Oritur ab Helvetiorum et Nemetum et Rauracorum finibus, rectaque fluminis Danubii regione pertinet ad fines Dacorum et Anartium: hinc se flectit sinistrorsus diversis ab flumine regionibus, multarumque gentium fines propter magnitudinem attingit; neque quisquam est hujus Germaniæ, qui se aut adisse ad initium ejus silvæ dicat, cum dierum iter sexaginta processerit, aut quo ex loco oriatur, acceperit: multaque in ea genera ferarum nasci constat, quæ reliquis in locis visa non sint: ex quibus quæ maxime differant ab ceteris et memoriæ prodenda videantur, hæc sunt.

26. Est bos cervi figura, cujus a media fronte inter aures unum cornu exsistit excelsius magisque directum his, quæ nobis nota sunt, cornibus. Ab ejus summo sicut palmæ ramique late diffunduntur. Eadem est feminæ marisque natura, eadem forma magnitudoque cornuum.

27. Sunt item, quæ appellantur alces. Harum est consimilis capreis figura et varietas pellium; sed magnitudine paulo antecedunt mutilæque sunt cornibus et crura sine nodis articulisque habent; neque quietis causa procumbunt, neque, si quo afflictæ casu conciderint, erigere sese aut sublevare possunt. His

sunt arbores pro cubilibus; ad eas se applicant atque ita paulum modo reclinatæ quietem capiunt: quarum ex vestigiis cum est animadversum a venatoribus, quo se recipere consuerint, omnes eo loco aut a radicibus subruunt, aut accidunt arbores tantum, ut summa species earum stantium relinquatur. Huc cum se consuetudine reclinaverunt, infirmas arbores pondere affligunt atque una ipsæ concidunt.

28. Tertium est genus eorum, qui uri appellantur. Hi sunt magnitudine paulo infra elephantos, specie et colore et figura tauri. Magna vis eorum est et magna velocitas; neque homini neque feræ, quam conspexerunt, parcunt. Hos studiose foveis captos interficiunt. Hoc se labore durant adolescentes atque hoc genere venationis exercent; et qui plurimos ex his interfecerunt, relatis in publicum cornibus, quæ sint testimonio, magnam ferunt laudem. Sed assuescere ad homines et mansuefieri ne parvuli quidem excepti possunt. Amplitudo cornuum et figura et species multum a nostrorum boum cornibus differt. Hæc studiose conquisita ab labris argento circumcludunt atque in amplissimis epulis pro poculis utuntur.

29. Cæsar, postquam per Ubios exploratores comperit Suevos sese in silvas recepisse, inopiam frumenti veritus, quod, ut supra demonstravimus, minime omnes Germani agriculturæ student, constituit non progredi longius: sed ne omnino metum reditus sui barbaris tolleret atque ut eorum auxilia tardaret, reducto exercitu, partem ultimam pontis, quæ ripas Ubiorum contingebat, in longitudinem pedum ducentorum rescindit; atque in extremo ponte turrim tabulatorum quatuor constituit præsidiumque cohortium duodecim pontis tuendi causa ponit magnisque eum locum munitionibus firmat. Ei loco præsidioque Caium Volcatium Tullum adolescentem præfecit: ipse, cum maturescere frumenta inciperent, ad bellum Ambiorigis profectus per Arduennam silvam, quæ est totius Galliæ maxima atque ab ripis

Rheni finibusque Trevirorum ad Nervios pertinet, milibusque amplius quingentis in longitudinem patet, Lucium Minucium Basilum cum omni equitatu præmittit, si quid celeritate itineris atque opportunitate temporis proficere possit; monet, ut ignes fieri in castris prohibeat, ne qua ejus adventus procul significatio fiat: sese confestim subsequi dicit.

30. Basilus ut imperatum est facit; celeriter contraque omnium opinionem confecto itinere, multos in agris inopinantes deprehendit; eorum indicio ad ipsum Ambiorigem contendit, quo in loco cum paucis equitibus esse dicebatur. Multum cum in omnibus rebus, tum in re militari potest fortuna. Nam sicut magno accidit casu, ut in ipsum incautum atque etiam imparatum incideret, priusque ejus adventus ab omnibus videretur, quam fama ac nunciis afferretur; sic magnæ fuit fortunæ omni militari instrumento, quod circum se habebat, erepto, rhedis equisque comprehensis, ipsum effugere mortem. Sed hoc quoque factum est, quod ædificio circumdato silva (ut sunt fere domicilia Gallorum, qui vitandi æstus causa plerumque silvarum ac fluminum petunt propinquitates), comites familiaresque ejus angusto in loco paulisper equitum nostrorum vim sustinuerunt. His pugnantibus illum in equum quidam ex suis intulit: fugientem silvæ texerunt. Sic et ad subeundum periculum et ad vitandum multum fortuna valuit.

31. Ambiorix copias suas judicione non conduxerit, quod prœlio dimicandum non existimarit, an tempore exclusus et repentino equitum adventu prohibitus, cum reliquum exercitum subsequi crederet dubium est; sed certe dimissis per agros nunciis sibi quemque consulere jussit: quorum pars in Arduennam silvam, pars in continentes paludes profugit; qui proximi Oceanum fuerunt, hi insulis sese occultaverunt, quas æstus efficere consuerunt: multi ex suis finibus egressi se suaque omnia alienis-

simis crediderunt. Cativolcus, rex dimidiæ partis Eburonum, qui una cum Ambiorige consilium inierat, ætate jam confectus, cum laborem belli aut fugæ ferre non posset, omnibus precibus detestatus Ambiorigem, qui ejus consilii auctor fuisset, taxo, cujus magna in Gallia Germaniaque copia est, se exanimavit.

32. Segni Condrusique, ex gente et numero Germanorum, qui sunt inter Eburones Trevirosque, legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt, oratum, ne se in hostium numero duceret neve omnium Germanorum, qui essent citra Rhenum, unam esse causam judicaret: nihil se de bello cogitavisse, nulla Ambiorigi auxilia misisse. Cæsar explorata re quæstione captivorum, si qui ad eos Eburones ex fuga convenissent, ad se ut reducerentur imperavit: si ita fecissent, fines eorum se violaturum negavit. Tum copiis in tres partes distributis, impedimenta omnium legionum Aduatucam contulit. Id castelli nomen est. Hoc fere est in mediis Eburonum finibus, ubi Titurius atque Aurunculeius hiemandi causa consederant. Hunc cum reliquis rebus locum probabat, tum quod superioris anni munitiones integræ manebant, ut militum laborem sublevaret. Præsidio impedimentis legionem quartamdecimam reliquit, unam ex his tribus, quas proxime conscriptas ex Italia transduxerat. Ei legioni castrisque Quintum Tullium Ciceronem præficit ducentosque equites attribuit.

33. Partito exercitu Titum Labienum cum legionibus tribus ad Oceanum versus in eas partes, quæ Menapios attingunt, proficisci jubet; Caium Trebonium cum pari legionum numero ad eam regionem, quæ Aduatucis adjacet, depopulandam mittit; ipse cum reliquis tribus ad flumen Scaldem, quod influit in Mosam, extremasque Arduennæ partes ire constituit, quo cum paucis equitibus profectum Ambiorigem audiebat. Discedens post diem septimum sese reversurum confirmat; quam ad diem ei le-

gioni, quæ in præsidio relinquebatur, frumentum deberi sciebat. Labienum Treboniumque hortatur, si reipublicæ commodo facere possint, ad eam diem revertantur; ut rursus communicato consilio exploratisque hostium rationibus, aliud belli initium capere possent.

34. Erat, ut supra demonstravimus, manus certa nulla, non oppidum, non præsidium, quod se armis defenderet; sed omnes in partes dispersa multitudo. Ubi cuique aut vallis abdita aut locus silvestris aut palus impedita spem præsidii aut salutis aliquam offerebat, consederat. Hæc loca vicinitatibus erant nota, magnamque res diligentiam requirebat, non in summa exercitus tuenda (nullum enim poterat universis ab perterritis ac dispersis periculum accidere), sed in singulis militibus conservandis; quæ tamen ex parte res ad salutem exercitus pertinebat. Nam et prædæ cupiditas multos longius evocabat, et silvæ incertis occultisque itineribus confertos adire prohibebant. Si negotium confici stirpemque hominum sceleratorum interfici vellet, dimittendæ plures manus diducendique erant milites: si continere ad signa manipulos vellet, ut instituta ratio et consuetudo exercitus Romani postulabat, locus ipse erat præsidio barbaris, neque ex occulto insidiandi et dispersos circumveniendi singulis deerat audacia. At in ejusmodi difficultatibus, quantum diligentia provideri poterat, providebatur; ut potius in nocendo aliquid prætermitteretur, etsi omnium animi ad ulciscendum ardebant, quam cum aliquo militum detrimento noceretur. Cæsar ad finitimas civitates nuncios dimittit, omnes ad se evocat spe prædæ ad diripiendos Eburones, ut potius in silvis Gallorum vita quam legionarius miles periclitetur; simul ut, magna multitudine circumfusa, pro tali facinore stirps ac nomen civitatis tollatur. Magnus undique numerus celeriter convenit.

35. Hæc in omnibus Eburonum partibus gerebantur, diesque appetebat septimus, quem ad diem

Cæsar ad impedimenta legionemque reverti constituerat. Hic quantum in bello fortuna possit et quantos afferat casus, cognosci potuit. Dissipatis ac perterritis hostibus, ut demonstravimus, manus erat nulla, quæ parvam modo causam timoris afferret. Trans Rhenum ad Germanos pervenit fama, diripi Eburones atque ultro omnes ad prædam evocari. Cogunt equitum duo milia Sigambri, qui sunt proximi Rheno, a quibus receptos ex fuga Tencteros atque Usipetes supra docuimus: transeunt Rhenum navibus ratibusque triginta milibus passuum infra eum locum, ubi pons erat perfectus præsidiumque ab Cæsare relictum: primos Eburonum fines adeunt, multos ex fuga dispersos excipiunt, magno pecoris numero, cujus sunt cupidissimi barbari, potiuntur. Invitati præda longius procedunt: non hos palus in bello latrociniisque natos, non silvæ morantur: quibus in locis sit Cæsar, ex captivis quærunt; profectum longius reperiunt omnemque exercitum discessisse cognoscunt. Atque unus ex captivis, "Quid vos," inquit, "hanc miseram ac tenuem sectamini prædam, quibus licet jam esse fortunatissimis? Tribus horis Aduatucam venire potestis: huc omnes suas fortunas exercitus Romanorum contulit: præsidii tantum est, ut ne murus quidem cingi possit, neque quisquam egredi extra munitiones audeat." Oblata spe Germani, quam nacti erant prædam, in occulto relinquunt, ipsi Aduatucam contendunt, usi eodem duce, cujus hæc indicio cognoverant.

36. Cicero, qui per omnes superiores dies præceptis Cæsaris summa diligentia milites in castris continuisset ac ne calonem quidem quemquam extra munitionem egredi passus esset, septimo die diffidens de numero dierum Cæsarem fidem servaturum, quod longius eum progressum audiebat, neque ulla de reditu ejus fama afferebatur; simul eorum permotus vocibus, qui illius patientiam pæne obsessionem appellabant, si quidem ex castris egredi non

liceret; nullum ejusmodi casum exspectans, quo novem oppositis legionibus maximoque equitatu, dispersis ac pæne deletis hostibus, in milibus pas suum tribus offendi posset; quinque cohortes frumentatum in proximas segetes mittit, quas inter et castra unus omnino collis intererat. Complures erant in castris ex legionibus ægri relicti; ex quibus qui hoc spatio dierum convaluerant, circiter trecenti sub vexillo una mittuntur: magna præterea multitudo calonum, magna vis jumentorum, quæ in castris subsederat, facta potestate sequitur.

37. Hoc ipso tempore et casu Germani equites interveniunt protinusque eodem illo, quo venerant, cursu ab decumana porta in castra irrumpere conantur: nec prius sunt visi objectis ab ea parte silvis, quam castris appropinquarent, usque eo, ut qui sub vallo tenderent mercatores, recipiendi sui facultatem non haberent. Inopinantes nostri re nova perturbantur ac vix primum impetum cohors in statione sustinet. Circumfunduntur ex reliquis hostes partibus, si quem aditum reperire possent. Ægre portas nostri tuentur, reliquos aditus locus ipse per se munitioque defendit. Totis trepidatur castris, atque alius ex alio causam tumultus quærit; neque quo signa ferantur, neque quam in partem quisque conveniat, provident. Alius jam castra capta pronunciat; alius deleto exercitu atque imperatore victores barbaros venisse contendit: plerique novas sibi ex loco religiones fingunt, Cottæque et Titurii calamitatem, qui in eodem occiderint castello, ante oculos ponunt. Tali timore omnibus perterritis confirmatur opinio barbaris, ut ex captivo audierant, nullum esse intus præsidium. Perrumpere nituntur seque ipsi adhortantur, ne tantam fortunam ex manibus dimittant.

38. Erat æger in præsidio relictus Publius Sextius Baculus, qui primum pilum ad Cæsarem duxerat, cujus mentionem superioribus prœliis fecimus, ac diem jam quintum cibo caruerat. Hic diffisus

suæ atque omnium saluti inermis ex tabernaculo prodit: videt imminere hostes atque in summo esse rem discrimine: capit arma a proximis atque in porta consistit. Consequuntur hunc centuriones ejus cohortis quæ in statione erat: paulisper una prœlium sustinent. Relinquit animus Sextium gravibus acceptis vulneribus: ægre per manus tractus servatur. Hoc spatio interposito reliqui sese confirmant tantum, ut in munitionibus consistere audeant speciemque defensorum præbeant.

39. Interim confecta frumentatione milites nostri clamorem exaudiunt; præcurrunt equites, quanto sit res in periculo, cognoscunt. Hic vero nulla munitio est, quæ perterritos recipiat: modo conscripti atque usus militaris imperiti ad tribunum militum centurionesque ora convertunt: quid ab his præcipiatur, exspectant. Nemo est tam fortis, quin rei novitate perturbetur. Barbari signa procul conspicati oppugnatione desistunt: redisse primo legiones credunt, quas longius discessisse ex captivis cognoverant; postea despecta paucitate ex omnibus partibus impetum faciunt.

40. Calones in proximum tumulum procurrunt: hinc celeriter dejecti se in signa manipulosque conjiciunt: eo magis timidos perterrent milites. Alii, cuneo facto ut celeriter perrumpant, censent, quoniam tam propinqua sint castra; et si pars aliqua circumventa ceciderit, at reliquos servari posse confidunt: alii, ut in jugo consistant atque eundem omnes ferant casum. Hoc veteres non probant milites, quos sub vexillo una profectos docuimus. Itaque inter se cohortati, duce Caio Trebonio, equite Romano, qui eis erat præpositus, per medios hostes perrumpunt incolumesque ad unum omnes in castra perveniunt. Hos subsecuti calones equitesque eodem impetu militum virtute servantur. At ii, qui in jugo constiterant, nullo etiam nunc usu rei militaris percepto, neque in eo, quod probaverant, consilio permanere, ut se loco superiore defenderent, neque eam,

quam prodesse aliis vim celeritatemque viderant, imitari potuerunt; sed se in castra recipere conati iniquum in locum demiserunt. Centuriones, quorum nonnulli ex inferioribus ordinibus reliquarum legionum virtutis causa in superiores erant ordines hujus legionis transducti, ne ante partam rei militaris laudem amitterent, fortissime pugnantes conciderunt. Militum pars horum virtute submotis hostibus præter spem incolumis in castra pervenit; pars a barbaris circumventa periit.

41. Germani desperata expugnatione castrorum, quod nostros jam constitisse in munitionibus videbant, cum ea præda, quam in silvis deposuerant, trans Rhenum sese receperunt. Ac tantus fuit etiam post discessum hostium terror, ut ea nocte, cum Caius Volusenus missus cum equitatu ad castra venisset, fidem non faceret adesse cum incolumi Cæsarem exercitu. Sic omnium animos timor præoccupaverat, ut pæne alienata mente deletis omnibus copiis equitatum tantum se ex fuga recepisse dicerent, neque incolumi exercitu Germanos castra oppugnaturos fuisse contenderent. Quem timorem Cæsaris adventus sustulit.

42. Reversus ille eventus belli non ignorans, unum, quod cohortes ex statione et præsidio essent emissæ, questus, ne minimo quidem casu locum relinqui debuisse, multum fortunam in repentino hostium adventu potuisse judicavit; multo etiam amplius, quod pæne ab ipso vallo portisque castrorum barbaros avertisset. Quarum omnium rerum maxime admirandum videbatur, quod Germani, qui eo consilio Rhenum transierant, ut Ambiorigis fines depopularentur, ad castra Romanorum delati optatissimum Ambiorigi beneficium obtulerunt.

43. Cæsar rursus ad vexandos hostes profectus, magno coacto numero ex finitimis civitatibus, in omnes partes dimittit. Omnes vici atque omnia ædificia, quæ quisque conspexerat, incendebantur; præda ex omnibus locis agebatur; frumenta non

solum a tanta multitudine jumentorum atque hominum consumebantur, sed etiam anni tempore atque imbribus procubuerant; ut, si qui etiam in præsentia se occultassent, tamen his deducto exercitu rerum omnium inopia pereundum videretur. Ac sæpe in eum locum ventum est, tanto in omnes partes diviso equitatu, ut modo visum ab se Ambiorigem in fuga circumspicerent captivi, nec plane etiam abisse ex conspectu contenderent, ut spe consequendi illata atque infinito labore suscepto, qui se summam ab Cæsare gratiam inituros putarent, pæne naturam studio vincerent, semperque paulum ad summam felicitatem defuisse videretur, atque ille latebris aut saltibus se eriperet et noctu occultatus alias regiones partesque peteret, non majore equitum præsidio quam quatuor, quibus solis vitam suam committere audebat.

44. Tali modo vastatis regionibus exercitum Cæsar duarum cohortium damno Durocortorum Remorum reducit, concilioque in eum locum Galliæ indicto, de conjuratione Senonum et Carnutum quæstionem habere instituit; et de Accone, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, graviore sententia pronunciata more majorum supplicium sumpsit. Nonnulli judicium veriti profugerunt; quibus cum aqua atque igni interdixisset, duas legiones ad fines Trevirorum, duas in Lingonibus, sex reliquas in Senonum finibus Agendici in hibernis collocavit, frumentoque exercitui proviso, ut instituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER VII.

1. Quieta Gallia Cæsar, ut constituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos proficiscitur. Ibi cognoscit de Clodii cæde, senatusque consulto certior factus, ut omnes juniores Italiæ conjurarent, delectum tota provincia habere instituit. Eæ res in Galliam Transalpinam celeriter perferuntur. Addunt ipsi et affingunt rumoribus Galli, quod res poscere videbatur, retineri urbano motu Cæsarem neque in tantis dissensionibus ad exercitum venire posse. Hac impulsi occasione, qui jam ante se populi Romani imperio subjectos dolerent, liberius atque audacius de bello consilia inire incipiunt. Indictis inter se principes Galliæ conciliis silvestribus ac remotis locis queruntur de Acconis morte; posse hunc casum ad ipsos recidere demonstrant; miserantur communem Galliæ fortunam; omnibus pollicitationibus ac præmiis deposcunt, qui belli initium faciant et sui capitis periculo Galliam in libertatem vindicent. In primis rationem esse habendam dicunt, priusquam eorum clandestina consilia efferantur, ut Cæsar ab exercitu intercludatur. Id esse facile, quod neque legiones audeant absente imperatore ex hibernis egredi, neque imperator sine præsidio ad legiones pervenire possit: postremo in acie præstare interfici, quam non veterem belli gloriam libertatemque, quam a majoribus acceperint, recuperare.

2. His rebus agitatis profitentur Carnutes se nullum periculum communis salutis causa recusare,

principesque ex omnibus bellum facturos pollicentur; et quoniam in præsentia obsidibus cavere inter se non possint, ne res efferatur, ut jurejurando ac fide sanciatur, petunt, collatis militaribus signis quo more eorum gravissima cærimonia continetur, ne facto initio belli ab reliquis deserantur. Tum collaudatis Carnutibus, dato jurejurando ab omnibus qui aderant, tempore ejus rei constituto, ab concilio disceditur.

3. Ubi ea dies venit, Carnutes, Cotuato et Conetodunno ducibus, desperatis hominibus, Genabum dato signo concurrunt civesque Romanos, qui negotiandi causa ibi constiterant, in his Caium Fusium Citam, honestum equitem Romanum, qui rei frumentariæ jussu Cæsaris præerat, interficiunt bonaque eorum diripiunt. Celeriter ad omnes Galliæ civitates fama perfertur: nam ubicumque major atque illustrior incidit res, clamore per agros regionesque significant; hunc alii deinceps excipiunt et proximis tradunt; ut tum accidit: nam quæ Genabi oriente sole gesta essent, ante primam confectam vigiliam in finibus Arvernorum audita sunt; quod spatium est milium circiter centum et sexaginta.

4. Simili ratione ibi Vercingetorix, Celtilli filius, Arvernus, summæ potentiæ adolescens, cujus pater principatum Galliæ totius obtinuerat et ob eam causam, quod regnum appetebat, ab civitate erat interfectus, convocatis suis clientibus facile incendit. Cognito ejus consilio ad arma concurritur: prohibetur ab Gobannitione, patruo suo, reliquisque principibus, qui hanc tentandam fortunam non existimabant, expellitur ex oppido Gergovia: non destitit tamen atque in agris habet delectum egentium ac perditorum. Hac coacta manu, quoscumque adit ex civitate, ad suam sententiam perducit; hortatur, ut communis libertatis causa arma capiant: magnisque coactis copiis adversarios suos, a quibus paulo ante erat ejectus, expellit ex civitate. Rex ab suis appellatur; dimittit quoqueversus legationes; obtestatur,

ut in fide maneant. Celeriter sibi Senones, Parisios, Pictones, Cadurcos, Turones, Aulercos, Lemovices, Andes reliquosque omnes, qui Oceanum attingunt, adjungit; omnium consensu ad eum defertur imperium. Qua oblata potestate omnibus his civitatibus obsides imperat, certum numerum militum ad se celeriter adduci jubet, armorum quantum quæque civitas domi quodque ante tempus efficiat, constituit: in primis equitatui studet. Summæ diligentiæ summam imperii severitatem addit; magnitudine supplicii dubitantes cogit: nam majore commisso delicto igni atque omnibus tormentis necat: leviore de causa auribus desectis aut singulis effossis oculis domum remittit, ut sint reliquis documento et magnitudine pœnæ perterreant alios.

5. His suppliciis celeriter coacto exercitu, Lucterium Cadurcum, summæ hominem audaciæ, cum parte copiarum in Rutenos mittit: ipse in Bituriges proficiscitur. Ejus adventu Bituriges ad Æduos, quorum erant in fide, legatos mittunt subsidium rogatum, quo facilius hostium copias sustinere possint. Ædui de consilio legatorum, quos Cæsar ad exercitum reliquerat, copias equitatus peditatusque subsidio Biturigibus mittunt. Qui cum ad flumen Ligerim venissent, quod Bituriges ab Æduis dividit, paucos dies ibi morati neque flumen transire ausi domum revertuntur, legatisque nostris renunciant se Biturigum perfidiam veritos revertisse, quibus id consilii fuisse cognoverint, ut, si flumen transissent, una ex parte ipsi, altera Arverni se circumsisterent. Id eane de causa, quam legatis pronunciarunt, an perfidia adducti fecerint, quod nihil nobis constat, non videtur pro certo esse ponendum. Bituriges eorum discessu statim cum Arvernis junguntur.

6. His rebus in Italiam Cæsari nunciatis, cum jam ille urbanas res virtute Cneii Pompeii commodiorem in statum pervenisse intelligeret, in Transalpinam Galliam profectus est. Eo cum venisset, magna difficultate afficiebatur, qua ratione ad exer-

citum pervenire posset. Nam si legiones in provinciam arcesseret, se absente in itinere prœlio dimicaturas intelligebat; si ipse ad exercitum contenderet, ne iis quidem eo tempore, qui quieti viderentur, suam salutem recte committi videbat.

7. Interim Lucterius Cadurcus in Rutenos missus eam civitatem Arvernis conciliat. Progressus in Nitiobriges et Gabalos ab utrisque obsides accipit, et magna coacta manu in provinciam, Narbonem versus, eruptionem facere contendit. Qua re nunciata Cæsar omnibus consiliis antevertendum existimavit, ut Narbonem proficisceretur. Eo cum venisset, timentes confirmat, præsidia in Rutenis provincialibus, Volcis Arecomicis, Tolosatibus, circumque Narbonem, quæ loca hostibus erant finitima, constituit; partem copiarum ex provincia supplementumque, quod ex Italia adduxerat, in Helvios, qui fines Arvernorum contingunt, convenire jubet.

8. His rebus comparatis, represso jam Lucterio et remoto, quod intrare intra præsidia periculosum putabat, in Helvios proficiscitur: etsi mons Cevenna, qui Arvernos ab Helviis discludit, durissimo tempore anni altissima nive iter impediebat; tamen discussa nive sex in altitudinem pedum atque ita viis patefactis, summo militum labore ad fines Arvernorum pervenit. Quibus oppressis inopinantibus, quod se Cevenna ut muro munitos existimabant, ac ne singulari quidem unquam homini eo tempore anni semitæ patuerant, equitibus imperat, ut quam latissime possint vagentur et quam maximum hostibus terrorem inferant. Celeriter hæc fama ac nunciis ad Vercingetorigem perferuntur; quem perterriti omnes Arverni circumsistunt atque obsecrant, ut suis fortunis consulat, neve ab hostibus diripiantur; præsertim cum videat omne ad se bellum translatum. Quorum ille precibus permotus castra ex Biturigibus movet in Arvernos versus.

9. At Cæsar biduum in his locis moratus, quod hæc de Vercingetorige usu ventura opinione præce-

perat, per causam supplementi equitatusque cogendi ab exercitu discedit; Brutum adolescentem his copiis præficit; hunc monet, ut in omnes partes equites quam latissime pervagentur: daturum se operam, ne longius triduo ab castris absit His constitutis rebus, suis inopinantibus, quam maximis potest itineribus Viennam pervenit. Ibi nactus recentem equitatum, quem multis ante diebus eo præmiserat, neque diurno neque nocturno itinere intermisso per fines Æduorum in Lingones contendit, ubi duæ legiones hiemabant, ut, si quid etiam de sua salute ab Æduis iniretur consilii, celeritate præcurreret. Eo cum pervenisset, ad reliquas legiones mittit priusque omnes in unum locum cogit, quam de ejus adventu Arvernis nunciari posset. Hac re cognita Vercingetorix rursus in Bituriges exercitum reducit, atque inde profectus Gergoviam, Boiorum oppidum, quos ibi Helvetico prœlio victos Cæsar collocaverat Æduisque attribuerat, oppugnare instituit.

10. Magnam hæc res Cæsari difficultatem ad consilium capiendum afferebat; si reliquam partem hiemis uno in loco legiones contineret, ne stipendiariis Æduorum expugnatis cuncta Gallia deficeret, quod nullum amicis in eo præsidium videret positum esse; sin maturius ex hibernis educeret, ne ab re frumentaria duris subvectionibus laboraret. Præstare visum est tamen omnes difficultates perpeti, quam tanta contumelia accepta omnium suorum voluntates alienare. Itaque cohortatus Æduos de supportando commeatu præmittit ad Boios, qui de suo adventu doceant hortenturque, ut in fide maneant atque hostium impetum magno animo sustineant Duabus Agendici legionibus atque impedimentis totius exercitus relictis ad Boios proficiscitur.

11. Altero die cum ad oppidum Senonum Vellaunodunum venisset, ne quem post se hostem relinqueret, quo expeditiore re frumentaria uteretur, oppugnare instituit idque biduo circumvallavit; tertio die missis ex oppido legatis de deditione, arma con-

ferri, jumenta produci, sexcentos obsides dari jubet. Ea qui conficeret, Caium Trebonium legatum relinquit: ipse, ut quam primum iter faceret, Genabum Carnutum proficiscitur; qui tum primum allato nuncio de oppugnatione Vellaunoduni, cum longius eam rem ductum iri existimarent, præsidium Genabi tuendi causa, quod eo mitterent, comparabant. Huc biduo pervenit; castris ante oppidum positis diei tempore exclusus in posterum oppugnationem differt, quæque ad eam rem usui sint, militibus imperat; et quod oppidum Genabum pons fluminis Ligeris continebat, veritus, ne noctu ex oppido profugerent, duas legiones in armis excubare jubet. Genabenses paulo ante mediam noctem silentio ex oppido egressi flumen transire cœperunt. Qua re per exploratores nunciata Cæsar legiones, quas expeditas esse jusserat, portis incensis, intromittit atque oppido potitur, perpaucis ex hostium numero desideratis, quin cuncti vivi caperentur, quod pontis atque itinerum angustiæ multitudinis fugam intercluserant. Oppidum diripit atque incendit, prædam militibus donat, exercitum Ligerim transducit atque in Biturigum fines pervenit.

12. Vercingetorix ubi de Cæsaris adventu cognovit, oppugnatione destitit atque obviam Cæsari proficiscitur. Ille oppidum Biturigum positum in via Noviodunum oppugnare instituerat. Quo ex oppido cum legati ad eum venissent oratum, ut sibi ignosceret suæque vitæ consuleret; ut celeritate reliquas res conficeret, qua pleraque erat consecutus, arma conferri, equos produci, obsides dari jubet. Parte jam obsidum tradita cum reliqua administrarentur, centurionibus et paucis militibus intromissis, qui arma jumentaque conquirerent, equitatus hostium procul visus est, qui agmen Vercingetorigis antecesserat. Quem simulatque oppidani conspexerunt atque in spem auxilii venerunt, clamore sublato arma capere, portas claudere, murum complere cœperunt. Centuriones in oppido cum ex significa-

tione Gallorum novi aliquid ab iis iniri consilii intellexissent, gladiis destrictis portas occupaverunt suosque omnes incolumes receperunt.

13. Cæsar ex castris equitatum educi jubet prœliumque equestre committit: laborantibus jam suis Germanos equites circiter quadringentos submittit, quos ab initio secum habere instituerat. Eorum impetum Galli sustinere non potuerunt, atque in fugam conjecti multis amissis se ad agmen receperunt: quibus profligatis rursus oppidani perterriti comprehensos eos, quorum opera plebem concitatam existimabant, ad Cæsarem perduxerunt seseque ei dediderunt. Quibus rebus confectis Cæsar ad oppidum Avaricum, quod erat maximum munitissimumque in finibus Biturigum atque agri fertilissima regione, profectus est; quod eo oppido recepto civitatem Biturigum se in potestatem redacturum confidebat.

14. Vercingetorix tot continuis incommodis Vellaunoduni, Genabi, Novioduni acceptis, suos ad concilium convocat. Docet longe alia ratione esse bellum gerendum, atque antea sit gestum: omnibus modis huic rei studendum, ut pabulatione et commeatu Romani prohibeantur: id esse facile, quod equitatu ipsi abundent et quod anni tempore subleventur; pabulum secari non posse; necessario dispersos hostes ex ædificiis petere; hos omnes quotidie ab equitibus deleri posse. Præterea salutis causa rei familiaris commoda negligenda; vicos atque ædificia incendi oportere hoc spatio quoqueversus, quo pabulandi causa adire posse videantur. Harum ipsis rerum copiam suppetere, quod, quorum in finibus bellum geratur, eorum opibus subleventur; Romanos aut inopiam non laturos aut magno cum periculo longius ab castris progressuros; neque interesse, ipsosne interficiant impedimentisne exuant, quibus amissis bellum geri non possit. Præterea oppida incendi oportere, quæ non munitione et loci natura ab omni sint periculo tuta, neu suis sint ad detractandam militiam receptacula, neu Romanis proposita

ad copiam commeatus prædamque tollendam. Hæc si gravia aut acerba videantur, multo illa gravius æstimare, liberos, conjuges in servitutem abstrahi, ipsos interfici; quæ sit necesse accidere victis.

15. Omnium consensu hac sententia probata uno die amplius viginti urbes Biturigum incenduntur. Hoc idem fit in reliquis civitatibus. In omnibus partibus incendia conspiciuntur; quæ etsi magno cum dolore omnes ferebant, tamen hoc sibi solatii proponebant, quod se prope explorata victoria celeriter amissa recuperaturos confidebant. Deliberatur de Avarico in communi concilio, incendi placeret, an defendi. Procumbunt omnibus Gallis ad pedes Bituriges, ne pulcherrimam prope totius Galliæ urbem, quæ et præsidio et ornamento sit civitati, suis manibus succendere cogerentur; facile se loci natura defensuros dicunt, quod prope ex omnibus partibus flumine et palude circumdata unum habeat et perangustum aditum. Datur petentibus venia, dissuadente primo Vercingetorige, post concedente et precibus ipsorum et misericordia vulgi. Defensores oppido idonei deliguntur.

16. Vercingetorix minoribus Cæsarem itineribus subsequitur et locum castris deligit paludibus silvisque munitum, ab Avarico longe milia passuum sexdecim. Ibi per certos exploratores in singula diei tempora, quæ ad Avaricum agerentur, cognoscebat, et quid fieri vellet, imperabat: omnes nostras pabulationes frumentationesque observabat, dispersosque cum longius necessario procederent, adoriebatur magnoque incommodo afficiebat; etsi, quantum ratione provideri poterat, ab nostris occurrebatur, ut incertis temporibus diversisque itineribus iretur.

17. Castris ad eam partem oppidi positis, Cæsar, quæ intermissa a flumine et a palude aditum, ut supra diximus, angustum habebat, aggerem apparare, vineas agere, turres duas constituere cœpit: nam circumvallare loci natura prohibebat. De re frumentaria Boios atque Æduos adhortari non destitit;

quorum alteri, quod nullo studio agebant, non multum adjuvabant; alteri non magnis facultatibus, quod civitas erat exigua et infirma, celeriter, quod habuerunt, consumpserunt. Summa difficultate rei frumentariæ affecto exercitu tenuitate Boiorum, indiligentia Æduorum, incendiis ædificiorum, usque eo ut complures dies milites frumento caruerint et pecore e longinquioribus vicis adacto, extremam famem sustentarent, nulla tamen vox est ab iis audita populi Romani majestate et superioribus victoriis indigna. Quin etiam Cæsar cum in opere singulas legiones appellaret, et si acerbius inopiam ferrent, se dimissurum oppugnationem diceret, universi ab eo, ne id faceret, petebant: sic se complures annos illo imperante meruisse, ut nullam ignominiam acciperent, nusquam infecta re discederent: hoc se ignominiæ laturos loco, si inceptam oppugnationem reliquissent: præstare omnes perferre acerbitates, quam non civibus Romanis, qui Genabi perfidia Gallorum interissent, parentarent. Hæc eadem centurionibus tribunisque militum mandabant, ut per eos ad Cæsarem deferrentur.

18. Cum jam muro turres appropinquassent, ex captivis Cæsar cognovit, Vercingetorigem consumpto pabulo castra movisse propius Avaricum atque ipsum cum equitatu expeditisque, qui inter equites prœliari consuessent, insidiarum causa eo profectum, quo nostros postero die pabulatum venturos arbitraretur. Quibus rebus cognitis media nocte silentio profectus ad hostium castra mane pervenit. Illi celeriter per exploratores adventu Cæsaris cognito carros impedimentaque sua in artiores silvas abdiderunt, copias omnes in loco edito atque aperto instruxerunt. Qua re nunciata Cæsar celeriter sarcinas conferri, arma expediri jussit.

19. Collis erat leniter ab infimo acclivis: hunc ex omnibus fere partibus palus difficilis atque impedita cingebat non latior pedibus quinquaginta. Hoc se colle, interruptis pontibus, Galli fiducia loci contine-

bant, generatimque distributi in civitates omnia vada ac saltus ejus paludis obtinebant, sic animo parati, ut, si eam paludem Romani perrumpere conarentur, hæsitantes premerent ex loco superiore; ut, qui propinquitatem loci videret, paratos prope æquo Marte ad dimicandum existimaret; qui iniquitatem conditionis perspiceret, inani simulatione sese ostentare cognosceret. Indignantes milites Cæsar, quod conspectum suum hostes ferre possent tantulo spatio interjecto, et signum prœlii exposcentes edocet, quanto detrimento et quot virorum fortium morte necesse sit constare victoriam: quos cum sic animo paratos videat, ut nullum pro sua laude periculum recusent, summæ se iniquitatis condemnari debere, nisi eorum vitam sua salute habeat cariorem. Sic milites consolatus eodem die reducit in castra; reliquaque, quæ ad oppugnationem pertinebant oppidi, administrare instituit.

20. Vercingetorix, cum ad suos redisset, proditionis insimulatus, quod castra propius Romanos movisset, quod cum omni equitatu discessisset, quod sine imperio tantas copias reliquisset, quod ejus discessu Romani tanta opportunitate et celeritate venissent; non hæc omnia fortuito aut sine consilio accidere potuisse; regnum illum Galliæ malle Cæsaris concessu quam ipsorum habere beneficio: tali modo accusatus ad hæc respondit: Quod castra movisset, factum inopia pabuli etiam ipsis hortantibus: quod propius Romanos accessisset, persuasum loci opportunitate, qui se ipse munitione defenderet: equitum vero operam neque in loco palustri desiderari debuisse, et illic fuisse utilem, quo sint profecti: summam imperii se consulto nulli discedentem tradidisse, ne is multitudinis studio ad dimicandum impelleretur; cui rei propter animi mollitiem studere omnes videret, quod diutius laborem ferre non possent. Romani si casu intervenerint, fortunæ, si alicujus indicio vocati, huic habendam gratiam, quod et paucitatem eorum ex loco superiore cognos-

cere, et virtutem despicere potuerint, qui dimicare non ausi, turpiter se in castra receperint. Imperium se ab Cæsare per proditionem nullum desiderare, quod habere victoria posset, quæ jam esset sibi atque omnibus Gallis explorata: quin etiam ipsis remittere, si sibi magis honorem tribuere, quam ab se salutem accipere videantur. "Hæc ut intelligatis," inquit, "a me sincere pronunciari, audite Romanos milites." Producit servos, quos in pabulatione paucis ante diebus exceperat et fame vinculisque excruciaverat. Hi jam ante edocti, quæ interrogati pronunciarent, milites se esse legionarios dicunt: fame et inopia adductos clam ex castris exisse, si quid frumenti aut pecoris in agris reperire possent: simili omnem exercitum inopia premi, nec jam vires sufficere cujusquam, nec ferre operis laborem posse: itaque statuisse imperatorem, si nihil in oppugnatione oppidi profecissent, triduo exercitum deducere. "Hæc," inquit, "a me," Vercingetorix, "beneficia habetis, quem proditionis insimulatis, cujus opera sine vestro sanguine tantum exercitum victorem fame consumptum videtis; quem turpiter se ex fuga recipientem ne qua civitas suis finibus recipiat, a me provisum est."

21. Conclamat omnis multitudo et suo more armis concrepat; quod facere in eo consuerunt, cujus orationem approbant; summum esse Vercingetorigem ducem, nec de ejus fide dubitandum; nec majore ratione bellum administrari posse. Statuunt, ut decem milia hominum delecta ex omnibus copiis in oppidum mittantur, nec solis Biturigibus communem salutem committendam censent; quod pæne in eo, si id oppidum retinuissent, summam victoriæ constare intelligebant.

22. Singulari militum nostrorum virtuti consilia cujusque modi Gallorum occurrebant, ut est summæ genus solertiæ atque ad omnia imitanda et efficienda, quæ ab quoque traduntur, aptissimum. Nam et laqueis falces avertebant, quas cum destinaverant.

tormentis introrsus reducebant; et aggerem cuniculis subtrahebant, eo scientius, quod apud eos magnæ sunt ferrariæ atque omne genus cuniculorum notum atque usitatum est. Totum autem murum ex omni parte turribus contabulaverant atque has coriis intexerant. Tum crebris diurnis nocturnisque eruptionibus aut aggeri ignem inferebant aut milites occupatos in opere adoriebantur; et nostrarum turrium altitudinem, quantum has quotidianus agger expresserat, commissis suarum turrium malis adæquabant; et apertos cuniculos præusta et præacuta materia et pice fervefacta et maximi ponderis saxis morabantur mœnibusque appropinquare prohibebant.

23. Muri autem omnes Gallici hac fere forma sunt: trabes directæ perpetuæ in longitudinem paribus intervallis distantes inter se binos pedes, in solo collocantur; hæ revinciuntur introrsus et multo aggere vestiuntur. Ea autem, quæ diximus, intervalla grandibus in fronte saxis effarciuntur. His collocatis et coagmentatis alius insuper ordo additur, ut idem illud intervallum servetur, neque inter se contingant trabes, sed paribus intermissæ spatiis, singulæ singulis saxis interjectis arte contineantur. Sic deinceps omne opus contexitur, dum justa muri altitudo expleatur. Hoc cum in speciem varietatemque opus deforme non est, alternis trabibus ac saxis, quæ rectis lineis suos ordines servant; tum ad utilitatem et defensionem urbium summam habet opportunitatem; quod et ab incendio lapis et ab ariete materia defendit, quæ perpetuis trabibus pedes quadragenos plerumque introrsus revincta neque perrumpi neque distrahi potest.

24. His tot rebus impedita oppugnatione, milites cum toto tempore frigore et assiduis imbribus tardarentur, tamen continenti labore omnia hæc superaverunt, et diebus viginti quinque aggerem latum pedes trecentos et triginta, altum pedes octoginta exstruxerunt. Cum is murum hostium pæne con-

tingeret, et Cæsar ad opus consuetudine excubaret militisque cohortaretur, ne quod omnino tempus ab opere intermitteretur, paulo ante tertiam vigiliam est animadversum fumare aggerem, quem cuniculo hostes succenderant; eodemque tempore toto muro clamore sublato duabus portis ab utroque latere turrium eruptio fiebat. Alii faces atque aridam materiem de muro in aggerem eminus jaciebant, picem reliquasque res, quibus ignis excitari potest, fundebant, ut, quo primum occurreretur aut cui rei ferretur auxilium, vix ratio iniri posset. Tamen, quod instituto Cæsaris semper duæ legiones pro castris excubabant pluresque partitis temporibus erant in opere, celeriter factum est, ut alii eruptionibus resisterent, alii turres reducerent aggeremque interscinderent, omnis vero ex castris multitudo ad restinguendum concurreret.

25. Cum in omnibus locis consumpta jam reliqua parte noctis pugnaretur, semperque hostibus spes victoriæ redintegraretur, eo magis, quod deustos pluteos turrium videbant nec facile adire apertos ad auxiliandum animadvertebant, semperque ipsi recentes defessis succederent omnemque Galliæ salutem in illo vestigio temporis positam arbitrarentur; accidit inspectantibus nobis quod dignum memoria visum prætereundum non existimavimus. Quidam ante portam oppidi Gallus, qui per manus sevi ac picis traditas glebas in ignem e regione turris projiciebat, scorpione ab latere dextro transjectus exanimatusque concidit. Hunc ex proximis unus jacentem transgressus eodem illo munere fungebatur: eadem ratione ictu scorpionis exanimato alteri successit tertius et tertio quartus; nec prius ille est a propugnatoribus vacuus relictus locus, quam restincto aggere atque omni ex parte submotis hostibus finis est pugnandi factus.

26. Omnia experti Galli, quod res nulla successerat, postero die consilium ceperunt ex oppido profugere, hortante et jubente Vercingetorige. Id

silentio noctis conati non magna jactura suorum sese effecturos sperabant, propterea quod neque longe ab oppido castra Vercingetorigis aberant, et palus, quæ perpetua intercedebat, Romanos ad insequendum tardabat. Jamque hoc facere noctu apparabant, cum matres familiæ repente in publicum procurrerunt flentesque projectæ ad pedes suorum omnibus precibus petierunt, ne se et communes liberos hostibus ad supplicium dederent, quos ad capiendam fugam naturæ et virium infirmitas impediret. Ubi eos in sententia perstare viderunt, quod plerumque in summo periculo timor misericordiam non recipit, conclamare et significare de fuga Romanis cœperunt. Quo timore perterriti Galli, ne ab equitatu Romanorum viæ præoccuparentur, consilio destiterunt.

27. Postero die Cæsar, promota turri directisque operibus, quæ facere instituerat, magno coorto imbre, non inutilem hanc ad capiendum consilium tempestatem arbitratus est, quod paulo incautius custodias in muro dispositas videbat, suosque languidius in opere versari jussit, et quid fieri vellet ostendit. Legiones intra vineas in occulto expeditas cohortatur, ut aliquando pro tantis laboribus fructum victoriæ perciperent; iis, qui primi murum ascendissent, præmia proposuit militibusque signum dedit. Illi subito ex omnibus partibus evolaverunt murumque celeriter compleverunt.

28. Hostes re nova perterriti, muro turribusque dejecti, in foro ac locis patentioribus cuneatim constiterunt, hoc animo, ut, si qua ex parte obviam contra veniretur, acie instructa depugnarent. Ubi neminem in æquum locum sese demittere, sed toto undique muro circumfundi viderunt, veriti, ne omnino spes fugæ tolleretur, abjectis armis ultimas oppidi partes continenti impetu petiverunt; parsque ibi, cum angusto exitu portarum se ipsi premerent, a militibus, pars jam egressa portis ab equitibus est interfecta: nec fuit quisquam, qui prædæ studeret.

Sic et Genabi cæde et labore operis incitati non ætate confectis, non mulieribus, non infantibus pepercerunt. Denique omni ex numero, qui fuit circiter quadraginta milium, vix octingenti, qui primo clamore audito se ex oppido ejecerant, incolumes ad Vercingetorigem pervenerunt. Quos ille multa jam nocte silentio ex fuga excepit veritus, ne qua in castris ex eorum concursu et misericordia vulgi seditio oriretur, ut procul in via dispositis familiaribus suis principibusque civitatum, disparandos deducendosque ad suos curaret, quæ cuique civitati pars castrorum ab initio obvenerat.

29. Postero die concilio convocato consolatus cohortatusque est, ne se admodum animo demitterent, ne perturbarentur incommodo: non virtute neque in acie vicisse Romanos, sed artificio quodam et scientia oppugnationis, cujus rei fuerint ipsi imperiti; errare, si qui in bello omnes secundos rerum proventus exspectent; sibi nunquam placuisse, Avaricum defendi, cujus rei testes ipsos haberet; sed factum imprudentia Biturigum et nimia obsequentia reliquorum, uti hoc incommodum acciperetur: id tamen se celeriter majoribus commodis sanaturum. Nam quæ ab reliquis Gallis civitates dissentirent, has sua diligentia adjuncturum atque unum consilium totius Galliæ effecturum, cujus consensu ne orbis quidem terrarum possit obsistere: idque se prope jam effectum habere. Interea æquum esse, ab iis communis salutis causa impetrari, ut castra munire instituerent, quo facilius repentinos hostium impetus sustinerent.

30. Fuit hæc oratio non ingrata Gallis, et maxime, quod ipse animo non defecerat tanto accepto incommodo, neque se in occultum abdiderat et conspectum multitudinis fugerat; plusque animo providere et præsentire existimabatur, quod re integra primo incendendum Avaricum, post deserendum censuerat. Itaque ut reliquorum imperatorum res adversæ auctoritatem minuunt, sic hujus ex contrario dignitas

incommodo accepto in dies augebatur: simul in spem veniebant ejus affirmatione de reliquis adjungendis civitatibus, primumque eo tempore Galli castra munire instituerunt, et sic sunt animo consternati, homines insueti laboris, ut omnia, quæ imperarentur, sibi patienda et perferenda existimarent.

31. Nec minus quam est pollicitus, Vercingetorix animo laborabat, ut reliquas civitates adjungeret, atque eas donis pollicitationibusque alliciebat. Huic rei idoneos homines deligebat, quorum quisque aut oratione subdola aut amicitia facillime capi posset. Qui Avarico expugnato refugerant, armandos vestiendosque curat. Simul ut deminutæ copiæ redintegrarentur, imperat certum numerum militum civitatibus, quem et quam ante diem in castra adduci velit; sagittariosque omnes, quorum erat permagnus numerus in Gallia, conquiri et ad se mitti jubet. His rebus celeriter id, quod Avarici deperierat, expletur. Interim Teutomatus, Olloviconis filius, rex Nitiobrigum, cujus pater ab senatu nostro amicus erat appellatus, cum magno equitum suorum numero et quos ex Aquitania conduxerat ad eum pervenit.

32. Cæsar Avarici complures dies commoratus summamque ibi copiam frumenti et reliqui commeatus nactus, exercitum ex labore atque inopia refecit. Jam prope hieme confecta, cum ipso anni tempore ad gerendum bellum vocaretur et ad hostem proficisci constituisset, sive eum ex paludibus silvisque elicere, sive obsidione premere posset; legati ad eum principes Æduorum veniunt oratum, ut maxime necessario tempore civitati subveniat: summo esse in periculo rem; quod, cum singuli magistratus antiquitus creari atque regiam potestatem annum obtinere consuessent, duo magistratum gerant et se uterque eorum legibus creatum esse dicat. Horum esse alterum Convictolitavem, florentem et illustrem adolescentem; alterum Cotum, antiquissima familia natum atque ipsum hominem summæ potentiæ et

magnæ cognationis; cujus frater Valetiacus proximo anno eundem magistratum gesserit: civitatem omnem esse in armis, divisum senatum, divisum populum; suas cujusque eorum clientelas. Quod si diutius alatur controversia, fore, uti pars cum parte civitatis confligat; id ne accidat, positum in ejus diligentia atque auctoritate.

33. Cæsar, etsi a bello atque hoste discedere detrimentosum esse existimabat, tamen non ignorans, quanta ex dissensionibus incommoda oriri consuessent, ne tanta et tam conjuncta populo Romano civitas, quam ipse semper aluisset omnibusque rebus ornasset, ad vim atque ad arma descenderet, atque ea pars, quæ minus sibi confideret, auxilia a Vercingetorige arcesseret, huic rei prævertendum existimavit; et quod legibus Æduorum iis, qui summum magistratum obtinerent, excedere ex finibus non liceret, ne quid de jure aut de legibus eorum deminuisse videretur, ipse in Æduos proficisci statuit senatumque omnem et quos inter controversia esset, ad se Decetiam evocavit. Cum prope omnis civitas eo convenisset, doceretur que, paucis clam convocatis alio loco, alio tempore, atque oportuerit, fratrem a fratre renunciatum, cum leges duo ex una familia, vivo utroque, non solum magistratus creari vetarent, sed etiam in senatu esse prohiberent: Cotum imperium deponere coëgit; Convictolitavem, qui per sacerdotes more civitatis, intermissis magistratibus, esset creatus, potestatem obtinere jussit.

34. Hoc decreto interposito, cohortatus Æduos ut controversiarum ac dissensionum obliviscerentur, atque omnibus omissis his rebus huic bello servirent, eaque, quæ meruissent, præmia ab se, devicta Gallia, exspectarent, equitatumque omnem et peditum milia decem sibi celeriter mitterent, quæ in præsidiis rei frumentariæ causa disponeret, exercitum in duas partes divisit; quatuor legiones in Senones Parisiosque Labieno ducendas dedit, sex ipse in Arvernos ad oppidum Gergoviam secundum flumen Elaver

duxit: equitatus partem illi attribuit, partem sibi reliquit. Qua re cognita Vercingetorix, omnibus interruptis ejus fluminis pontibus, ab altera Elaveris parte iter facere cœpit.

35. Cum uterque utrimque exisset exercitus, in conspectu fereque e regione castris castra ponebant; dispositis exploratoribus, necubi effecto ponte Romani copias transducerent: erat in magnis Cæsaris difficultatibus res, ne majorem æstatis partem flumine impediretur; quod non fere ante autumnum Elaver vado transiri solet. Itaque, ne id accideret, silvestri loco castris positis e regione unius eorum pontium, quos Vercingetorix rescindendos curaverat, postero die cum duabus legionibus in occulto restitit; reliquas copias cum omnibus impedimentis, ut consueverat, misit, captis quibusdam cohortibus, uti numerus legionum constare videretur. His quam longissime possent progredi jussis, cum jam ex diei tempore conjecturam ceperat in castra perventum, iisdem sublicis, quarum pars inferior integra remanebat, pontem reficere cœpit. Celeriter effecto opere legionibusque transductis et loco castris idoneo delecto, reliquas copias revocavit. Vercingetorix re cognita, ne contra suam voluntatem dimicare cogeretur, magnis itineribus antecessit.

36. Cæsar ex eo loco quintis castris Gergoviam pervenit, equestrique prœlio eo die levi facto, perspecto urbis situ, quæ posita in altissimo monte omnes aditus difficiles habebat, de expugnatione desperavit; de obsessione non prius agendum constituit, quam rem frumentariam expedisset. At Vercingetorix castris prope oppidum positis, mediocribus circum se intervallis separatim singularum civitatum copias collocaverat; atque omnibus ejus jugi collibus occupatis, qua despici poterat, horribilem speciem præbebat; principesque earum civitatum, quos sibi ad consilium capiendum delegerat, prima luce quotidie ad se convenire jubebat, seu quid communicandum, seu quid administrandum

videretur; neque ullum fere diem intermittebat, quin equestri prœlio, interjectis sagittariis, quid in quoque esset animi ac virtutis suorum, periclitaretur. Erat e regione oppidi collis sub ipsis radicibus montis, egregie munitus atque ex omni parte circumcisus; quem si tenerent nostri, et aquæ magna parte et pabulatione libera prohibituri hostes videbantur; sed is locus præsidio ab his non nimis firmo tenebatur: tamen silentio noctis Cæsar ex castris egressus, priusquam subsidio ex oppido veniri posset, dejecto præsidio, potitus loco, duas ibi legiones collocavit fossamque duplicem duodenum pedum a majoribus castris ad minora perduxit, ut tuto ab repentino hostium incursu etiam singuli commeare possent.

37. Dum hæc ad Gergoviam geruntur, Convictolitavis Æduus, cui magistratum adjudicatum a Cæsare demonstravimus, sollicitatus ab Arvernis pecunia cum quibusdam adolescentibus colloquitur, quorum erat princeps Litavicus atque ejus fratres, amplissima familia nati adolescentes. Cum his præmium communicat hortaturque, ut se liberos et imperio natos meminerint: unam esse Æduorum civitatem, quæ certissimam Galliæ victoriam distineat; ejus auctoritate reliquas contineri; qua transducta locum consistendi Romanis in Gallia non fore: esse nonnullo se Cæsaris beneficio affectum, sic tamen, ut justissimam apud eum causam obtinuerit; sed plus communi libertati tribuere: cur enim potius Ædui de suo jure et de legibus ad Cæsarem disceptatorem, quam Romani ad Æduos veniant? Celeriter adolescentibus et oratione magistratus et præmio deductis, cum se vel principes ejus consilii fore profiterentur, ratio perficiendi quærebatur, quod civitatem temere ad suscipiendum bellum adduci posse non confidebant. Placuit, uti Litavicus decem illis milibus, quæ Cæsari ad bellum mitterentur, præficeretur atque ea ducenda curaret, fratresque ejus ad Cæsarem præcurrerent. Reliqua qua ratione agi placeat, constituunt.

38. Litavicus accepto exercitu, cum milia passuum circiter triginta ab Gergovia abesset, convocatis subito militibus, lacrimans, "Quo proficiscimur," inquit, "milites? Omnis noster equitatus, omnis nobilitas interiit; principes civitatis, Eporedorix et Viridomarus, insimulati proditionis ab Romanis indicta causa interfecti sunt. Hæc ab ipsis cognoscite, qui ex ipsa cæde fugerunt: nam ego fratribus atque omnibus meis propinquis interfectis dolore prohibeor, quæ gesta sunt, pronunciare." Producuntur ii, quos ille edocuerat, quæ dici vellet, atque eadem, quæ Litavicus pronunciaverat, multitudini exponunt: equites Æduorum interfectos, quod collocuti cum Arvernis dicerentur; ipsos se inter multitudinem militum occultasse atque ex media cæde profugisse. Conclamant Ædui et Litavicum obsecrant, ut sibi consulat. "Quasi vero," inquit ille, "consilii sit res, ac non necesse sit nobis Gergoviam contendere et cum Arvernis nosmet conjungere. An dubitamus, quin nefario facinore admisso Romani jam ad nos interficiendos concurrant? Proinde, si quid in nobis animi est, persequamur eorum mortem, qui indignissime interierunt atque hos latrones interficiamus." Ostendit cives Romanos, qui ejus præsidii fiducia una erant. Magnum numerum frumenti commeatusque diripit, ipsos crudeliter excruciatos interficit: nuncios tota civitate Æduorum dimittit, eodem mendacio de cæde equitum et principum permovet; hortatur, ut simili ratione, atque ipse fecerit, suas injurias persequantur.

39. Eporedorix Æduus, summo loco natus adolescens et summæ domi potentiæ, et una Viridomarus, pari ætate et gratia, sed genere dispari, quem Cæsar ab Divitiaco sibi traditum ex humili loco ad summam dignitatem perduxerat, in equitum numero convenerant, nominatim ab eo evocati. His erat inter se de principatu contentio, et in illa magistratuum controversia alter pro Convictolitavi, alter

pro Coto, summis opibus pugnaverant. Ex iis Eporedorix cognito Litavici consilio media fere nocte rem ad Cæsarem defert; orat, ne patiatur civitatem pravis adolescentium consiliis ab amicitia populi Romani deficere, quod futurum provideat, si se tot hominum milia cum hostibus conjunxerint, quorum salutem neque propinqui negligere, neque civitas levi momento æstimare posset.

40. Magna affectus sollicitudine hoc nuncio Cæsar, quod semper Æduorum civitati præcipue indulserat, nulla interposita dubitatione legiones expeditas quatuor equitatumque omnem ex castris educit; nec fuit spatium tali tempore ad contrahenda castra, quod res posita in celeritate videbatur. Caium Fabium legatum cum legionibus duabus castris præsidio relinquit. Fratres Litavici cum comprehendi jussisset, paulo ante reperit ad hostes profugisse. Adhortatus milites, ne necessario tempore itineris labore permoveantur, cupidissimis omnibus progressus milia passuum viginti quinque, agmen Æduorum conspicatus, immisso equitatu iter eorum moratur atque impedit interdicitque omnibus, ne quemquam interficiant. Eporedorigem et Viridomarum, quos illi interfectos existimabant, inter equites versari suosque appellare jubet. His cognitis et Litavici fraude perspecta Ædui manus tendere, deditionem significare et projectis armis mortem deprecari incipiunt. Litavicus cum suis clientibus, quibus more Gallorum nefas est etiam in extrema fortuna deserere patronos, Gergoviam profugit.

41. Cæsar nunciis ad civitatem Æduorum missis, qui suo beneficio conservatos docerent, quos jure belli interficere potuisset, tribusque horis noctis exercitui ad quietem datis, castra ad Gergoviam movit. Medio fere itinere equites ab Fabio missi, quanto res in periculo fuerit, exponunt; summis copiis castra oppugnata demonstrant; cum crebro integri defessis succederent nostrosque assiduo labore defatigarent, quibus propter magnitudinem castrorum

perpetuo esset iisdem in vallo permanendum; multitudine sagittarum atque omni genere telorum multos vulneratos; ad hæc sustinenda magno usui fuisse tormenta; Fabium discessu eorum duabus relictis portis, obstruere ceteras pluteosque vallo addere et se in posterum diem similem ad casum parare. His rebus cognitis Cæsar summo studio militum ante ortum solis in castra pervenit.

42. Dum hæc ad Gergoviam geruntur, Ædui primis nunciis ab Litavico acceptis nullum sibi ad cognoscendum spatium relinquunt. Impellit alios avaritia, alios iracundia et temeritas, quæ maxime illi hominum generi est innata, ut levem auditionem habeant pro re comperta. Bona civium Romanorum diripiunt, cædes faciunt, in servitutem abstrahunt. Adjuvat rem proclinatam Convictolitavis plebemque ad furorem impellit, ut facinore admisso ad sanitatem reverti pudeat. Marcum Aristium tribunum militum iter ad legionem facientem, fide data ex oppido Cabillono educunt: idem facere cogunt eos, qui negotiandi causa ibi constiterant. Hos continuo in itinere adorti omnibus impedimentis exuunt; repugnantes diem noctemque obsident; multis utrimque interfectis majorem multitudinem armatorum concitant.

43. Interim nuncio allato, omnes eorum milites in potestate Cæsaris teneri, concurrunt ad Aristium; nihil publico factum consilio demonstrant; quæstionem de bonis direptis decernunt; Litavici fratrumque bona publicant; legatos ad Cæsarem sui purgandi gratia mittunt. Hæc faciunt recuperandorum suorum causa: sed contaminati facinore et capti compendio ex direptis bonis, quod ea res ad multos pertinebat, et timore pœnæ exterriti, consilia clam de bello inire incipiunt civitatesque reliquas legationibus sollicitant. Quæ tametsi Cæsar intelligebat, tamen quam mitissime potest legatos appellat: nihil se propter inscientiam levitatemque vulgi gravius de civitate judicare, neque de sua in Æduos benevo-

lentia deminuere. Ipse, majorem Galliæ motum exspectans, ne ab omnibus civitatibus circumsisteretur, consilia inibat, quemadmodum ab Gergovia discederet ac rursus omnem exercitum contraheret; ne profectio nata ab timore defectionis similis fugæ videretur.

44. Hæc cogitanti accidere visa est facultas bene gerendæ rei. Nam cum minora in castra operis perspiciendi causa venisset, animadvertit collem, qui ab hostibus tenebatur, nudatum hominibus, qui superioribus diebus vix præ multitudine cerni poterat. Admiratus quærit ex perfugis causam, quorum magnus ad eum quotidie numerus confluebat. Constabat inter omnes, quod jam ipse Cæsar per exploratores cognoverat, dorsum esse ejus jugi prope æquum; sed hunc silvestrem et angustum, qua esset aditus ad alteram partem oppidi: vehementer huic loco illos timere nec jam aliter sentire, uno colle ab Romanis occupato, si alterum amisissent, quin pæne circumvallati atque omni exitu et pabulatione interclusi viderentur: ad hunc muniendum omnes a Vercingetorige evocatos.

45. Hac re cognita Cæsar mittit complures equitum turmas eodem media nocte: imperat, ut paulo tumultuosius omnibus in locis vagarentur. Prima luce magnum numerum impedimentorum ex castris mulorumque produci deque his stramenta detrahi mulionesque cum cassidibus equitum specie ac simulatione collibus circumvehi jubet. His paucos addit equites, qui latius ostentationis causa vagarentur. Longo circuitu easdem omnes jubet petere regiones. Hæc procul ex oppido videbantur, ut erat a Gergovia despectus in castra; neque tanto spatio, certi quid esset, explorari poterat. Legionem unam eodem jugo mittit et paulo progressam inferiore constituit loco silvisque occultat. Augetur Gallis suspicio atque omnes illo munitionum copiæ transducuntur. Vacua castra hostium Cæsar conspicatus, tectis insignibus suorum

occultatisque signis militaribus, raros milites, ne ex oppido animadverterentur, ex majoribus castris in minora transducit legatisque, quos singulis legionibus præfecerat, quid fieri vellet, ostendit; in primis monet, ut contineant milites, ne studio pugnandi aut spe prædæ longius progrediantur; quid iniquitas loci habeat incommodi, proponit; hoc una celeritate posse mutari; occasionis esse rem, non prœlii. His rebus expositis signum dat et ab dextra parte alio ascensu eodem tempore Æduos mittit.

46. Oppidi murus ab planitie atque initio ascensus recta regione, si nullus anfractus intercederet, mille et ducentos passus aberat: quicquid huic circuitus ad molliendum clivum accesserat, id spatium itineris augebat. A medio fere colle in longitudinem, ut natura montis ferebat, ex grandibus saxis sex pedum murum, qui nostrorum impetum tardaret, præduxerant Galli atque inferiore omni spatio vacuo relicto superiorem partem collis usque ad murum oppidi densissimis castris compleverant. Milites dato signo celeriter ad munitionem perveniunt eamque transgressi trinis castris potiuntur. Ac tanta fuit in castris capiendis celeritas, ut Teutomatus, rex Nitiobrigum, subito in tabernaculo oppressus, ut meridie conquieverat, superiore corporis parte nudata, vulnerato equo, vix se ex manibus prædantium militum eriperet.

47. Consecutus id, quod animo proposuerat, Cæsar receptui cani jussit legionisque decimæ, quacum erat, concionatus signa constituit. At reliquarum milites legionum non exaudito tubæ sono, quod satis magna vallis intercedebat, tamen ab tribunis militum legatisque, ut erat a Cæsare præceptum, retinebantur: sed elati spe celeris victoriæ et hostium fuga superiorumque temporum secundis prœliis, nihil adeo arduum sibi existimabant, quod non virtute consequi possent; neque finem prius sequendi fecerunt, quam muro oppidi portisque appropinquarent. Tum vero ex omnibus urbis partibus orto

clamore, qui longius aberant repentino tumultu perterriti, cum hostem intra portas esse existimarent, sese ex oppido ejecerunt. Matres familiæ de muro vestem argentumque jactabant et pectore nudo prominentes passis manibus obtestabantur Romanos, ut sibi parcerent, neu, sicut Avarici fecissent, ne mulieribus quidem atque infantibus abstinerent. Nonnullæ de muris per manus demissæ sese militibus tradebant. Lucius Fabius centurio legionis octavæ, quem inter suos eo die dixisse constabat, excitari se Avaricensibus præmiis neque commissurum, ut prius quisquam murum ascenderet, tres suos nactus manipulares atque ab iis sublevatus murum ascendit. Hos ipse rursus singulos exceptans in murum extulit.

48. Interim ii, qui ad alteram partem oppidi, ut supra demonstravimus, munitionis causa convenerant, primo exaudito clamore, inde etiam crebris nunciis incitati, oppidum ab Romanis teneri, præmissis equitibus magno concursu eo contenderunt. Eorum ut quisque primus venerat, sub muro consistebat suorumque pugnantium numerum augebat. Quorum cum magna multitudo convenisset, matres familiæ, quæ paulo ante Romanis de muro manus tendebant, suos obtestari et more Gallico passum capillum ostentare liberosque in conspectum proferre cœperunt. Erat Romanis nec loco nec numero æqua contentio: simul et cursu et spatio pugnæ defatigati non facile recentes atque integros sustinebant.

49. Cæsar, cum iniquo loco pugnari hostiumque augeri copias videret, præmetuens suis ad Titum Sextium legatum, quem minoribus castris præsidio reliquerat, misit, ut cohortes ex castris celeriter educeret et sub infimo colle ab dextro latere hostium constitueret; ut, si nostros loco depulsos vidisset, quo minus libere hostes insequerentur, terreret. Ipse paulum ex eo loco cum legione progressus, ubi constiterat, eventum pugnæ exspectabat.

50. Cum acerrime comminus pugnaretur, hostes loco et numero, nostri virtute confiderent, subito sunt Ædui visi ab latere nostris aperto, quos Cæsar ab dextra parte alio ascensu manus distinendæ causa miserat. Hi similitudine armorum vehementer nostros perterruerunt; ac tametsi dextris humeris exsertis animadvertebantur, quod insigne pacatum esse consuerat, tamen id ipsum sui fallendi causa milites ab hostibus factum existimabant. Eodem tempore Lucius Fabius centurio quique una murum ascenderant, circumventi atque interfecti de muro præcipitantur. Marcus Petronius, ejusdem legionis centurio, cum portas excidere conatus esset, a multitudine oppressus ac sibi desperans, multis jam vulneribus acceptis, manipularibus suis, qui illum secuti erant, "Quoniam," inquit, "me una vobiscum servare non possum, vestræ quidem certe vitæ prospiciam, quos cupiditate gloriæ adductus in periculum deduxi. Vos data facultate vobis consulite." Simul in medios hostes irrupit, duobusque interfectis reliquos a porta paulum submovit. Conantibus auxiliari suis, "Frustra," inquit, "meæ vitæ subvenire conamini, quem jam sanguis viresque deficiunt: proinde abite, dum est facultas, vosque ad legionem recipite." Ita pugnans post paululum concidit ac suis saluti fuit.

51. Nostri cum undique premerentur, quadraginta sex centurionibus amissis dejecti sunt loco: sed intolerantius Gallos insequentes legio decima tardavit, quæ pro subsidio paulo æquiore loco constiterat. Hanc rursus decimæ tertiæ legionis cohortes exceperunt, quæ ex castris minoribus eductæ cum Tito Sextio legato locum ceperant superiorem. Legiones, ubi primum planitiem attigerunt, infestis contra hostes signis constiterunt. Vercingetorix ab radicibus collis suos intra munitiones reduxit. Eo die milites sunt paulo minus septingentis desiderati.

52. Postero die Cæsar concione advocata, temeritatem cupiditatemque militum reprehendit, quod sibi

ipsi judicavissent, quo procedendum aut quid agendum videretur, neque signo recipiendi dato constitissent, neque a tribunis militum legatisque retineri potuissent: exposuit, quid iniquitas loci posset, quid ipse ad Avaricum sensisset, cum sine duce et sine equitatu deprehensis hostibus exploratam victoriam dimisisset, ne parvum modo detrimentum in contentione propter iniquitatem loci accideret. Quanto opere eorum animi magnitudinem admiraretur, quos non castrorum munitiones, non altitudo montis, non murus oppidi tardare potuisset; tanto opere licentiam arrogantiamque reprehendere, quod plus se quam imperatorem de victoria atque exitu rerum sentire existimarent; nec minus se in milite modestiam et continentiam quam virtutem atque animi magnitudinem desiderare.

53. Hac habita concione et ad extremum oratione confirmatis militibus, ne ob hanc causam animo permoverentur, neu, quod iniquitas loci attulisset, id virtuti hostium tribuerent: eadem de profectione cogitans, quæ ante senserat, legiones ex castris eduxit aciemque idoneo loco constituit. Cum Vercingetorix nihilo magis in æquum locum descenderet, levi facto equestri prœlio atque eo secundo in castra exercitum reduxit. Cum hoc idem postero die fecisset, satis ad Gallicam ostentationem minuendam militumque animos confirmandos factum existimans, in Æduos movit castra. Ne tum quidem insecutis hostibus tertio die ad flumen Elaver pontes reficit atque exercitum transducit.

54. Ibi a Viridomaro atque Eporedorige Æduis appellatus discit, cum omni equitatu Litavicum ad sollicitandos Æduos profectum: opus esse ipsos antecedere ad confirmandam civitatem. Etsi multis jam rebus perfidiam Æduorum perspectam habebat atque horum discessu admaturari defectionem civitatis existimabat, tamen eos retinendos non constituit, ne aut inferre injuriam videretur aut dare timoris aliquam suspicionem. Discedentibus his

breviter sua in Æduos merita exponit: quos et quam humiles accepisset, compulsos in oppida, multatos agris, omnibus ereptis copiis, imposito stipendio, obsidibus summa cum contumelia extortis; et quam in fortunam quamque in amplitudinem deduxisset, ut non solum in pristinum statum redissent, sed omnium temporum dignitatem et gratiam antecessisse viderentur. His datis mandatis, eos ab se dimisit.

55. Noviodunum erat oppidum Æduorum ad ripas Ligeris opportuno loco positum. Huc Cæsar omnes obsides Galliæ, frumentum, pecuniam publicam, suorum atque exercitus impedimentorum magnam partem contulerat; huc magnum numerum equorum hujus belli causa in Italia atque Hispania coëmtum miserat. Eo cum Eporedorix Viridomarusque venissent et de statu civitatis cognovissent, Litavicum Bibracte ab Æduis receptum, quod est oppidum apud eos maximæ auctoritatis, Convictolitavem magistratum magnamque partem senatus ad eum convenisse, legatos ad Vercingetorigem de pace et amicitia concilianda publice missos; non prætermittendum tantum commodum existimaverunt. Itaque interfectis Novioduni custodibus quique eo negotiandi causa convenerant, pecuniam atque equos inter se partiti sunt; obsides civitatum Bibracte ad magistratum deducendos curaverunt; oppidum, quod ab se teneri non posse judicabant, ne cui esset usui Romanis, incenderunt; frumenti quod subito potuerunt, navibus avexerunt; reliquum flumine atque incendio corruperunt; ipsi ex finitimis regionibus copias cogere, præsidia custodiasque ad ripas Ligeris disponere equitatumque omnibus locis injiciendi timoris causa ostentare cœperunt, si ab re frumentaria Romanos excludere aut adductos inopia in provinciam expellere possent. Quam ad spem multum eos adjuvabat, quod Liger ex nivibus creverat, ut omnino vado non posse transiri videretur.

56. Quibus rebus cognitis Cæsar maturandum

sibi censuit, si esset in perficiendis pontibus periclitandum, ut prius, quam essent majores eo coactæ copiæ, dimicaret. Nam ne commutato consilio iter in provinciam converteret, ut nemo non tum quidem necessario faciendum existimabat, cum infamia atque indignitas rei et oppositus mons Cevenna viarumque difficultas impediebat, tum maxime, quod abjuncto Labieno atque iis legionibus, quas una miserat, vehementer timebat. Itaque admodum magnis diurnis nocturnisque itineribus confectis, contra omnium opinionem ad Ligerim venit, vadoque per equites invento pro rei necessitate opportuno, ut brachia modo atque humeri ad sustinenda arma liberi ab aqua esse possent, disposito equitatu, qui vim fluminis refringeret, atque hostibus primo aspectu perturbatis, incolumem exercitum transduxit: frumentumque in agris et pecoris copiam nactus, repleto his rebus exercitu, iter in Senones facere instituit.

57. Dum hæc apud Cæsarem geruntur, Labienus eo supplemento, quod nuper ex Italia venerat, relicto Agendici, ut esset impedimentis præsidio, cum quatuor legionibus Lutetiam proficiscitur. Id est oppidum Parisiorum, quod positum est in insula fluminis Sequanæ: cujus adventu ab hostibus cognito magnæ ex finitimis civitatibus copiæ convenerunt. Summa imperii traditur Camulogeno Aulerco, qui prope confectus ætate tamen propter singularem scientiam rei militaris ad eum est honorem evocatus. Is cum animadvertisset perpetuam esse paludem, quæ influeret in Sequanam atque illum omnem locum magnopere impediret, hic consedit nostrosque transitu prohibere instituit.

58. Labienus primo vineas agere, cratibus atque aggere paludem explere atque iter munire conabatur. Postquam id difficilius confieri animadvertit, silentio e castris tertia vigilia egressus, eodem quo venerat itinere Melodunum pervenit. Id est oppidum Senonum in insula Sequanæ positum, ut paulo ante de Lu-

tetia diximus. Deprehensis navibus circiter quinquaginta celeriterque conjunctis atque eo militibus injectis et rei novitate perterritis oppidanis, quorum magna pars erat ad bellum evocata, sine contentione oppido potitur. Refecto ponte, quem superioribus diebus hostes resciderant, exercitum transducit et secundo flumine ad Lutetiam iter facere cœpit. Hostes, re cognita ab iis, qui a Meloduno fugerant, Lutetiam incendunt pontesque ejus oppidi rescindi jubent: ipsi profecti a palude ad ripas Sequanæ e regione Lutetiæ contra Labieni castra considunt.

59. Jam Cæsar a Gergovia discessisse audiebatur; jam de Æduorum defectione et secundo Galliæ motu rumores afferebantur, Gallique in colloquiis interclusum itinere et Ligeri Cæsarem inopia frumenti coactum in provinciam contendisse confirmabant. Bellovaci autem defectione Æduorum cognita, qui ante erant per se infideles, manus cogere atque aperte bellum parare cœperunt. Tum Labienus tanta rerum commutatione longe aliud sibi capiendum consilium, atque antea senserat, intelligebat; neque jam, ut aliquid acquireret prœlioque hostes lacesseret, sed ut incolumem exercitum Agendicum reduceret, cogitabat. Namque altera ex parte Bellovaci, quæ civitas in Gallia maximam habet opinionem virtutis, instabant; alteram Camulogenus parato atque instructo exercitu tenebat: tum legiones a præsidio atque impedimentis interclusas maximum flumen distinebat. Tantis subito difficultatibus objectis ab animi virtute auxilium petendum videbat.

60. Itaque sub vesperum consilio convocato, cohortatus, ut ea, quæ imperasset, diligenter industrieque administrarent, naves, quas a Meloduno deduxerat, singulas equitibus Romanis attribuit, et prima confecta vigilia quatuor milia passuum secundo flumine silentio progredi ibique se exspectari jubet. Quinque cohortes, quas minime firmas ad dimicandum esse existimabat, castris præsidio relinquit; quinque ejusdem legionis reliquas de media nocte

cum omnibus impedimentis adverso flumine magno tumultu proficisci imperat. Conquirit etiam lintres: has magno sonitu remorum incitatas in eandem partem mittit. Ipse post paulo silentio egressus cum tribus legionibus eum locum petit, quo naves appelli jusserat.

61. Eo cum esset ventum, exploratores hostium, ut omni fluminis parte erant dispositi, inopinantes, quod magna subito erat coorta tempestas, ab nostris opprimuntur: exercitus equitatusque, equitibus Romanis administrantibus, quos ei negotio præfecerat, celeriter transmittitur. Uno fere tempore sub lucem hostibus nunciatur in castris Romanorum præter consuetudinem tumultuari et magnum ire agmen adverso flumine, sonitumque remorum in eadem parte exaudiri et paulo infra milites navibus transportari. Quibus rebus auditis, quod existimabant tribus locis transire legiones atque omnes perturbatos defectione Æduorum fugam parare, suas quoque copias in tres partes distribuerunt. Nam præsidio e regione castrorum relicto et parva manu Melodunum versus missa, quæ tantum progrediatur, quantum naves processissent, reliquas copias contra Labienum duxerunt.

62. Prima luce et nostri omnes erant transportati et hostium acies cernebatur. Labienus milites cohortatus, ut suæ pristinæ virtutis et tot secundissimorum prœliorum retinerent memoriam atque ipsum Cæsarem, cujus ductu sæpenumero hostes superassent, præsentem adesse existimarent, dat signum prœlii. Primo concursu ab dextro cornu, ubi septima legio constiterat, hostes pelluntur atque in fugam conjiciuntur; ab sinistro, quem locum duodecima legio tenebat, cum primi ordines hostium transfixi pilis concidissent, tamen acerrime reliqui resistebant, nec dabat suspicionem fugæ quisquam. Ipse dux hostium Camulogenus suis aderat atque eos cohortabatur. Incerto etiam nunc exitu victoriæ, cum septimæ legionis tribunis esset nuncia

tum, quæ in sinistro cornu gererentur, post tergum hostium legionem ostenderunt signaque intulerunt. Ne eo quidem tempore quisquam loco cessit, sed circumventi omnes interfectique sunt. Eandem fortunam tulit Camulogenus. At ii, qui præsidio contra castra Labieni erant relicti, cum prœlium commissum audissent, subsidio suis ierunt collemque ceperunt neque nostrorum militum victorum impetum sustinere potuerunt. Sic cum suis fugientibus permixti, quos non silvæ montesque texerunt, ab equitatu sunt interfecti. Hoc negotio confecto Labienus revertitur Agendicum, ubi impedimenta totius exercitus relicta erant: inde cum omnibus copiis ad Cæsarem pervenit.

63. Defectione Æduorum cognita bellum augetur. Legationes in omnes partes circummittuntur: quantum gratia, auctoritate, pecunia valent, ad sollicitandas civitates nituntur. Nacti obsides, quos Cæsar apud eos deposuerat, horum supplicio dubitantes territant. Petunt a Vercingetorige Ædui, ad se veniat rationesque belli gerendi communicet. Re impetrata contendunt ut ipsis summa imperii tradatur; et re in controversiam deducta totius Galliæ concilium Bibracte indicitur. Eodem conveniunt undique frequentes. Multitudinis suffragiis res permittitur: ad unum omnes Vercingetorigem probant imperatorem. Ab hoc concilio Remi, Lingones, Treviri afuerunt: illi, quod amicitiam Romanorum sequebantur; Treviri, quod aberant longius et ab Germanis premebantur: quæ fuit causa, quare toto abessent bello et neutris auxilia mitterent. Magno dolore Ædui ferunt se dejectos principatu; queruntur fortunæ commutationem et Cæsaris in se indulgentiam requirunt; neque tamen suscepto bello suum consilium ab reliquis separare audent. Inviti summæ spei adolescentes Eporedorix et Viridomarus Vercingetorigi parent.

64. Ipse imperat reliquis civitatibus obsides diemque huic rei constituit: omnes equites, quindecim

milia numero, celeriter convenire jubet: peditatu, quem ante habuerat, se fore contentum dicit, neque fortunam tentaturum aut in acie dimicaturum; sed, quoniam abundet equitatu, perfacile esse factu frumentationibus pabulationibusque Romanos prohibere: æquo modo animo sua ipsi frumenta corrumpant ædificiaque incendant, qua rei familiaris jactura perpetuum imperium libertatemque se consequi videant. His constitutis rebus Æduis Segusianisque, qui sunt finitimi provinciæ, decem milia peditum imperat: huc addit equites octingentos. His præficit fratrem Eporedorigis bellumque inferre Allobrogibus jubet. Altera ex parte Gabalos proximosque pagos Arvernorum in Helvios, item Rutenos Cadurcosque ad fines Volcarum Arecomicorum depopulandos mittit. Nihilo minus clandestinis nunciis legationibusque Allobrogas sollicitat, quorum mentes nondum ab superiore bello resedisse sperabat. Horum principibus pecunias, civitati autem imperium totius provinciæ pollicetur.

65. Ad hos omnes casus provisa erant præsidia cohortium duarum et viginti, quæ ex ipsa provincia ab Lucio Cæsare legato ad omnes partes opponebantur. Helvii sua sponte cum finitimis prœlio congressi pelluntur, et Caio Valerio Donnotauro, Caburi filio, principe civitatis compluribusque aliis interfectis, intra oppida murosque compelluntur. Allobroges crebris ad Rhodanum dispositis præsidiis magna cum cura et diligentia suos fines tuentur. Cæsar quod hostes equitatu superiores esse intelligebat, et interclusis omnibus itineribus nulla re ex provincia atque Italia sublevari poterat, trans Rhenum in Germaniam mittit ad eas civitates, quas superioribus annis pacaverat, equitesque ab his arcessit et levis armaturæ pedites, qui inter eos prœliari consueverant. Eorum adventu, quod minus idoneis equis utebantur, a tribunis militum reliquisque equitibus Romanis atque evocatis equos sumit Germanisque distribuit.

66. Interea dum hæc geruntur, hostium copiæ ex Arvernis equitesque, qui toti Galliæ erant imperati, conveniunt. Magno horum coacto numero, cum Cæsar in Sequanos per extremos Lingonum fines iter faceret, quo facilius subsidium provinciæ ferri posset, circiter milia passuum decem ab Romanis trinis castris Vercingetorix consedit; convocatisque ad concilium præfectis equitum, venisse tempus victoriæ demonstrat: fugere in provinciam Romanos Galliaque excedere; id sibi ad præsentem obtinendam libertatem satis esse; ad reliqui temporis pacem atque otium parum profici: majoribus enim coactis copiis reversuros neque finem bellandi facturos. Proinde in agmine impeditos adoriantur. Si pedites suis auxilium ferant atque in eo morentur, iter facere non posse; si (id quod magis futurum confidat), relictis impedimentis suæ saluti consulant, et usu rerum necessariarum et dignitate spoliatum iri. Nam de equitibus hostium, quin nemo eorum progredi modo extra agmen audeat, et ipsos quidem non debere dubitare. Id quo majore faciant animo, copias se omnes pro castris habiturum et terrori hostibus futurum. Conclamant equites, sanctissimo jurejurando confirmari oportere, ne tecto recipiatur, ne ad liberos, ne ad parentes, ne ad uxorem aditum habeat, qui non bis per agmen hostium perequitasset.

67. Probata re atque omnibus jurejurando adactis, postero die in tres partes distributo equitatu, duæ se acies ab duobus lateribus ostendunt; una a primo agmine iter impedire cœpit. Qua re nunciata Cæsar suum quoque equitatum tripartito divisum contra hostem ire jubet. Pugnatur una omnibus in partibus; consistit agmen: impedimenta intra legiones recipiuntur. Si qua in parte nostri laborare aut gravius premi videbantur, eo signa inferri Cæsar aciemque constitui jubebat: quæ res et hostes ad insequendum tardabat et nostros spe auxilii confirmabat. Tandem Germani ab dextro latere summum

jugum nacti hostes loco depellunt; fugientes usque ad flumen, ubi Vercingetorix cum pedestribus copiis consederat, persequuntur compluresque interficiunt. Qua re animadversa reliqui, ne circumvenirentur, veriti se fugæ mandant. Omnibus locis fit cædes: tres nobilissimi Ædui capti ad Cæsarem perducuntur: Cotus præfectus equitum, qui controversiam cum Convictolitavi proximis comitiis habuerat; et Cavarillus, qui post defectionem Litavici pedestribus copiis præfuerat; et Eporedorix, quo duce ante adventum Cæsaris Ædui cum Sequanis bello contenderant.

68. Fugato omni equitatu Vercingetorix copias suas, ut pro castris collocaverat, reduxit; protinusque Alesiam, quod est oppidum Mandubiorum, iter facere cœpit; celeriterque impedimenta ex castris educi et se subsequi jussit. Cæsar impedimentis in proximum collem deductis duabusque legionibus præsidio relictis, secutus, quantum diei tempus est passum, circiter tribus milibus hostium ex novissimo agmine interfectis, altero die ad Alesiam castra fecit. Perspecto urbis situ perterritisque hostibus, quod equitatu, qua maxime parte exercitus confidebant, erant pulsi, adhortatus ad laborem milites Alesiam circumvallare instituit.

69. Ipsum erat oppidum in colle summo, admodum edito loco, ut nisi obsidione expugnari non posse videretur. Cujus collis radices duo duabus ex partibus flumina subluebant. Ante id oppidum planities circiter milia passuum tria in longitudinem patebat: reliquis ex omnibus partibus colles, mediocri interjecto spatio, pari altitudinis fastigio, oppidum cingebant. Sub muro, quæ pars collis ad orientem solem spectabat, hunc omnem locum copiæ Gallorum compleverant fossamque et maceriam sex in altitudinem pedum præduxerant. Ejus munitionis, quæ ab Romanis instituebatur, circuitus undecim milium passuum tenebat. Castra opportunis locis erant posita ibique castella viginti tria facta: qui-

bus in castellis interdiu stationes ponebantur, ne qua subito eruptio fieret: hæc eadem noctu excubitoribus ac firmis præsidiis tenebantur.

70. Opere instituto fit equestre prœlium in ea planitie, quam intermissam collibus tria milia passuum in longitudinem patere supra demonstravimus. Summa vi ab utrisque contenditur. Laborantibus nostris Cæsar Germanos submittit legionesque pro castris constituit, ne qua subito irruptio ab hostium peditatu fiat. Præsidio legionum addito nostris animus augetur: hostes in fugam conjecti se ipsi multitudine impediunt atque angustioribus portis relictis coacervantur. Germani acrius usque ad munitiones sequuntur. Fit magna cædes: nonnulli relictis equis fossam transire et maceriam transcendere conantur. Paulum legiones Cæsar, quas pro vallo constituerat, promoveri jubet. Non minus, qui intra munitiones erant, perturbantur Galli: veniri ad se confestim existimantes ad arma conclamant; nonnulli perterriti in oppidum irrumpunt. Vercingetorix jubet portas claudi, ne castra nudentur. Multis interfectis, compluribus equis captis, Germani sese recipiunt.

71. Vercingetorix, priusquam munitiones ab Romanis perficiantur, consilium capit, omnem ab se equitatum noctu dimittere. Discedentibus mandat, ut suam quisque eorum civitatem adeat omnesque, qui per ætatem arma ferre possint, ad bellum cogant; sua in illos merita proponit obtestaturque, ut suæ salutis rationem habeant, neu se de communi libertate optime meritum hostibus in cruciatum dedant: quod si indiligentiores fuerint, milia hominum delecta octoginta una secum interitura demonstrat; ratione inita se exigue dierum triginta habere frumentum, sed paulo etiam longius tolerare posse parcendo. His datis mandatis, qua opus erat intermissum, secunda vigilia silentio equitatum mittit; frumentum omne ad se referri jubet; capitis pœnam iis, qui non paruerint, constituit: pecus, cujus magna

erat copia ab Mandubiis compulsa, viritim distribuit; frumentum parce et paulatim metiri instituit: copias omnes, quas pro oppido collocaverat, in oppidum recipit. His rationibus auxilia Galliæ exspectare et bellum administrare parat.

72. Quibus rebus ex perfugis et captivis cognitis Cæsar hæc genera munitionis instituit. Fossam pedum viginti directis lateribus duxit, ut ejus fossæ solum tantundem pateret, quantum summa labra distarent. Reliquas omnes munitiones ab ea fossa pedes quadringentos reduxit: id hoc consilio,quoniam tantum esset necessario spatium complexus, nec facile totum corpus corona militum cingeretur, ne de improviso aut noctu ad munitiones hostium multitudo advolaret; aut interdiu tela in nostros operi destinatos conjicere possent. Hoc intermisso spatio, duas fossas quindecim pedes latas eadem altitudine perduxit: quarum interiorem, campestribus ac demissis locis, aqua ex flumine derivata complevit. Post eas aggerem ac vallum duodecim pedum exstruxit; huic loricam pinnasque adjecit, grandibus cervis eminentibus ad commissuras pluteorum atque aggeris, qui ascensum hostium tardarent; et turres toto opere circumdedit, quæ pedes octoginta inter se distarent.

73. Erat eodem tempore et materiari et frumentari et tantas munitiones fieri necesse deminutis nostris copiis, quæ longius ab castris progrediebantur; ac nonnunquam opera nostra Galli tentare atque eruptionem ex oppido pluribus portis summa vi facere conabantur. Quare ad hæc rursus opera addendum Cæsar putavit, quo minore numero militum munitiones defendi possent. Itaque truncis arborum aut admodum firmis ramis abscisis atque horum delibratis ac præacutis cacuminibus, perpetuæ fossæ quinos pedes altæ ducebantur. Huc illi stipites demissi et ab infimo revincti, ne revelli possent, ab ramis eminebant. Quini erant ordines, conjuncti inter se atque implicati; quo qui intrave-

rant, se ipsi acutissimis vallis induebant. Hos cippos appellabant. Ante quos obliquis ordinibus in quincuncem dispositis scrobes trium in altitudinem pedum fodiebantur paulatim angustiore ad infimum fastigio. Huc teretes stipites feminis crassitudine ab summo præacuti et præusti demittebantur, ita ut non amplius digitis quatuor ex terra eminerent: simul confirmandi et stabiliendi causa singuli ab infimo solo pedes terra exculcabantur: reliqua pars scrobis ad occultandas insidias viminibus ac virgultis integebatur. Hujus generis octoni ordines ducti ternos inter se pedes distabant. Id ex similitudine floris lilium appellabant. Ante hæc taleæ pedem longæ ferreis hamis infixis totæ in terram infodiebantur; mediocribusque intermissis spatiis omnibus locis disserebantur, quos stimulos nominabant.

74. His rebus perfectis regiones secutus quam potuit æquissimas pro loci natura quatuordecim milia passuum complexus, pares ejusdem generis munitiones, diversas ab his, contra exteriorem hostem perfecit, ut ne magna quidem multitudine, si ita accidat, ejus discessu munitionum præsidia circumfundi possent; ac ne cum periculo ex castris egredi cogantur, dierum triginta pabulum frumentumque habere omnes convectum jubet.

75. Dum hæc ad Alesiam geruntur, Galli concilio principum indicto, non omnes eos, qui arma ferre possent, ut censuit Vercingetorix, convocandos statuunt, sed certum numerum cuique ex civitate imperandum; ne tanta multitudine confusa, nec moderari nec discernere suos nec frumentandi rationem habere possent. Imperant Æduis atque eorum clientibus, Segusianis, Ambluaretis, Aulercis Brannovicibus, Brannoviis milia triginta quinque; parem numerum Arvernis, adjunctis Eleuteris, Cadurcis, Gabalis, Vellaviis, qui sub imperio Arvernorum esse consuerunt; Sequanis, Senonibus, Biturigibus, Santonis, Rutenis, Carnutibus duodena milia; Bello-

vacis decem; totidem Lemovicibus; octona Pictonibus et Turonis et Parisiis et Helvetiis; Senonibus, Ambianis, Mediomatricis, Petrocoriis, Nerviis, Morinis, Nitiobrigibus quina milia; Aulercis Cenomanis totidem; Atrebatibus quatuor; Veliocassis, Lexoviis et Aulercis Eburovicibus terna; terna Rauracis et Boiis; triginta universis civitatibus, quæ Oceanum attingunt, quæque eorum consuetudine Armoricæ appellantur, quo sunt in numero Curiosolites, Redones, Ambibarii, Caletes, Osismi, Lemovices, Veneti, Unelli. Ex his Bellovaci suum numerum non compleverunt, quod se suo nomine atque arbitrio cum Romanis bellum gesturos dicerent, neque cujusquam imperio obtemperaturos: rogati tamen ab Commio pro ejus hospitio duo milia una miserunt.

76. Hujus opera Commii, ita ut antea demonstravimus, fideli atque utili superioribus annis erat usus in Britannia Cæsar: quibus ille pro meritis civitatem ejus immunem esse jusserat, jura legesque reddiderat atque ipsi Morinos attribuerat. Tamen tanta universæ Galliæ consensio fuit libertatis vindicandæ et pristinæ belli laudis recuperandæ, ut neque beneficiis neque amicitiæ memoria moverentur; omnesque et animo et opibus in id bellum incumberent, coactis equitum octo milibus et peditum circiter ducentis et quadraginta. Hæc in Æduorum finibus recensebantur numerusque inibatur; præfecti constituebantur; Commio Atrebati, Viridomaro et Eporedorigi Æduis, Vercassivellauno Arverno, consobrino Vercingetorigis, summa imperii traditur. His delecti ex civitatibus attribuuntur, quorum consilio bellum administraretur. Omnes alacres et fiduciæ pleni ad Alesiam proficiscuntur; neque erat omnium quisquam, qui aspectum modo tantæ multitudinis sustineri posse arbitraretur; præsertim ancipiti prœlio, cum ex oppido eruptione pugnaretur, foris tantæ copiæ equitatus peditatusque cernerentur.

77. At ii, qui Alesiæ obsidebantur, præterita die, qua auxilia suorum exspectaverant, consumpto omni frumento, inscii, quid in Æduis gereretur, concilio coacto de exitu fortunarum suarum consultabant. Ac variis dictis sententiis, quarum pars deditionem, pars, dum vires suppeterent, eruptionem censebant, non prætereunda oratio Critognati videtur propter ejus singularem ac nefariam crudelitatem. Hic summo in Arvernis ortus loco et magnæ habitus auctoritatis, "Nihil," inquit, "de eorum sententia dicturus sum, qui turpissimam servitutem deditionis nomine appellant; neque hos habendos civium loco neque ad concilium adhibendos censeo. Cum his mihi res sit, qui eruptionem probant: quorum in consilio omnium vestrum consensu pristinæ residere virtutis memoria videtur. Animi est ista mollities, non virtus, inopiam paulisper ferre non posse. Qui se ultro morti offerant, facilius reperiuntur, quam qui dolorem patienter ferant. Atque ego hanc sententiam probarem (tantum apud me dignitas potest), si nullam præterquam vitæ nostræ jacturam fieri viderem; sed in consilio capiendo omnem Galliam respiciamus, quam ad nostrum auxilium concitavimus. Quid hominum milibus octoginta uno loco interfectis, propinquis consanguineisque nostris animi fore existimatis, si pæne in ipsis cadaveribus prœlio decertare cogentur? Nolite hos vestro auxilio exspoliare, qui vestræ salutis causa suum periculum neglexerunt; nec stultitia ac temeritate vestra aut animi imbecillitate omnem Galliam prosternere et perpetuæ servituti subjicere. An, quod ad diem non venerunt, de eorum fide constantiaque dubitatis? Quid ergo? Romanos in illis ulterioribus munitionibus animine causa quotidie exerceri putatis? Si illorum nunciis confirmari non potestis omni aditu præsepto; his utimini testibus appropinquare eorum adventum; cujus rei timore exterriti diem noctemque in opere versantur. Quid ergo mei consilii est? Facere, quod nostri majores nequaquam pari bello

Cimbrorum Teutonumque fecerunt; qui in oppida compulsi ac simili inopia subacti, eorum corporibus, qui ætate inutiles ad bellum videbantur, vitam toleraverunt neque se hostibus tradiderunt. Cujus rei si exemplum non haberemus, tamen libertatis causa institui et posteris prodi pulcherrimum judicarem. Nam quid illi simile bello fuit? Depopulata Gallia Cimbri magnaque illata calamitate finibus quidem nostris aliquando excesserunt atque alias terras petierunt; jura, leges, agros, libertatem nobis reliquerunt: Romani vero quid petunt aliud, aut quid volunt, nisi invidia adducti, quos fama nobiles potentesque bello cognoverunt, horum in agris civitatibusque considere atque his æternam injungere servitutem? Neque enim unquam alia conditione bella gesserunt. Quod si ea, quæ in longinquis nationibus geruntur, ignoratis, respicite finitimam Galliam, quæ in provinciam redacta, jure et legibus commutatis, securibus subjecta perpetua premitur servitute."

78. Sententiis dictis constituunt, ut ii, qui valetudine aut ætate inutiles sunt bello, oppido excedant, atque omnia prius experiantur, quam ad Critognati sententiam descendant: illo tamen potius utendum consilio, si res cogat atque auxilia morentur, quam aut deditionis aut pacis subeundam conditionem. Mandubii, qui eos oppido receperant, cum liberis atque uxoribus exire coguntur. Hi, cum ad munitiones Romanorum accessissent, flentes omnibus precibus orabant, ut se in servitutem receptos cibo juvarent. At Cæsar dispositis in vallo custodiis recipi prohibebat.

79. Interea Commius et reliqui duces, quibus summa imperii permissa erat, cum omnibus copiis ad Alesiam perveniunt et colle exteriore occupato non longius mille passibus ab nostris munitionibus considunt. Postero die equitatu ex castris educto, omnem eam planitiem, quam in longitudinem tria milia passuum patere demonstravimus, complent

pedestresque copias paulum ab eo loco abditas in locis superioribus constituunt. Erat ex oppido Alesia despectus in campum. Concurrunt his auxiliis visis: fit gratulatio inter eos atque omnium animi ad lætitiam excitantur. Itaque productis copiis ante oppidum considunt et proximam fossam cratibus integunt atque aggere explent seque ad eruptionem atque omnes casus comparant.

80. Cæsar omni exercitu ad utramque partem munitionum disposito, ut, si usus veniat, suum quisque locum teneat et noverit, equitatum ex castris educi et prœlium committi jubet. Erat ex omnibus castris, quæ summum undique jugum tenebant, despectus; atque omnes milites intenti pugnæ proventum exspectabant. Galli inter equites raros sagittarios expeditosque levis armaturæ interjecerant, qui suis cedentibus auxilio succurrerent et nostrorum equitum impetus sustinerent. Ab his complures de improviso vulnerati prœlio excedebant. Cum suos pugnæ superiores esse Galli confiderent et nostros multitudine premi viderent, ex omnibus partibus et ii, qui munitionibus continebantur, et hi, qui ad auxilium convenerant, clamore et ululatu suorum animos confirmabant. Quod in conspectu omnium res gerebatur neque recte ac turpiter factum celari poterat; utrosque et laudis cupiditas et timor ignominiæ ad virtutem excitabant. Cum a meridie prope ad solis occasum dubia victoria pugnaretur, Germani una in parte confertis turmis in hostes impetum fecerunt eosque propulerunt; quibus in fugam conjectis sagittarii circumventi interfectique sunt. Item ex reliquis partibus nostri cedentes usque ad castra insecuti sui colligendi facultatem non dederunt. At ii, qui ab Alesia processerant, mœsti prope victoria desperata se in oppidum receperunt.

81. Uno die intermisso, Galli, atque hoc spatio magno cratium, scalarum, harpagonum numero effecto, media nocte silentio ex castris egressi ad

campestres munitiones accedunt. Subito clamore sublato, qua significatione qui in oppido obsidebantur de suo adventu cognoscere possent, crates projicere, fundis, sagittis, lapidibus nostros de vallo proturbare reliquaque, quæ ad oppugnationem pertinent, parant administrare. Eodem tempore clamore exaudito dat tuba signum suis Vercingetorix atque ex oppido educit. Nostri ut superioribus diebus, ut cuique locus erat attributus, ad munitiones accedunt: fundis, librilibus sudibusque, quas in opere disposuerant, ac glandibus Gallos proterrent. Prospectu tenebris adempto multa utrimque vulnera accipiuntur; complura tormentis tela conjiciuntur. At Marcus Antonius et Caius Trebonius legati, quibus eæ partes ad defendendum obvenerant, qua ex parte nostros premi intellexerant, his auxilio ex ulterioribus castellis deductos submittebant.

82. Dum longius ab munitione aberant Galli, plus multitudine telorum proficiebant: posteaquam propius successerunt, aut se stimulis inopinantes induebant aut in scrobes delati transfodiebantur aut ex vallo ac turribus transjecti pilis muralibus interibant. Multis undique vulneribus acceptis, nulla munitione perrupta, cum lux appeteret, veriti, ne ab latere aperto ex superioribus castris eruptione circumvenirentur, se ad suos receperunt. At interiores, dum ea, quæ a Vercingetorige ad eruptionem præparata erant, proferunt, priores fossas explent; diutius in his rebus administrandis morati, prius suos discessisse cognoverunt, quam munitionibus appropinquarent. Ita re infecta in oppidum reverterunt.

83. Bis magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli, quid agant, consulunt: locorum peritos adhibent: ex his superiorum castrorum situs munitionesque cognoscunt. Erat a septentrionibus collis, quem propter magnitudinem circuitus opere circumplecti non potuerant nostri; necessario pæne iniquo loco et leniter declivi castra fecerant. Hæc Caius Antistius Regi-

rus et Caius Caninius Rebilus legati cum duabus legionibus obtinebant. Cognitis per exploratores regionibus, duces hostium sexaginta milia ex omni numero deligunt earum civitatum, quæ maximam virtutis opinionem habebant; quid quoque pacto agi placeat, occulte inter se constituunt; adeundi tempus definiunt, cum meridies esse videatur. His copiis Vercassivellaunum Arvernum, unum ex quatuor ducibus, propinquum Vercingetorigis, præficiunt. Ille ex castris prima vigilia egressus, prope confecto sub lucem itinere, post montem se occultavit militesque ex nocturno labore sese reficere jussit. Cum jam meridies appropinquare videretur, ad ea castra, quæ supra demonstravimus, contendit: eodemque tempore equitatus ad campestres munitiones accedere et reliquæ copiæ pro castris sese ostendere cœperunt.

84. Vercingetorix ex arce Alesiæ suos conspicatus ex oppido egreditur; a castris longurios, musculos, falces reliquaque, quæ eruptionis causa paraverat, profert. Pugnatur uno tempore omnibus locis acriter atque omnia tentantur: qua minime visa pars firma est, huc concurritur. Romanorum manus tantis munitionibus distinetur, nec facile pluribus locis occurrit. Multum ad terrendos nostros valuit clamor, qui post tergum pugnantibus exstitit, quod suum periculum in aliena vident salute constare: omnia enim plerumque, quæ absunt, vehementius hominum mentes perturbant.

85. Cæsar idoneum locum nactus, quid quaque in parte geratur, cognoscit, laborantibus auxilium submittit. Utrisque ad animum occurrit, unum illud esse tempus, quo maxime contendi conveniat. Galli, nisi perfregerint munitiones, de omni salute desperant: Romani, si rem obtinuerint, finem laborum omnium exspectant. Maxime ad superiores munitiones laboratur, quo Vercassivellaunum missum demonstravimus. Iniquum loci ad declivitatem fastigium magnum habet momentum. Alii tela con-

jiciant; alii testudine facta subeunt; defatigatis in vicem integri succedunt. Agger ab universis in munitionem conjectus et ascensum dat Gallis et ea, quæ in terra occultaverant Romani, contegit: nec jam arma nostris, nec vires suppetunt.

86. His rebus cognitis Cæsar Labienum cum cohortibus sex subsidio laborantibus mittit: imperat, si sustinere non possit, deductis cohortibus eruptione pugnaret: id nisi necessario ne faciat. Ipse adit reliquos; cohortatur, ne labori succumbant; omnium superiorum dimicationum fructum in eo die atque hora docet consistere. Interiores desperatis campestribus locis propter magnitudinem munitionum loca prærupta ex ascensu tentant: huc ea, quæ paraverant, conferunt: multitudine telorum ex turribus propugnantes deturbant: aggere et cratibus fossas explent: falcibus vallum ac loricam rescindunt.

87. Mittit primo Brutum adolescentem cum cohortibus Cæsar, post cum aliis Caium Fabium legatum: postremo ipse, cum vehementius pugnarent, integros subsidio adducit. Restituto prœlio ac repulsis hostibus, eo, quo Labienum miserat, contendit; cohortes quatuor ex proximo castello deducit; equitum partem se sequi, partem circumire exteriores munitiones et ab tergo hostes adoriri jubet. Labienus, postquam neque aggeres neque fossæ vim hostium sustinere poterant, coactis undequadraginta cohortibus, quas ex proximis præsidiis deductas fors obtulit, Cæsarem per nuncios facit certiorem, quid faciendum existimet. Accelerat Cæsar, ut prœlio intersit.

88. Ejus adventu ex colore vestitus cognito, quo insigni in prœliis uti consueverat, turmisque equitum et cohortibus visis, quas se sequi jusserat, ut de locis superioribus hæc declivia et devexa cernebantur, nostri prœlium committunt. Utrimque clamore sublato, excipit rursus ex vallo atque omnibus munitionibus clamor. Nostri emissis pilis gladiis rem

gerunt. Repente post tergum equitatus cernitur: cohortes aliæ appropinquant: hostes terga vertunt: fugientibus equites occurrunt: fit magna cædes. Sedulius, dux et princeps Lemovicum, occiditur; Vercassivellaunus Arvernus vivus in fuga comprehenditur: signa militaria septuaginta quatuor ad Cæsarem referuntur: pauci ex tanto numero se incolumes in castra recipiunt. Conspicati ex oppido cædem et fugam suorum, desperata salute, copias a munitionibus reducunt. Fit protinus hac re audita ex castris Gallorum fuga. Quod nisi crebris subsidiis ac totius diei labore milites essent defessi, omnes hostium copiæ deleri potuissent. De media nocte missus equitatus novissimum agmen consequitur: magnus numerus capitur atque interficitur, reliqui ex fuga in civitates discedunt.

89. Postero die Vercingetorix concilio convocato, id se bellum suscepisse non suarum necessitatum, sed communis libertatis causa demonstrat; et quoniam sit fortunæ cedendum, ad utramque rem se illis offerre, seu morte sua Romanis satisfacere seu vivum tradere velint. Mittuntur de his rebus ad Cæsarem legati. Jubet arma tradi, principes produci. Ipse in munitione pro castris consedit: eo duces producuntur. Vercingetorix deditur, arma projiciuntur. Reservatis Æduis atque Arvernis, si per eos civitates recuperare posset, ex reliquis captivis toto exercitui capita singula prædæ nomine distribuit.

90. His rebus confectis in Æduos proficiscitur; civitatem recipit. Eo legati ab Arvernis missi, quæ imperaret se facturos pollicentur. Imperat magnum numerum obsidum. Legiones in hiberna mittit. Captivorum circiter viginti milia Æduis Arvernisque reddit. Titum Labienum duabus cum legionibus et equitatu in Sequanos proficisci jubet: huic Marcum Sempronium Rutilum attribuit: Caium Fabium et Lucium Minucium Basilum cum duabus

legionibus in Remis collocat, ne quam ab finitimis Bellovacis calamitatem accipiant. Caium Antistium Reginum in Ambilaretos, Titum Sextium in Bituriges, Caium Caninium Rebilum in Rutenos cum singulis legionibus mittit. Quintum Tullium Ciceronem et Publium Sulpicium Cabilloni et Matiscone in Æduis ad Ararim rei frumentariæ causa collocat. Ipse Bibracte hiemare constituit. His litteris cognitis Romæ dierum viginti supplicatio redditur.

NOTES.

(189

REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

cf., (confer,) = *compare.*
e. g., (exempli gratia,) = *for example.*
etc., (et cetera,) = *and the rest; and so forth.*
i. e., (id est,) = *that is.*
in fin., (in fine,) = *at the end.*
lit., = *literally.*
MS. = *manuscript;* MSS. = *manuscripts.*
p., (pagina,) = *page;* pp., (paginae,) = *pages.*
sc., (scilicet,) = *understand, supply.*

Grammars.

A., . . *Allen and Greenough's.*
A. & S., *Andrews and Stoddard's.* (Revised Edition.)
B., . . *Bullions and Morris's.*
G., . . *Gildersleeve's.*
H., . . *Harkness's.*
M., . . *Madvig's.*
Z., . . *Zumpt's.*

Crombie, — *Crombie's* Gymnasium sive Symbola Critica.
Dict. Antiqq., — *Smith's* Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities.
Dict. Biog., — *Smith's* Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology.
Dict. Geog., — *Smith's* Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography.
Lex. or Lexicon, — *Andrews's Freund's* Latin Lexicon.

NOTES TO

CAESAR'S COMMENTARIES

ON

THE GALLIC WAR.

BOOK I.

Events of the year 58 B. C. Consuls, L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus and Aulus Gabinius. I. A general description of Gaul. II. The war with the Helvetians. III. The war with Ariovistus.

Commentarii. Sketches, memoirs, which were professedly not of an elaborate kind or finished style. *Commentarii* is the title of the two historical works composed by Caesar, *De Bello Gallico* and *De Bello Civili.*

Page

1–6. Gallia — tres, *all Gaul is divided into three parts.* **Omnis,** 9
except the Roman province, **provincia,** in the southern part. **Est divisa,** lit., *has been divided.* But the so-called present passive (*is divided*) in English expresses a completed action, and is therefore often used to translate the Latin perfect passive. **Quarum,** partitive gen. governed by **unam.** A. & S. § 212; H. 396, III.; B. 771; A. 216, 2. **Quarum, etc.** Order: unam (*partem*) quarum Belgae incolunt, Aquitani (*incolunt*) aliam (*partem*), (*ii incolunt*) tertiam (*partem*) qui linguâ ipsorum (*appellantur*) Celtae, nostrâ (*linguâ*) appellantur Galli. **2. Belgae.** For this and all other geographical words, see Geographical Index. **3. Ipsorum lingua,** lit., in the language of themselves = *in their own language.* **Lingua,** instrumental abl. A. & S. § 247; H. 414; B. 873; A. 248. **Lingua, institutis,** abl. of specification (denoting *in what respect*). A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 253. **4. Inter se,** lit., among themselves = *from one another.* **5. Flumen,** supply *dividit.* **Ma-**

Page

9 **trŏna** and **Sequāna** have a verb (**divĭdit**) in the sing. because they are considered as a whole. A. & S. § 209, Rem. 12, (2); H. 463, II. 3; B. 644; A. 205, *b*. With **dividit** supply **eos** = Gallos, *the Gauls*. **6. Horum,** partitive gen. governed by **fortissimi.**

7–10. Proptereā quod (=*propter-ea, quod,* lit., on account of these things, that) = *because*. **Cultu,** *the culture* (civilization), **humanitate,** *the refinement*. **8. Provinciae,** *of the province, i. e.,* the Roman province in Transalpine Gaul, whence the modern *Provence*. See Map and Index. **Minime saepe,** *least frequently*. **9. Atque, etc.** Order: atque important ea (*those things*) quae pertinent ad effeminandos animos (lit., minds = *the mind*). **10. Effeminandos,** *effeminating,* enervating. How is the gerundive used? A. & S. § 275, II.; H. 562; B. 1322; A. 296; G. 428.

11–15. Before **proximi** repeat **proptereā quod. Germanis,** *to the Germans*. Dat. limiting **proximi.** A. & S. § 222, 3; H. 391; B. 862, 5; A. 234. **12. Quibuscum** = cum quibus. **13. Quoque,** *also,* always follows the emphatic word. **Virtute,** *in bravery*. Abl. of specification, or denoting *in what respect*. A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 253. **14. Fere — proeliis.** Take the *in,* which is a part of the meaning of **proeliis,** before **fere,** *i. e.,* translate, *in almost daily battles*. **Proeliis,** instrumental abl. **15. Cum,** *when* = on which occasions. **Suis finibus,** *from their territories*. **Suis** refers to the Helvetians, and **eos** to the Germans. Why? A. & S. § 208, Rem. 37, (*a*), and Rem. 37, (6), (*a*); H. 449, I.; B. 1028; A. 98, *c*. **Finibus,** abl. of separation. A. & S. § 251; H. 425; B. 916; A. 243. **Ipsi,** *they themselves,* i. e., the Helvetians. Look for **ipse** in the index of your grammar, and find the reference.

16–19. Eorum, *of them* (i. e., *horum omnium*). Partitive gen. **Quam — est,** *which it has been said that the Gauls possess*. **Gallos** is subject accusative of **obtinere,** and **Gallos obtinere,** (*that the Gauls possess,*) depends on the word of saying, **dictum est** (which is here used impersonally). A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 272. Remember that in translating the subject accus. it is generally preceded by the word **that. 18. Continetur,** lit., it is held in = *it is bounded*. **19. Ab,** *in the direction of*.

10 **4–5. Ditissimus,** from *dis*. **5. Marco — consulibus,** *Marcus Messāla and Marcus Piso being consuls* = in the consulship of Marcus, etc. This is one of the Roman methods of designating *the year* of an event. By referring to a chronological list of Roman consuls (*e. g.* in vol. 3d of Smith's Dict. of Greek and Rom. Biog. and Myth.), we find the year was 61 B. C. **M. Messāla, M. Pisone,**

Page

abl. absolute without a participle. A. & S. § 257, Rem. 7, (*a*); H. 430; B. 964–5; A. 255, *a.*; G. 408. 10

7–9. Civitati, *the state.* Dat. (limiting **persuasit**) of the indirect object; the direct object is the object clause **ut — exirent.** A. & S. § 223 and § 229, Rem. 5; H. 385 and 492; B. 831; A. 225 and 331. **8. Exirent.** Subjunctive of *purpose,* after **ut.** A. & S. § 262; H. 489; B. 1205–7; A. 317. Why in the imperfect tense? (Because it follows the historical perfect or secondary tense **persuasit.**) A. & S. § 258, I. 2; H. 480; B. 1164; A. 286. **Perfacile esse,** *that it would be very easy.* The subject of **esse** (represented in the translation by *it*) is the substantive clause **totius — potiri**: the infinitive with its subject accus. follows the verb **persuasit,** which implies a word of *saying.* **Cum — praestarent,** *since* (because) *they excelled all in valor.* **9. Virtute,** abl. denoting *in what respect.* **Omnibus,** dat. limiting the compound **praestarent,** because the prep. (**prae**) retains its force (*i. e.,* they stood *before* all, etc.). A. & S. § 224 and Note 1; H. 386; B. 826–7; A. 228. **Praestarent.** Causal subjunct. after **cum.** A. & S. § 263, 5; H. 517, I.; B. 1251; A. 326. **Imperio,** abl. governed by **potiri.** Look for *potior* in the index of your grammar.

10–17. Hoc facilius, *the more easily on this account.* **Hoc,** abl. of cause. **13. Helvetium,** an adj. from *Helvetius.* **15. Tertia,** *i. e.,* tertia ex parte continentur. **16. His — fiebat,** *from these circumstances it happened.* **Rebus,** abl. of cause. **17. Minus late,** *less widely,* than they wished to do. **Vagarentur,** *they roamed about,* wandered. Subjunct. of result after **ut.** A. & S. § 262; H. 489; B. 1218–20; A. 319. ☞ In translating the subjunctive, use those auxiliaries (when auxiliaries are necessary) which best convey the real meaning. The auxiliaries given in Latin grammars are merely those which most frequently apply.

19–22. Bellandi, *of waging war:* gen. (limiting **cupidi**) denoting *in what respect.* A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 218, *a.* **21. Angustos — habere,** *that they had narrow territories.* **Se,** subject accus. of **habere**; following **arbitrabantur.** A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 272. **22. Milia,** accus. of *extent of space.* A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 958; A. 257. **Passuum,** *of paces.* Partitive gen. **Passus,** a Roman measure of length = five Roman feet. **Mille passuum** = one Roman mile.

25–28. Ea quae pertinerent, *those things which pertained,* but with the force of "such things as pertained;" **ea** = *talia:* **pertinerent** is therefore subjunct. of result, or consequence. A. & S. § 264, 1, (*a*); H. 500, 2; B. 1218–20; A. 319. **27. Quam —**

Page

10 **numerum,** *as large a number as possible.* Notice this use and meaning of **quam** with the superlative. **28. Suppeteret,** *might be at hand* (ready). Subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 262; H. 489; B. 1205–7; A. 317; G. 543.

30–38. Conficiendas, *accomplishing:* a gerundive. **Biennium,** *that two years;* subject accus. of **esse**; following the verb of thinking **duxerunt. Sibi,** *for them;* dat. limiting the indeclinable adj. **satis. 31. In,** *for.* **33. Sibi suscepit,** *he undertook for himself,* i. e., he reserved that duty for himself. **36. Annos,** accus. of *duration of time.* A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 950; A. 256. **Amicus,** and that was considered a distinguished honor. **37. Occuparet.** As **persuadet** in line 34 is a present tense, why is **occuparet** an imperf. instead of a present? Because **persuadet,** referring of course to time past, is an *historical present* (= persuasit). A. & S. § 145, I. 3; H. 467, III.; B. 1167; A. 276, *d.* **38.** Order: itemque persuadet Dumnorigi, Aeduo, fratri, etc.

11 **1–5. Maxime acceptus,** *very agreeable.* A. & S. § 127, 1; H. 170; B. 227; A. 89, *d.* **3. Perfacile — perficere,** *he proves to them that to accomplish their undertakings is very easy to do.* **Conata perficere** is subject accus. of **esse**; depending on **probat. Factu.** How is the supine in *u* used? A. & S. § 276, III.; H. 570; B. 1365; A. 303. **5. Obtenturus esset,** *was about* (*intended*) *to seize upon:* the active periphrastic form denotes *intention.* A. & S. § 162, 14; H. 228; B. 328; A. 129. The subjunctive refers the assertion to Orgetorix. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 340.

6–11. Galliae, partitive gen., **totius Galliae** = *omnium Gallorum.* **Plurimum possent** = *were the most powerful.* **Possent,** subjunct. of result after **quin.** A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1218–20; A. 319, *d.* **7. Conciliaturum** (esse), *will procure.* Why *must* **esse** be supplied? Because it is necessary to complete the *verbal form,* fut. infin. **8. Inter se** = *to one another* **9. Regno,** abl. absol. Order: sperant sese posse (*will be able*) potiri totius Galliae per tres potentissimos, etc. **10. Galliae,** gen. governed by *potior.* A. & S. § 220, 4; H. 409, 3; B. 882; A. 223, *a.* **11. Posse** (=*fore ut possint*). Why present? A. & S. § 268, 2, Rem. 3; A. 288, *f.*; G. 240, 3.

12–19. Est enunciata = enunciata est. **13. Ex — dicere,** *to plead his cause in chains* (lit., out of chains). **14.** Order: oportebat poenam, ut cremaretur igni (abl.), sequi (*eum*) damnatum (lit., *condemned* = if he should be condemned). **Poenam sequi,** *that the punishment should follow* (overtake), depends on **oportebat.** A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 272. **15. Die constituta,** *on the appointed day.* **Die,** abl. of *time when.* A. & S. § 253; H. 426;

Page

B. 949; A. 256. **Dictionis,** *of the pleading,* limits **die.** **16. Familiam,** *household;* among the Romans often denoted the slaves belonging to one master. Dict. Antiqq. **Ad,** *about,* when used with numerals. **19. Ne,** *that — not.* Why not *ut non?* A. & S. § 262, Rem. 5; H. 490; B. 1205-7; A. 319, *d.*, Rem.; G. 543, 4. 11

21–39. Conaretur, *was endeavoring.* Subjunct. after **cum** (*quum*) in narration. A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 2; H. 518, II. 1; B. 1244; A. 325. **24. Consciverit** (from *conscisco*), *inflicted,* lit., decreed, resolved upon. Subjunct. of result after **quin.** A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1218–20; A. 319, *d.* **25. Nihilo minus** (= **nihilomĭnus**), lit., less in nothing = *nevertheless.* **Nihilo,** abl. of specification (limitation; denoting in what respect). **Id** is defined by the clause **ut — exeant.** **27. Paratos,** an adj. **28. Numero,** *in number.* A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 253. **31. Domum,** *home.* A. & S. § 237 and Rem. 4; H. 379 and 3; B. 943; A. 258, *b.* **32. Spe,** abl. absol. **Sublata,** *being removed:* from tollo. **Subeunda,** *undergoing:* a gerundive from **subeo.** **33.** Order: jubent quemque efferre domo sibi trium mensium (*three months'*) molita cibaria. **34. Domo.** A. & S. § 255, Rem. 1; H. 424, 2; B. 943; A. 258, *a.* **35. Uti** = ut. **38. Transierant** = transiverant, **oppugnarant** = oppugnaverant. **Norē'-i-am.** **39. Socios — adsciscunt,** *they unite to themselves as allies.* **Sibi.** A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 228; G. 346.

4–14. Singuli carri, *a single wagon at a time.* Notice the force of the distributive. **Ducerentur,** *could be drawn:* subjunct. of possibility. A. & S. § 260, II.; H. 485; B. 1177; A. 311. **6. Multo,** lit., by much = *much.* Abl. of degree of difference (measure of excess). A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16; H. 418; B. 929; A. 250, Rem. **9. Nonnullis locis,** *in some places.* Prep. *in* omitted. **12. Allobrogibus — persuasuros** (esse), *that they would either persuade the Allobrogians.* **13. Bono animo,** *of good mind,* i. e., well disposed; abl. of quality. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 428; B. 888; A. 251. **14. Viderentur,** *they seemed,* subjunct. because the sentiment or thought is that of the Helvetians. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II; B. 1255; A. 340. **Vel** (*se*) **coacturos** (*esse eos*) **vi.** 12

16–21. Qua die conveniant = ut ea die conveniant, *that they may assemble on that day;* or, *on which day they are to assemble;* hence **conveniant** is subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205–07. A. 317. **18. Ante — Aprilis,** *the fifth day before the Kalends of April.* One of the Roman methods of fixing *the day of the month.* In determining such a day the Romans always counted the day *from* which and that *to* which they reckoned.

Page

12 Thus, commencing with April first and counting back five days, you will fix the date = March 28th. (This reduction is based upon the Julian calendar.) **Diem**, an idiomatic accus. *as if* governed by *ante*, but **ante** governs **Kalendas. Aprilis**, plural adj. ("*is* being probably only the termination of the accus. instead of *es*." Z. § 869). A. & S. § 326, (5), (*b*); H. 708, III. 2; B. 1527; A. 29, *a*. **19. Consulibus.** B. C. 58. **21. Iter facere** = *to march.* **Urbe,** *i. e.*, Rome.

23–32. Ulteriorem, *farther* = Transalpinam, beyond the Alps. **24. Quam — numerum,** *as large a number of soldiers as he is able.* **27. Certiores — sunt** = *were informed.* **30. Qui — dicerent** = ut illi dicerent, *who were to say* (that they might say; to say); subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205–7; A. 317. **Sibi — liceat** (line 33). This is the speech of the ambassadors, which is given in *oratio obliqua.* A. & S. § 266, 2; H. 530, I. and 531; B. 1295, (2), and 1296, A, E; A. 336. **Sibi — animo,** lit., that it is to them in mind = *that they intend.* **Sibi,** dat. of the possessor. A. & S. § 226; H. 387; B. 821; A. 231. **32. Haberent,** *they had* (not, they might have). **33. Rogare,** sc., *se, that they ask:* followed by the object clause **ut — liceat.**

34–38. Memoria, *in memory:* abl. of *time when.* **Lucium — occisum** (esse), *that Lucius Cassius the consul had been slain,* in 107 B. C. Why *had been slain?* Because **occisum esse** is past with respect to **tenebat**, which is *also past,* i. e., **occisum esse** is pluperfect. A. & S. § 268, 2; A. 540; B. 1126; A. 288. **36. Jugum,** *the yoke,* which consisted of two spears set upright and one across their top. Under this the conquered army was obliged to pass, without arms, in token of submission. **Concedendum** (esse sibi). The student should endeavor to gain a clear idea of the nature and meaning of this construction, which is of very frequent occurrence in Latin writers. Let him observe (1) that **esse** is necessary to complete the verbal form — the passive periphrastic. A. & S. § 162, 15; H. 229; B. 329; A. 129; (2) that **sibi** is required to indicate the agent, in the dative case. A. & S. § 225, III.; H. 388, I.; B. 847; A. 232; (3) that the verb is here, as it frequently is, used impersonally, *i. e.*, without a subject accus., both verb and subject being expressed by a single form — a usage unknown to English; (4) and that such forms are best translated either (a) by rendering the dative of the agent (sometimes, as here, understood) as if it were the subject; *that he ought to grant the request;* or (b) we may form a subject out of the substantive idea implied in the verb, "concession," "grant;" *that the concession should be made*

Page

by him. See A. & S. § 184, 2, (*b*); H. 388 in fin.; B. 1308; A. 146; G. 199, 1. **38. Facultate**, abl. absol., governs **itineris**, with which the gerundive **faciendi** agrees. A. & S. § 275, II.; H. 562; B. 1322; A. 296; G. 428. 12

1–3. **Convenirent**, *should assemble:* subjunct. of time and purpose. A. & S. § 263, 4, (1); H. 521, I.; B. 1238; A. 328. **3. Si — reverterentur.** In *oratio recta* it would be, si quid vultis, ad Idus Aprilis revertamini (or revertimini). **Idus Aprilis**, *the Ides of April* = April 13th. The Ides fell on the 15th of March, May, July, and October, and on the 13th of the remaining months. **Reverterentur**, as expressing a command, was either subjunct. or imperative in the *oratio recta.* A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1, (*a*); H. 529; B. 1296, D and G (and 1200); A. 339; G. 655. 13

10–22. **Perducit**, *he constructs.* **11. Quo** = (ut eo), *in order that,* followed by **possit**, subjunct. of purpose. **12. Se invito**, *he being unwilling* = against his will. Abl. absol. **14. Negat se posse** = *he says that he cannot.* **17. Spe**, abl. of separation (here governed by **de** in composition). **Navibus**, abl. absol. **18. Alii** = *some, sc.,* conati transire; the **conati** expressed agrees with **Helvetii.** The meaning evidently is, that while the Helvetians generally tried to force a passage in boats and on rafts, yet *some of them* endeavored to cross by the fords of the river. **20.** Order: conati nonnunquam interdiu, saepius noctu, si possent perrumpere, (*tamen*) repulsi munitione operis et concursu, etc. **Possent**, subjunct. of indirect question after **si** = num. A. & S. § 198, 11, Rem. (*e*); H. 525, I.; B. 1182; A. 334, *f.* **22. Conatu**, abl. of separation (governed by **de** in composition).

23–35. **Qua**, *by which.* **25. Sua sponte**, *of* (by) *themselves,* without the aid of others. **26. Eo**, *he;* abl. absol. **27. Gratia — largitione**, *on account of his popularity and liberal giving:* abl. of cause. In rendering the oblique cases, use *those phrases and prepositions* which best convey the real meaning. **28. Plurimum poterat** = *was very powerful.* **31. Novis — studebat**, *was eager for new things* (political changes). **32. Beneficio**, *kindness, good services.* **35. Sequăni**, *sc.,* uti obsides dent. **Itinere**, *from a march* (passage): abl. of separation. A. & S. § 251; H. 425; B. 916; A. 243; G. 388.

2–14. **Provinciae**, *to the province:* gen. limiting periculo. **Futurum** (esse), *that it would happen:* used impersonally, *i. e.,* without a subject accus. **3. Locis — finitimos**, *adjacent to open and very fertile districts.* **Locis**, dat. limiting **finitimos.** A. & S. § 222, 3; H. 391; B. 860; A. 234. **4. Haberet**, *it* (provincia) *should* 14

Page

14 *have.* **5. Munitioni,** dat. limiting **praefecit,** the prep. (**prae**) retaining its force in the compound. **9. Proximum** = *shortest.* **13. Compluribus — pulsis,** *these having been defeated in several battles.* **Proeliis,** instrumental abl. **14. Citerioris,** *of the hither* = Cisalpinae.

22–39. Se suaque, *themselves and their property* (interests). **23. Rogatum,** *to ask.* How is the supine in *um* used? A. & S. § 276, II.; H. 569; B. 1360; A. 302. **23. Ita — debuerint.** The speech of the ambassadors, given in *oratio obliqua.* **Se meritos esse,** *that they had deserved,* follows **legatos mittunt,** which involves the idea of *saying.* **24.** Order: ut agri (*eorum*) non debuerint vastari, liberi eorum (*non debuerint*) abduci in servitutem, etc. **25. Nostri,** gen. agreeing with **exercitus. 28. Certiorem faciunt** = *inform.* **32. Sibi — reliqui,** lit., *that there is nothing* (*of*) *remaining to them but the soil of the ground.* **Sibi,** dat. of the possessor. **33. Reliqui,** partitive gen. after **nihil. Quibus rebus** = *by these circumstances.* A. & S. § 206, (17); H. 453; B. 701; A. 201, *e.* **34. Non — sibi** = *that he ought not to wait.* See note on line 36, page 12. **Sibi,** dat. of the agent. A. & S. § 225, III.; H. 388, I.; B. 847; A. 232. **39. Fluat,** *it flows* (not, may flow): subjunct. of indirect question. A. & S. § 265; H. 525; B. 1182; A. 334.

15 **1–18. Ratibus,** *by means of rafts:* abl. of means. (Abl. absol. of means would do, but the former is more direct.) **3.** Order: Helvetios jam (*already*) transduxisse id flumen tres partes (= *three fourths*) copiarum. **Flumen,** accus. governed by **trans** in composition. A. & S. § 233; H. 371, 4, 2); B. 718; A. 237, *d.* **5. Tertia vigilia** = *midnight,* **de** = *about, after.* The Romans divided the night into four *vigiliae* or watches. The first began at sunset, the second ended at midnight, and the fourth ended at sunrise. Their length of course varied with the season of the year. **6. Profectus,** from *proficiscor.* **8. Aggressus,** *having attacked.* **9. Mandarunt** = mandaverunt. **In,** followed by the accus., implies that they *went to* the woods and *there* concealed themselves. **12. Unus,** one = *particular.* **13. Memoria,** abl. of time when = *within the memory.* **15. Sive — sive,** *either — or.* **Consilio,** *by the design:* abl. of cause. **16. Quae — Helvetiae,** *the part of the Helvetian state which.* **Pars** is emphatically repeated in **ea. 17. Populo,** dat. governed by the compound **intulerat,** the prep. (**in**) retaining its force. A. & S. § 224, and Note 1; H. 386; B. 826–7; A. 228. **18. Persolvit** = *suffered,* lit., paid.

19–38. Order: quod Tigurini, eodem proelio, quo interfecerant Cassium, (*etiam interfecerant*) Lucium Pisonem legatum, avum

Page

Lucii Pisonis ejus (*i. e., Caesar's*) soceri. **24. Faciendum** (esse), *should be made.* Passive periphrastic conjugation. A. & S. § 162, 15; H. 229; B. 329; A. 129. **26. Diebus**, abl. denoting duration of time (time how long). A. & S. § 236; H. 378, 1; B. 950; A. 256, *b*. **27. Aegerrime,** *with the greatest difficulty.* **30. Bello,** abl. of *time when.* **31. Agit,** *treats.* **Si pacem,** etc. Divico's speech, given in *oratio obliqua,* the principles of which the student should endeavor to comprehend: *"he who knows the Oratio Obliqua knows Latin."* A. **32. Ituros** (esse), **futuros** (esse). The omission of *esse* in the fut. inf. act. is very common. **Helvetios ituros** (esse), *that the Helvetians would go,* follows **agit,** which implies a word of *saying.* A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 272, and 240, *f.* **34. Persequi,** *sc.,* eos. **Reminisceretur,** *he should remember,* (let him remember.) In the *oratio recta* (*i. e.,* Divico's own words), either *reminiscaris* or *reminiscere,* subjunct. or imperat. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1, (*a*) and (*b*); H. 529; B. 1296, D and G; A. 339. So, **tribueret, despiceret,** and **committeret,** farther on. **36. Quod — esset,** *because he had suddenly attacked one canton.* **38. Suis,** *sc.* sociis, or amicis, *to their companions* (friends). 15

1–12. Didicisse, from *disco.* **Insidiis,** abl. of cause. There is no need of referring it specially to **niterentur.** See H. 419, V. 1. **3. Ne committeret,** *he should not allow;* followed by the object clause **ut — capĕret. 5. Memoriam proderet,** *should hand down* (transmit) *the memory* (of it). **7. Eo — dari,** *that less* (*of*) *doubt is afforded* (*to*) *him on this account.* **Eo,** abl. (from *is*) of cause. **Minus,** subject. accus. of **dari**; following **respondit. 8. Commemorassent** = commemoravissent, subjunct. in *oratio obliqua.* **9. Eo gravius — quo minus,** *the more grievously — the less;* lit., more grievously in that degree — by which the less: **eo, quo,** abl. of degree of difference, best rendered *the — the.* A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16, and (2); H. 418; A. 106, *c.*; 250. **11. Injuriae,** gen. denoting *in what respect,* limiting **conscius. Fuisset,** *they* (*i. e.,* populus Romanus) *had been.* **12. Cavere,** sc., *eum* (*i. e.,* populum Romanum). **Eo** (eum) **deceptum** (esse), that they had been deceived in this. **Commissum** (esse) = *that any fault had been committed.* Used impersonally. 16

14–21. Timendum (esse sibi) = *they should fear.* See note on line 36, page 12. **Quod si,** *but if.* **15. Num memoriam deponere** (eum) **posse,** *could he lay aside the recollection?* A *rhetorical* question, and hence the infin. **posse** instead of the subjunct. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1. (*c*); H. 530, II. 2; B. 1296, C; A. 338. **Num,** an interrogative particle, implying that the answer will be

Page

16 "No." **18. Quod gloriarentur,** *that they boasted.* The clauses beginning with *quod* are the subjects accus. of **pertinere. 19. Se — tulisse,** *that they had inflicted injuries with impunity.* **20. Eodem** = *to the same end.* **21.** Order: enim immortales deos consuesse (= *consuevisse*) interdum concedere secundiores (*more prosperous*) res et diuturniorem impunitatem his, quos velint ulcisci pro eorum scelere, quo (*in order that*) homines doleant gravius ex commutatione rerum.

24–38. Cum, *although,* followed by **sint** (*are*), subjunct. of concession. A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 1; H. 515, I.; B. 1282; A. 326. **26. Facturos,** *sc.,* eos esse, *that they will perform.* **31. Consuerint** = consueverint. **36. Coactum habebat** = *had* (*i. e.,* already possessed) *collected;* a periphrasis. A. & S. § 274, Rem. 4; B. 1358. **Qui videant** = ut ii videant, *that they may observe,* or, *who are to observe;* subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205–7; A. 317. **38. Novissimum agmen** = *the rear.* 1. Exercitus, *an army;* the generic word. 2. Agmen, *an army in line of march.* 3. Acies, *an army drawn up and ready for battle.* **Alieno loco,** *in an unfavorable position.* Loco, abl., prep. *in* omitted.

17 1–17. **Quo** = *by this.* **7. Prohibere,** *sc.,* eum, *that he should hinder* = to hinder. **Ita,** *in such a manner,* **uti,** *that.* **9. Primum,** *sc.,* agmen, *the van,* the advance. **Quinis — senis,** *than five or six,* for each of the fifteen days: hence the use of the distributives. **Milibus,** abl. after the comparative **amplius,** which is subject of **interesset.** A. & S. § 256, Rem. 6, (*d*); H. 417 (see also 417, 3); B. 895 (see 900, Note); A. 247. **12. Essent — polliciti,** *had promised in the name of the state.* A. & S. § 266, 3; A. 340. **Flagitare** = flagitabat, *demanded,* and is called the *historical infinitive.* A. & S. § 209, Rem. 5 and Note 7; H. 545, 1; B. 1137; A. 275. **15. Ne quidem,** *not even.* **16. Flumine,** abl. of means = (*by means of*) *the river.* **17. Navibus,** *in boats,* abl. of the instrument. **Propterea quod** (*i. e.,* propter ea, quod), *on this account, because.* **Minus** here = non, *not.*

19–38. Diem — ducere, *delayed* (sc., him = put him off) *day after day.* **Diem,** accus. of time *how long.* **Ducere,** *historical infin.* **22. Oporteret.** The subjunct. here reflects Caesar's own past thoughts (principle of *oratio obliqua*). **23. Castris.** Difference between *castrum* and *castra?* ("Castra, a series of redoubts, and so, an intrenched camp.") **26. Annuus,** *annually.* Difference of idiom often renders it necessary to translate adjectives as adverbs. **In suos,** *over his people.* **28. Posset,** *sc.,* frumentum. **29. Sublevetur.** A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 340.

Page

34. Esse nonnullos, *that there are some,* follows **proponit,** which 17
implies a word of *saying.* A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 272. The speech of Liscus is given in *oratio obliqua.* **35. Plurimum valeat,** *is very powerful.* **36. Plus possint,** *are more powerful.* **38. Quod — debeant,** *which they ought to furnish.* The reading of this passage in the MSS. is various.

3–20. Una, *along.* **Aeduis,** *from the Aeduans:* dat. rendered 18
from. A. & S. § 224, Rem. 2; H. 385, 4; B. 829; A. 229. **4. Sint erepturi,** *they will wrest* (take away). Fut. subjunct. (in *oratio obliqua*). A. & S. § 260, Rem. 7, (2); H. 481, III. 1; B. 1172; A. 110, *a.* **Quaeque** = et quae, *and those things which.* **6. Quin etiam** = *moreover.* **8. Fecerit,** *he did:* subjunct. of indirect question (and would be subj. in *oratio recta* also). A. & S. 265; H. 525 and 529; B. 1182 and 1296, B.; A. 334. **Quam diu,** abbreviated from the full form, tam diu quam diu = *so long as.* **11. Pluribus,** *many.* See Lexicon. Abl. absol. **16. Dumnorigem,** *that Dumnorix,* subj. accus. of **esse,** depending on **reperit,** a word of *perceiving.* **Audacia,** abl. of quality (description). A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 428; B. 888; A. 251. **20. Redempta habere,** *sc.,* illum, *that he had bought up.* Refer to note on line 36, p. 16. **Illo licente** (from *liceor*), *he bidding.* **Contra** = *against him.*

21–38. Suam — familiarem = *his property,* estate. **22. Facultates,** *means,* resources. **23. Comparasse** = comparavisse. **24. Alere,** *that he maintained.* Supply *se.* **25. Largiter posse,** *sc.,* se = *that he had great influence.* **26. Matrem collocasse** = *that he had given his mother in marriage:* supply the supine **nuptum,** expressed below. **28. Sororem — matre,** *his sister on his mother's side.* **30. Cupere,** *wished well.* **31. Suo nomine,** *on his own account:* abl. of cause. **34. Sit** belongs equally to **deminuta** and **restitutus. 36. Imperio** = (*that*) *under the government:* abl. absolute of cause. **38. Quod** = *as,* (as to the fact that,) **proelium — factum,** *an unsuccessful cavalry engagement had been fought a few days before:* **Quod proelium,** lit., what battle = *as to the battle which.*

1–20. Factum. Supply *esse,* which is very often omitted in the 19
compound forms of the infinitive. **2. Auxilio Caesari.** A. & S. § 227; H. 390 and II.; B. 848; A. 233. **5. Quibus,** *these.* **6. Accederent,** *were added:* subjunct. of cause. A. & S. § 263, 5; H. 517, I.; B. 1251; A. 326. **7. Transduxisset,** *he had led:* subjunct. because the statement is made on another's authority. **Dandos** (esse), *should be given:* pres. inf. of the passive periphrastic conjugation. A. & S. § 162, 15; H. 229; B. 329; A. 129. **10. Satis causae,** *sufficient (of) cause:* partitive gen. **11. In eum**

Page

19 **animadverteret** = *should punish him.* "Note: That *animadvertere in aliquem,* by an ellipsis of *supplicio,* signifies *to punish any one.*" Crombie. **13. Unum repugnabat** = *one consideration opposed itself.* **16. Ne,** *lest,* after verbs of fearing. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 7; H. 492, 4, 1); B. 1215; A. 331, *f.* **18. Conaretur,** *he attempted;* subjunct. of *time* and *purpose.* A. & S. § 263, 3; H. 521, II.; B. 1241; A. 327. **20. Principem,** *a leading man.*

21–39. Cui, *in whom*: dat. of advantage after the phrase **fidem habebat. 23. Ipso,** *Divitiaco:* abl. absol. **26. Causa cognita,** *his case having been investigated.* **29. Ne,** *that — not.* Why not *ut non?* Because **statueret** is subjunct. of *purpose.* A. & S. § 262, Rem. 5; H. 490; B. 1207; A. 317. **Quid gravius,** *anything too severe.* **30. Ex — capere,** *feel more (of) pain on his account than himself.* **31. Cum,** *although;* hence **posset,** subjunct. of concession. **32. Gratia,** *on account of his popularity.* **Plurimum,** *sc.,* posset. **33. Minimum posset,** *was by no means powerful.* **Per se,** i. e., *Divitiacum.* **39. Eum,** *i. e.,* Caesar. **Non — factum** (esse), *it had not been done at his desire.*

20 **1-18. Futurum** (esse), *it would happen.* A. & S. § 270, Rem. 3. **2. Cum,** *while.* **4. Faciat.** *Ut* omitted. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 4; H. 493, 2; A. 331, *f.* **Tanti — esse,** *that his influence with him is so great.* **Tanti,** gen. of degree of value. A. & S. § 214; H. 402, III. 1; B. 799; A. 252, *a.* **5. Reipublicae,** *for* (the sake of) *the common welfare* (not republic, here): dat. of advantage limiting **condonet,** *he pardons.* **8. Quae** (*what*), here = *talia quae,* i. e., *talia ut,* such things as; hence it is followed by **reprehendat** (*he censures,* blames) subjunct. of result or consecutive subjunct. A. & S. § 264, 1, (a); H 501, I.; B. 1218–20; A. 320. **10. Praeterita,** *the past,* lit., things past; a perf. part. **11. Fratri,** *for* (the sake of) *his brother.* **12. Agat,** *he does:* subjunct. of indirect question. **14. Certior factus** = *having been informed.* **15. Hostes** (*that the enemy*), subject accus. of **consedisse. Sub,** *near,* at the base of. **Milia.** A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 958; A. 257. **Passuum,** partitive gen. governed by **octo milia. 17. Qui — misit** = misit (*milites*) ut ii cognoscerent, and hence the subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205–7; A. 317. **18. Facilem esse,** *sc.,* ascensum.

19–37. Legatum — praetore = *his lieutenant with praetorian power.* **21. Quid — sit,** *what his plan is:* **consilii,** partitive gen. A. & S. § 212; H. 396, III. 3), (3); B. 771; A. 216, 3. **23. Itinere,** instrumental abl. **25. Rei,** gen. denoting *in what respect,* limiting **peritissimus. Habebatur,** *was considered.* **26. In,** *sc.,* exercitu. **28. Prima luce** = *at daybreak, dawn.* **Summus mons,** *the top of*

Page

the mountain. A. & S. § 205, Rem. 17; H. 441, 6; B. 662; A. 20
193. **29.** Repeat **cum** before **ipse.** **30. Neque — aut — aut** =
and — neither — nor. Neque = ne+que, *and not.* **32. Equo ad-
misso** = *his horse at full speed,* lit., sent on. **33. Montem — cog-
novisse.** Caesar gives the report of Considius in *oratio obliqua.*
35. Insignibus, *ornaments,* decorations. **36. Aciem instruit,** *he
draws up his army in battle array.* See note on line 38, p. 16. **37.
Erat — praeceptum** = *he had been instructed* (enjoined); or, in-
struction (command) had been given him. The verb is used im-
personally, *i. e.,* without a definite subject, both verb and subject
being expressed by a single form. Compare note on line 36, p. 12.

1–18. Nostros, *sc.,* milites. **2. Multo die** = *in broad day;* in 21
contrast with **prima luce.** **3. Et — et — et,** *both — and — and.*
Montem (*that the mountain*), subject accus. of **teneri,** *was held.*
5. Vidisset (*he had seen*), subjunct. in *oratio obliqua.* **Pro viso,** *as
seen.* **6.** Order: eo die sequitur hostes intervallo (*abl. of distance*)
quo (*with which*) consuerat (= *consueverat*). **9. Diei.** A. & S. § 212,
Rem. 4, Note 6; H. 411, 2; B. 1010; A. 214, *g.* **Supererat,**
from *supersum.* **10. Metiri,** supply *eum,* its subject accus. **13.
Rei frumentariae** = *a supply of corn.* **Prospiciendum** (esse sibi)
= *he ought to provide for.* See note on line 36, p. 12. **14. Bi-
bracte.** A. & S. § 237; H. 379; B. 938; A. 258, *b.* **17. Seu —
sive** (line 20), *either — or.* **18. Existimarent** (*they thought*), sub-
junct. because it represents the thought of the Helvetians. A. &
S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 340. **Eo,** *for this reason:*
abl. of cause.

20–38. Re, abl. of separation, depending on **intercludi. Posse,**
sc., Romanos, *that they could.* **24. Animum advertit** (= animad-
vertit), *he observes,* lit., turns his attention to. **26. Qui sustineret**
= *ut is sustineret;* and hence the subjunct. of purpose. **27. Tri-
plicem aciem,** *a triple line of battle* = his army in three lines: as
was usual in Roman tactics. **29. Proxime,** *lately, recently.* **33.
Constiterant,** *had taken their position:* from *consisto.* **35. Con-
fertissima acie,** *in very dense array.* **36. Phalange,** *a phalanx;*
consisting of a dense mass of soldiers in a rectangular form, each
of whom held his shield over his head, like the soldiers of the
Roman *testudo.* See note on line 10, p. 43. **Sub,** *close to.* **38. Suo,**
sc., *equo remoto,* implied in **remotis equis.**

2–16. Pilis, abl. absol. **4. Gallis — impedimento,** *it was a great* 22
hinderance to the Gauls in fighting. **Gallis impedimento.** A. & S.
§ 227; H. 390; B. 848; A. 233. **5. Pluribus,** *several.* **6. Uno
—colligatis,** *having been pierced by one blow of the javelins and*

Page

22 (thus) *fastened together*. **Cum,** *because*. **7. Evellere,** *sc.*, ferrum. **8. Multi,** being the emphatic word, precedes **ut** (*so that*), which usually stands first in its clause. **10. Nudo,** *with unprotected*. **11. Pedem referre** = *to retreat*. **12. Se recipere,** *to betake themselves* **15. Agmen — claudebant,** *closed the enemy's line of march*. **Novissimis praesidio,** *a protection* (defence) *to the rear*. See references to line 4, above. **Novissimis,** *sc.*, militibus = *novissimo agmini*. **16. Latere aperto** (abl. absol.), *on the unprotected flank* = on the right flank, because the shields were carried on the left side.

19–38. Conversa — intulerunt, *advanced their standards turned in two directions* = "faced about and advanced in two divisions." A. **20. Acies,** *sc.*, signa intulit. **21. Tertia,** *sc.*, acies signa intulit. **22. Ancipiti proelio,** *in a double conflict*. **24. Alteri — alteri,** *the one party* (the Helvetians), *the other party* (the Boii and Tulingi). **26. Proelio,** abl. of time when (*during this whole battle*). **Cum,** *although*: hence the concessive subjunct. **pugnatum sit.** A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 1; H. 515, I.; B. 1282; A. 326. **Hora septima** = *one o'clock*. The Roman day, commencing at sunrise and ending at sunset, was divided into twelve hours. **27. Aversum,** turned away = *put to flight*. **28. Ad — noctem,** *till late at night*. **37. Ierunt** = iverunt, from *eo*. **38. Partem,** acc. of duration of time.

23 **3–17. Lingonas,** Greek form of the accus. **Litteras,** *a letter*. **4. Juvarent,** subjunct. of prohibition (command): in *oratio recta* (*i. e.*, in Caesar's letter), subjunct. or imperative. **Neve.** Why not *neque, nec?* A. & S. § 262, Note 4; H. 538, 1; B. 1113; G. 450. **Qui si,** *if they*; **juvissent,** *should assist* (them); in *oratio recta*, fut. perf. (**juveritis**). A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 4; H. 533, 4. **5. Loco.** *In* omitted. *In* **quo** (*habuisset*) **Helvetios. Se habiturum** (esse), *that he would consider* (them), depends on **litteras — misit.** A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 272. **17. Ne,** *lest*, that. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 7; H. 492, 4, 1); B. 1215; A. 331, *f*. **Supplicio afficerentur** = *they would be punished*.

19–38. Suam fugam (subject accus. of **posse**), *that their flight*. **20. Prima,** *at the beginning of*. A. & S. § 205, Rem. 17; H. 441, 6; B. 662; A. 193. **21. Egressi,** masc. agreeing with **milia,** line 15, *in sense*. (Constructio ad synesim.) **23. Quod,** *that*. A. & S. § 206, (17); H. 453; B. 701; A. 201, *e*. **Resciit** = *rescivit*, from *rescisco*. Order: imperavit his, per quorum (*whose*) fines ierant, uti conquirerent, etc. **25. Reductos,** *sc.*, eos, *them* (when) *brought back*. **In — numero,** *i. e.*, they were put to death. **30. Quo,** *with which* = ut eo; hence **tolerarent,** subjunct. of purpose. **31. Facerent** = *they should give* (make up). **33. Id — fecit,** *he*

Page

did that chiefly for this reason. **37. Provinciae.** A. & S. § 222, 3; H. 391; B. 860–2, and 5th; A. 234. **38.** Order: **concessit** Aeduis petentibus, ut collocarent Boios in suis finibus, quod cogniti erant egregia virtute (*they had been ascertained* (to be) *of eminent valor*). The object of **concessit** is the object clause **ut — collocarent. Virtute**, abl. of quality (description). A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 428; B. 888; A. 251; G. 402. 23

3–15. Atque — erant, *to what they themselves were* (in.) **4. Tabulae**, lit., *tablets*, i. e., tablets containing lists; hence, *lists, registers.* **5. Litteris Graecis,** *in Greek letters;* not in the Greek language. **Confectae,** *prepared,* made out. **6. Ratio,** *an account.* **Qui,** *what,* adj. pron. A. & S. § 137, 1; H. 188, and 454; B. 1041; A. 104. **7. Exisset,** *had gone out;* subjunct. of indirect question. **Eorum qui possent** has the force of "*of such as were able;*" hence *possent* is subjunct. of result. A. & S. § 264, 1, (*a*); H. 500; B. 1218–20; A. 320. **13. Ad,** *about.* **15. Eorum,** governed by **censu,** *an enumeration.* 24

19–39. Principes, *the leading men.* **Gratulatum,** *to congratulate* (him): supine. **20. Intelligere — haberent** (line 29). *Oratio obliqua:* in which all declarative sentences are expressed by the infin. with a subject accus., and dependent clauses take the subjunct. A. & S. § 266, 2; H. 530, I. and II.; B. 1296, **A** and **E**; A. 335, 336. **21. Helvetiorum — Romani,** *injuries of the Helvetians to the Roman people* (=inflicted by the H. on the R. people). **Helvetiorum,** subjective gen.; **populi,** objective gen.: both governed by **injuriis. 22. Ex usu,** *to the advantage.* **24. Eo consilio,** *with this design:* abl. of cause. **Rebus,** abl. absol. **30. In,** *for.* **32. Ex,** *with.* **34. Ne quis** (indef. pron.), *that no one.* **35. Nisi,** *sc.,* ii, *those.* **Consilio,** *council, assembly.* **36. Inter — sanxerunt,** *they ratified* (*by an oath,* jurejurando,) *to one another:* the object of the verb is the object clause **ne — enunciaret. 39. Secreto in occulto,** *in a secret place apart* (from others). **Secreto,** without participation by others. **In occulto,** in a place of concealment.

1–18. Agere, *to treat,* act. **2. Non — laborare,** *that they strove and labored no less for this.* **Id** is governed by **contendere,** and refers to **ne — impetrarent,** *that those things might not be divulged, which they might say* (not, had said, because **dixissent** = *dixerimus* in oratio recta), *than that they might obtain, etc.* **8. Harum,** *of these* (factions): partitive gen. limiting **alterius,** *of one.* **10. Inter se,** *with one another.* **Factum esse,** *it came to pass,* happened. **14. Copias,** *the abundance,* resources. **15. Transductos** (esse), *had* 25

Page

25 *been brought over.* **Esse,** *sc.,* eos, *they are.* **17. Clientes,** *allies, vassals,* of a more powerful people. **Semel — iterum,** lit., once and again = *again and again.* **18. Accepisse,** *sc.,* se, with which the part. **pulsos** agrees.

20–39. Quibus proeliis, *by these battles.* A. & S. § 206, (17); H. 453; B. 701; A. 201, *e.* **21. Qui.** Supply the antecedent *eos* (*those*), which is subject accus. of **coactos esse. Hospitio.** "The relation of *hospes* to his Roman friend was next in importance to that of *cliens.* The hospitality of the Romans was either *hospitium privatum,* or *publicam.*" Dict. Antiqq. **22. Plurimum potuissent,** *had been the most powerful.* **27. Quo minus essent,** lit., *by which they would be the less,* i.e., and would not refuse to be. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 10, Note 7. **28. Unum,** *the only one.* **29. Potuerit,** *could:* subjunct. in *oratio obliqua,* and was also subjunct. in *oratio recta,* on account of **unum.** A. & S. § 264, 10; H. 501, II.; A. 320, *b.* **31. Romam,** *to Rome:* accus. of place. **32. Postulatum,** *to ask.* A. & S. § 276, II.; H. 569; B. 1360; A. 302. **33. Pejus,** *a worse thing,* subject accus. of **accidisse,** *had happened.* **36. Esset,** *was. Oratio obliqua.* **38. Sequanos,** subject accus. of **decedere:** translate, *the Sequanians to depart.* **39. Harudum hominum,** (*of*) *men of the Harudians.*

26 **1–15. Quibus,** *for whom.* A. & S. § 223; H. 385; B. 831; A. 225, *e.* **2. Sedes,** *abodes,* homes. **3. Annis.** A. & S. § 253; H. 426; B. 949; A. 256. **5. Conferendum — Gallicum** (agrum), *was the Gallic land to be compared.* **7. Autem,** *moreover,* besides. **Ut semel,** when once = *as soon as.* **8. Quod,** *which;* adj. pron. **Ad,** *near.* **10. Nobilissimi cujusque,** *of all the most illustrious.* A. & S. § 207, Rem. 35, (*b*); H. 458, 1; B. 1052; A. 93, *c.* **Et — edere,** *and that he put forth upon them all* (kinds of) *examples and tortures,* i. e., he made *examples* of his hostages by *torturing* them. **11. Si qua** (*if any*) = *siqua,* but the former is more correct. Why not *quae?* A. & S. § 138, Note, and 2; H. 190, 2; B. 250 and 255; A. 105, *d.* **12. Esse,** *sc.,* eum, *that he is.* **14. Nisi si** = nisi, *unless.* Z. § 343. **15. Quid auxilii,** *some* (*of*) *help.* **Omnibus — faciendum,** *the same thing must be done by all the Gauls.* **Gallis.** A. & S. § 225, III.; H. 388, I.; B. 847; A. 232; G. 353.

16–37. Ut — emigrent defines **idem** and **quod. 19. Enunciata sint,** *should be divulged.* The regular form would be *enunciata essent* (= *enunciata erunt* in oratio recta), since an *historical* tense introduces the speech. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 4; H. 533, 4. **Non** (se) **dubitare,** *that he did not doubt.* **21. Sumat,** *would take:* subjunct. in *oratio obliqua,* and would also be subjunct. in *oratio*

Page

recta in consequence of **quin**. A. & S. § 262; H. 489, I.; B. 1218–20; A. 319, *d.* **Caesarem — posse,** *that Caesar — can.* **23. Deterrere** has for object the object clause **ne — transducatur. 25. Posse,** *sc.,* se, *i. e.,* Caesarem. **26. Habita,** *having been delivered.* **28. Unos,** *alone.* **29. Nihil,** *none.* **Rerum,** partitive gen. **Facerent,** *did:* subjunct. of *essential part.* A. & S. § 266, 1; H. 527, 2, (2); B. 1291; A. 340. **32. Respondere, permanere,** historical infin. **34. Neque** = et non, *and — not.* **35.** Order: fortunam Sequanorum esse (*is*) miseriorem gravioremque prae (*in comparison with*) (*fortuna*) reliquorum hoc (*on this account:* abl. of cause). **37. Soli,** *they alone.* 26

1–18. Tamen, *notwithstanding,* i. e., their hard condition. **2.** Order: vero omnes cruciatus essent perferendi Sequanis (*by the Sequanians:* dat. of the agent), qui, etc. **6. Sibi curae,** *a care to him.* A. & S. § 227; H. 390, I.; B. 848; A. 233. **7. Et — suo,** *both by his* (Caesar's) *good services.* See chapters 35, 40, and 43. **9. Injuriis,** dative. **10. Secundum ea,** *besides those matters.* **12. In primis** (= imprimis), lit., among the first things = *in particular, particularly.* **15. Esse,** *were.* **16. Tanto** = *the great.* **18. Paulatim — consuescere,** *moreover, that the Germans should gradually become accustomed,* depends on **videbat,** and is at the same time subject accus. of *esse* understood; also depending on *videbat.* A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 272; G. 527. 27

21–39. Sibi temperaturos (esse), *would restrain themselves.* H. 385, 3; A. 327, *b.* **23. Ut,** *as.* **Fecissent,** *had done:* subjunct. of Caesar's past thought (principle of *oratio obliqua*). **26. Quibus — putabat,** *he thought that he ought to oppose these things as early as possible.* With **occurrendum** supply *esse sibi,* and see note on line 36, p. 12. **Rebus.** A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 228. **28. Spiritus,** *airs.* **31. Qui postularent** = *ut ii postularent* (subjunct. of purpose). **32. Medium utriusque,** *central with respect to them both.* A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 766; A. 218. **33. Republica,** *their common welfare.* **35. Ipsi,** *to himself:* dat. of the possessor. **Venturum fuisse,** *would have come:* corresponding to the plup. subjunct. in the principal clause of a conditional sentence (apodŏsis) in *oratio recta.* A. & S. § 268, 2, Rem. 5 (*a*); H. 533, 2, 2); B. 1303, *in fin.* A. 337. **36. Quid — velit,** *he wishes anything from him.* "Here we may also notice the expression **velle aliquem aliquid,** *to want a thing from a person,* e. g. quid me vis?" M. § 228, Obs. 2. **39. Molimento,** *exertion,* effort.

2–17. Videri (*that it seemed*) has for subject accus. the words **quid—esset,** which are qualified by **mirum. Quid Caesari** 28

Page

28 **negotii esset**, lit., what of business there was to Caesar = *what business Caesar had.* **Caesari**, dat. of the possessor. **Negotii**, part. gen. **6. Tanto — affectus**, *having been treated with his own and the Roman people's very great kindness.* **7. Cum**, *since*, because: hence **appellatus esset**, causal subjunct. in *oratio obliqua.* **Suo** = *Caesaris.* **8. Hanc gratiam referret**, *he was making this requital.* "Referre is thus construed: *Gratiam alicui referre*, to repay a favor to any one. *Referre ad senatum*, to lay before the senate. *Referre aliquem*, to resemble any one. *Refert patris*, it concerns my father. *Refert mea*, it concerns me." Crombie, vol. ii. p. 385. **10. Dicendum** (esse) **sibi** = *that he ought to speak.* See note, line 36, page 12. **11. Haec esse**, *that these are the things.* **12. Quam**, *any:* indef. adj. pron. from *qui.* **16. Ejus** = *Ariovisti.* **17. Injuria**, *unjustly.*

19–39. Gratiam, *good will.* **20. Marco Messāla.** See note on line 5, p. 10. **21. Censuisset**, *had decreed.* **22. Provinciam.** Provinces and the functions of various officers were assigned by lot. The lots or *sortes* were thrown into a narrow-necked urn (*situla, sitella, urna*), and drawn forth one at a time. Dict. Antiqq. **22. Quod posset**, *as far as he could.* Posset, subjunct. (in *oratio obliqua*) involving condition, *quod* being restrictive. A. & S. § 264, 3; H. 513; B. 1280; A. 320, *d.* **24. Sese** is repeated from line 20 on account of the long parenthesis. **26. Jus esse, etc.** *Oratio obliqua.* Remember 1, declarative sentences are expressed by the inf. with a subject accus.; 2, dependent sentences (*i. e.*, conditional, interrogative, temporal, and causal sentences), which in their nature are *not* declarative, have their verbs in the subjunct. See also note and references on line 30, p. 12. **29. Ad**, *according to.* **34. Essent** belongs equally to **congressi. 36. Qui faceret**, *because he was making* = cum is faceret, hence the subjunct. of cause (*i. e., faceret* would be subjunct. in *oratio recta* also). A. & S. § 264, 8, (1); H. 517, I.; B. 1251; A. 320, *e.* **39. Eo**, *that* (condition, stipulation).

29 **1–18. Fecissent**, *they should do.* What were the mood and tense in *oratio recta?* A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 4; H. 533, 4. **2. Longe — abfuturum** (esse), *the name of brothers of the Roman people would be far away* (= useless) *from them* (iis, dat.). **3. Quod**, *that* = as to the fact that; serving to introduce the subject of remark. A. & S. § 273, 6, (*a*); H. 554, IV.; B. 1258; A. 333, *a.* **5. Congrederetur**, *he might meet him* (in battle). In *oratio recta* subjunct. (*congrediaris*) or imperative (*congredere*). A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1, (*a*); H. 529; B. 1296, D and G; A. 339, *seq.* **6. Intellecturum**, *sc.*,

Page

eum esse, *that he would learn.* **11. Aedui,** *sc.*, veniebant. **Questum,** supine. **13. Ne quidem,** *not even.* **14. Treviri,** *sc.*, veniebant questum. **17. Quibus** = *by these.* **18. Maturandum** (esse) **sibi** = *that he ought to make haste.* See note, line 36, p. 12. 29

20–37. Re frumentaria, *a supply of corn.* **23. Viam.** A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 958; A. 257. **27. Sibi praecavendum** (esse), *that he ought to take precaution;* or, that precaution should be taken by him. See note, line 36, p. 12. **31. Ducendum,** *protracting:* most probably a gerundive (but may be a gerund, as in *occupandum Vesontionem,* line 24). Why? A. & S. § 275, III., Rem. 3, Note; H. 561, 2; B. 1321; A. 296. **32. Ut,** *as if.* **34. Pedum sexcentorum,** *than six hundred feet.* **Pedum,** gen. of quality limiting *spatium* understood. **Amplius** does not influence the construction. A. & S. § 256, Rem. 6, (a); H. 417, 3; B. 900; A. 247, *c.* **36. Radices — contingant,** *the banks of the river* (i. e., of one side only) *touch the base* (roots) *of the mountain on each side.* **37. Hunc** (*montem*) is governed by **circum** in composition.

2–17. Causa, *for the sake:* abl. of cause. **4. Germanos,** *that the Germans,* subject accus. of **esse**, *were.* **7. Aciem,** *the look.* **9. Non mediocriter,** *in no ordinary manner.* **10. Hic,** *sc.*, timor. **11. Praefectis,** *the prefects.* Each consul named twelve superior officers (for the infantry and cavalry of the Roman allies), who were termed **Praefecti Sociorum,** and corresponded to the legionary tribunes. Dict. Antiqq. **13. Usum,** *experience.* **Quorum — petebat,** *one of whom having assigned one reason, another another* (reason), *which he said was a necessary one for departing, begged.* The form **alius alia, etc.,** is quite idiomatic. The literal meaning is, "another of whom, another reason being assigned (by him)." **Causa.** A. & S. § 257; H. 430; B. 965; A. 255. **17. Vultum fingere,** *to feign a countenance* = to hide their fear by feigning calmness and composure. 30

21–38. Castris. Prep. *in* omitted: a very common omission with nouns qualified by **totus.** **23. Quique** = et qui, *and those who.* **24.** Order: (*ii*) ex his qui volebant se existimari. **28. Aut — dicebant,** *or they said that they feared the supply of corn, that it could not be brought up seasonably enough.* **Ut** = *that — not,* after words denoting fear. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 7; H. 492, 4, 1); B. 1215; A. 331, *f.* **30. Signa ferri,** *the standards to be advanced* = the army to move. **31.** Order: milites non fore audientes (*obedient*) dicto nec laturos (*esse*) signa propter timorem. **34. Omnium ordinum,** *of all the centuries* (companies) = of all ranks. **Ordo** is used as equivalent to **centuria,** and the first centuries in a legion are some-

Page

30 times called **primi ordines** (B. G. v. 28, 44). Even the centurions of the first centuries are occasionally called *primi ordines* (B. G. v. 30: vi. 7). Dict. Antiqq. **38. Se** = Caesare.

31 **1–18. Sibi — persuaderi** = *that he was indeed persuaded.* In translating such impersonal forms, the best method (and at the same time the most accurate) is to render the indirect object as the subject. See note, line 36, p. 12. **4. Gratiam,** *good will,* friendship. **Quod si,** *but if.* **5. Tandem,** *in the world* (*in heaven's name*), gives force and spirit to a question. **6. Sua,** *their own:* **suus** is to be rendered *his, her, its,* or *their,* according to the subject. A. & S. § 208, Rem. 37, (*a*); H. 449; B. 1020; A. 196. **7. Periculum,** *that a trial,* **factum** (esse), *had been made.* **11. Factum,** *sc.,* esse periculum. **Servili tumultu,** *in the Servile insurrection,* conducted, on the part of the slaves, by Spartăcus and his gladiators, who were aided by Germans. **Tumultu,** abl. of time when. **12. Aliquid,** *somewhat,* in some respect. A. & S. § 234, II.; H. 380; B. 728; A. 240, *c.* **13. Quantum boni** (partitive gen.), *how much* (*of*) *good.* **18. Congressi** = *having fought.*

20–39. Quos, *any:* indef. pron. from quis. **21.** Order: hos (*that these*), si quaererent, posse reperire Ariovistum (*that A.*), Gallis defatigatis diuturnitate belli, cum, etc. **24. Neque — fecisset,** *and had made no show of himself* (for the purpose of fighting). **25.** Order: subito adortum (*having attacked*) (eos) jam desperantes, etc. **26. Ratione,** lit., by system, method = *by stratagem.* **28. Locus,** *opportunity,* room. **Hac** (ratione). **29. Capi posse,** *could be entrapped.* **Qui,** *sc.,* eos, *that those who.* **In — simulationem,** *to a pretence about a supply of corn.* **31. Conferrent,** *ascribed,* attributed. **33. Sibi curae.** A. & S. § 227; H. 390, I.; B. 848; A. 233. **36. Quod, etc.,** *as to the fact that the soldiers are said not to intend to be obedient to the word* (of command). **37. Nihil** = *non,* but stronger. **38. Quibuscumque,** *that to whomsoever;* dat. limiting **defuisse.** **39. Male — gesta,** *their affairs having been badly managed.*

32 **1–16. Esse convictam,** *had been proved* (on them). **3. Longiorem,** *a more distant.* **4. Collaturus fuisset,** *he had intended to defer:* act. periphrastic form to express *intention.* A. & S. § 162, 14; H. 228; B. 328; A. 129. **Repraesentaturum** (esse), *would immediately perform.* **5. De,** *after,* i. e., the fourth watch had begun. **Quam primum,** *as soon as possible.* **9. Praetoriam cohortem,** *a praetorian cohort;* a select troop which attended the person of the general or (as he was primitively called) praetor of the Roman army. Dict. Antiqq. **15. Innata est,** *arose,* sprung up (from *innascor*). See note, line 5, p. 9. **16. Ei — egit** = *thanked him.* Idiomatic.

Page

20–39. Ordinum, *centuries,* companies. See note on line 34, p. 30. **Egerunt,** *acted,* strove. **Caesari.** A. & S. § 225, I.; H. 385 and 2; B. 824; A. 227, *e*. **22. Summa,** *the management,* lit., the whole. **Suum esse,** to be theirs = *belonged to them.* **Imperatoris,** possessive predicate gen. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 8, (3); H. 402, I.; B. 780; A. 214, *d*. **24. Ei,** *in him:* dat. governed by **fidem habebat. 25. Milium,** *sc.,* passuum, *miles.* **28. Cum,** *since,* because; hence **intermitteret,** subjunct. of cause. **32. Quod, etc.,** the message of Ariovistus in *oratio obliqua.* **33. Id licere** = *that that might.* **34. Se** is subject accus. of **existimare,** and is understood for **posse. 36. Petenti,** *sc.,* ei. **37. Tantis,** *very great.* **39. Fore,** *it would happen.* **Pertinacia,** abl. of separation, governed by **de** in composition. 32

2–17. Ultro citroque, hither and thither = *from the one side to the other.* **3. Quem,** *any.* **5. Ne,** *lest,* that. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 7; H. 492, 4, 1); B. 1215; A. 331, *f*. **6. Veniret.** In *oratio recta,* uterque veniat, *let both come.* **Ratione,** *manner,* way. **10. Omnibus — detractis,** grammatically, is capable of being rendered 1, *all the horses having been taken from the Gallic horsemen;* 2, *the Gallic horsemen having been taken from all the horses;* and by varying the application of **omnibus** and **Gallis,** four other slightly different translations may be obtained. The first seems most natural. **Equis** is then abl. absol., and **equitibus** a dat. rendered *from.* A. & S. § 224, Rem. 2; H. 385, 4; B. 829; A. 229. **Eo,** there = *on them.* **11. Quam maxime,** *as much as possible.* **13. Quid — facto** = *any need of action.* **Facto,** perf. part. governed by **opus.** A. & S. § 243, Rem. 1, (*a*); H. 419, V. 3, 1); B. 926; A. 292, *b*. **15. Ei,** *for it,* i. e., legioni. **17. Ad — rescribere,** *is transferring it to the cavalry,* a more honorable service. 33

19–37. Satis, *quite.* **23. Constiterunt,** *took their stand.* **24. Ex equis,** from horses = *on horseback.* **Denos,** *ten apiece.* Notice the force of the distributive. **26. Ventum est** (ab illis) = *they came.* **Initio,** adverbial abl. (of time). **29. Missa,** *sc.,* essent. **Quam rem,** *that this thing.* **31. Illum,** *that he,* subject accus. of **consecutum** (esse). **34. Quam,** *how, what.* **36. In eos** = in regard to them, *in their favor.* **37. Ut,** *how:* hence **tenuissent,** subjunct. of indirect question (in oratio obliqua).

1–39. Sui — deperdere, *should lose nothing of their own.* **Sui,** partitive gen. from *suus.* **4. Iis,** *from them:* dat. **8. At,** *at least,* yet. **Quos amplius,** *any more.* **10. Pauca,** lit., a few things = *briefly.* **15. Ipsis** = *Gallis,* implied in **Gallia. 16. Jure,** *according to the law* (right). **22. Paratum,** *ready:* an adj. **Uti,** *to enjoy.* **25. Ornamento,** *a distinction.* **26. Id,** *it,* ought to be *eam,* refer- 34

Page

34 ring to **amicitiam.** **29. Quod,** *as to the fact that.* **30.** Order: se (*that he*) facere id causâ muniendi sui, etc. **32. Nisi,** *without.* **34. Prius quam,** *before.* **36. Egressum** (esse), *had gone beyond,* hence the accus. **fines. 37. Quid — vellet,** *what did he mean* (want)? **Sibi,** ethical dat. A. & S. § 228, Note; H. 389; B. 838; A. 236, *exam.* **38. Hanc Galliam,** this Gaul = *this part of Gaul.* **39. Concedi — oporteret,** *it would be proper* (right) *that no concession should be made.* The subject of **concedi** is the substantive idea (*concession*) implied in it (*i. e.,* it is used impersonally). See note on line 36, p. 12.

35 **2–17. Qui interpellaremus,** *because we were interrupting;* **qui** here = *cum nos* (because we), hence the subjunct. of reason (which was required in *oratio recta* also). A. & S. § 264, 8, (1); H. 519; B. 1250–1; A. 320, *e.* **Quod.** See references, line 3, page 29. **4. Rerum,** *in regard to affairs,* gen. limiting **imperitum.** A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 218, *a.* **5. Sciret,** *sc.,* id, *that.* **Bello,** abl. of time when. **Allobrogum,** *with the Allobrogians.* **8. Debere se,** *that he ought.* **9. Caesarem,** *that Caesar,* subject accus. of **habere,** *has* (it). **Quod,** *because.* **11. Qui nisi** = *unless he.* **13. Interfecerit,** *he should kill:* perf. subj. In *oratio recta* fut. perf. ind. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 4; H. 533, 4. **14.** Order: sese (*that he*) esse facturum gratum (*a thing pleasing*) multis, etc. **15. Compertum habere** = *had learned* (ascertained). **Compertum,** a perf. part. agreeing with **id. 17. Quod si,** *but if.* **Decessisset,** *he should depart;* in *oratio recta,* fut. perf.: see last reference.

22–37. In — sententiam, *to this purport.* **23. Negotio,** *from the business?* abl. of separation, depending on **de** in composition. **24. Pati,** *allowed.* **25. Optime,** *the best.* **26. Esse Ariovisti,** *belonged to Ariovistus.* **27. Bello — Arvernos,** *that the Arvernians had been conquered in war:* the construction depends on **dicta sunt.** A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 272. **28. Quibus,** *whom;* not, to whom, because *had forgiven* (**ignovisset**) is transitive in English. **29. Neque,** *and — not.* **30. Antiquissimum — tempus,** *all the most ancient time* = the greatest antiquity. A. & S. § 207, Rem. 35, (*b*); H. 458, 1; B. 1052; A. 93, *c.* **34. Quam — voluisset,** *which* (though) *conquered in war, they* (the senate) *had wished should enjoy its own laws.* **Quam** is subj. accus. of **uti. 36. Nunciatum est** = *word is brought:* the subject (*nuncius*) being implied in the (impersonal) verb. Note, line 36, p. 12. **37. Tumulum,** governed by **propius.** "*Propius* and *proxime,* from *prope,* are also used as prepositions with the accusative." M. § 172, Obs. 4.

36 **1–17. Quod,** *any:* adj. pron. from *qui.* A. & S. § 137, 1; H. 191,

Page

II. 1, 1); B. 249; A. 104, *a*. 4. **Committendum** (esse), *that it should be allowed.* The inf. without a subject, *i. e.*, impersonally. 5. **Per fidem,** *through good faith* in Caesar's intentions. 8. **Omni — interdixisset,** *had interdicted the Romans from all Gaul.* **Gallia,** abl. of separation; **Romanis,** dat. governed by the compound **inter-dixissent** (subjunct. of indirect question). 10. **Ut,** *how.* 12. **Biduo,** abl. of time when. 13. **Coeptae essent,** *had begun* (subj. in *oratio obliqua*). Why not *coepissent?* A. & S. § 183, Note 2; H. 297, 1; B. 439; A. 143, *a*. 14. **Neque** = ne — que, *and — not.* 15. **Constitueret,** *he might appoint:* potential subjunct. to denote *liberty;* instead of infin. with accus. See A. & S. § 273, 3, (*a*). **Minus** = non, *not.* 17. **Eo,** *for this reason:* abl. of cause. 36

22–39. **Caium, Caius,** the name proper to the individual; **Valerium,** *Valerius,* the name of his *gens* or clan; **Procillum,** *Procillus,* the name of his family (the change from **Cabūrus** to **Procillus** being probably the result of adoption into a Roman family). 23. **Humanitate,** *refinement.* 24. **Civitate,** *with citizenship.* 26. **Multa,** *much,* agreeing with **qua.** **Longinqua,** *from long.* 27. **In eo,** *in his case.* 29. **Utebatur,** *was wont* (used) *to enjoy.* Notice the force of the imperf. 31. **Quos,** *them,* as a personal pron. 33. **Quid — venirent** (*were they coming*)? In *oratio recta* (i. e., A. said), "**Quid ad me venitis?**" A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1, (*c*); H. 529; B. 1296, B; A. 338, Rem. **An,** *sc.*, venirent, *were they coming.* As an means *or,* what ellipsis is to be mentally supplied? A. & S. § 198, 11, Rem. (*a*); H. 346, II. 2, 4); B. 1108; A. 211, *b*. 34. **Conantes,** *sc.*, eos. 39. **Consilio,** *design,* purpose: abl. of cause. **Frumento,** *from corn:* abl. of separation. A. & S. § 251; H. 425; B. 916; A. 243; G. 388.

1–39. **Qui** agrees with the nearest antecedent. 6. **Castris.** *In* omitted. 9. **Numero,** *in number:* abl. denoting *in what respect.* 10. **Singuli singulos,** *each one, one:* **singuli** agrees with *ii* understood, and **singulos** with **quos.** Notice the force of the distributives. 11. **Versabantur** = *they were associated.* 13. **Qui,** *any one:* indef. pron. A. & S. § 137, Rem. 3; H. 189 and 190, 1; B. 249 and 250. 14. **Si — recipiendum,** *if an advance was to be made farther in any direction* (anywhere), *or a retreat was to be made rather hastily.* See note, line 36, p. 12. 21. **Castris,** *for the camp:* dat. 23. **In armis,** *under arms.* 26. **Expedita,** *unencumbered,* carrying only their arms. 28. **Nihilo secius** = *nevertheless:* lit., differently in nothing, **nihilo** being abl. denoting *in what respect* (of limitation). 36. **Potestatem fecit,** *he afforded an opportunity.* 39. **Quae** = ut ea, *that it,* and hence **oppugnaret,** subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 489, II.; B. 1205–7; A. 317. 37

Page

38 2–38. **Et illatis,** *having been both inflicted.* **6. Esset,** *was;* the subjunct. refers the statement to **captivis**. A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 340. **8. Eas,** *that they:* subj. accus. of **dicere,** *spoke.* **9. Non — fas,** *that it was not the will of heaven:* **fas,** *right,* in relation to divine law. **Germanos,** *that the Germans,* with **superare,** depends on **esse fas. 11. Praesidio,** *as a defence* (protection), dat. of purpose; **castris,** dat. of advantage. A. & S. § 227; H. 390, II.; B. 848; A. 233. **13. Alarios,** *the auxiliaries,* which were placed on the wings (*alae*) of the legions, and hence the name. **14. Minus valebat,** *he was less strong.* **15. Pro,** *in proportion to.* **Ad speciem,** *for show* (effect). **16. Usque,** *as far as, all the way.* **18. Generatim,** *by nations.* **22. Ne qua** (= nequa), *that no.* **23. Eo,** *there* = in rhedis et carris. **24. Passis manibus,** *with outstretched hands.* **Passis,** perf. part. from *pando.* **26. Caesar — praefecit,** *Caesar appointed over each legion a lieutenant and a quaestor.* Notice again the force of the distributive numerals, **singulis singulos** = *over each — a* (or *one*). **28. Cornu,** *wing,* of his own army: hence **eam partem** refers to the enemy's left wing. **31. Itaque** = et ita, *and so.* **33. Rejectis,** *being thrown aside* (away). **37. Phalangas,** Greek accus. pl. A. & S. § 85, Ex. 2; H. 98; B. 133; A. 63, and *f.* The Germans having been arranged by nations, there were as many phalanxes as nations. **Insilirent,** *leaped:* subjunct. of result after the indefinite expression **reperti sunt milites.** A. & S. § 264, 6; H. 501, 1; B. 1227; A. 320. **Manibus,** *from their hands:* abl. of separation. **38. Acies,** *line of battle.* See note on line 38, p. 16.

39 3–40. **Expeditior,** *more disengaged.* **Inter — versabantur,** *were engaged in the line (of battle).* **4. Laborantibus** (dat.), *hard pressed* (not laboring). **7. Prius quam,** *before:* **quam** being here, as elsewhere after the comparative, a conjunction. **9. Pervenerint,** *they arrived:* subjunct. of *time* and *purpose* (they did not cease flying in order that they might arrive). A. & S. § 263, 3; H. 521, II.; B. 1241; A. 327. **10. Viribus confisi,** *relying on* (*i. e.,* on account of) *their strength.* **Viribus,** abl. of cause. (There is no need of referring it specially to **confisi.** See H. 419, II. and V. 1.) **15. Sueva natione,** *a Suevian by nation.* A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 253. **16. Norica,** *sc.,* natione. **17. Duxerat,** sc., in matrimonium = *he had married.* **18. Filiae,** *sc.,* fuerunt. **Altera — altera,** *the one — the other.* **19. Est** belongs equally to **occisa** and **capta. 20. Trinis** = *threefold, triple* = triplicibus; the distributives are sometimes used as cardinals. A. & S. § 120, 4, (*a*); H. 174, 2, 3); B. 209; A. 95, *b.* **In ipsum Caesarem incidit,** *fell in*

Page

with Caesar himself. 21. **Quae res,** *this circumstance.* 26. **De** 39
tanta, *from the very great.* 27. **Quicquam,** *aught,* anything. 28. **Consultum** (esse), *sc.*, ab eis = *that they had consulted;* or, *that a consultation had been held:* impersonally, *i e.*, the *substantive* and *verbal* idea unite in one form. 34. **Rhenum. Proximus** is often followed by the accus., but **ad** may be supplied. 36. **Duobus,** *i. e.*, the Helvetian and the German. 37. **Paulo,** *a little,* lit., by a little: abl. of deg. of diff. A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16, (2); H. 418; B. 929; A. 250. 40. **Ad — agendos,** *to hold the assizes,* lit., meetings, *i. e.*, courts, to adjust lawsuits, and all matters pertaining to the civil jurisdiction of the country.

BOOK II.

Events of the year 57 B.C. Consuls, P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther and Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos. I. Conspiracy and defeat of the Belgians. II. Defeat of the Nervians. III. Expedition of Publius Crassus into the maritime states, and their submission.

2–27. **Ita uti,** so as, but = *as.* 4. **Omnes Belgas,** *that all the* 40
Belgians. **Belgas,** subject accus. of **conjurare** and **dare,** depending on the preceding clause. A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 272. **Quam esse,** *which — is.* 6. **Inter se** = *to one another.* 7. **Vererentur,** *they feared:* subjunct. to assign a reason doubtfully, or on another's authority. 9. **Partim qui — partim qui** (line 12), *some of whom — others of whom.* 10. **Versari,** *should remain,* or, *to remain,* dwell, be. 12. **Moleste ferebant,** *they bore* (it) *grievously* = they took it ill. 14. **Ab nonnullis,** *sc.*, sollicitarentur (*they were incited*). 15. **Conducendos,** *hiring.* 17. **Imperio nostro** = *under our government:* abl. absolute, the idea is, "the government being ours." 20. **Inita aestate,** lit., the summer being entered upon = *at the beginning of summer:* abl. absol. to express the *time.* **Qui deduceret** = *that he might lead* (them) *down* = ut is deduceret, and hence the subjunct. of *purpose.* A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205–7; A. 317. 21. **Cum primum** (when first) = *as soon as.* 22. **Dat negotium,** *he assigns the business,* task, which is defined in the clause **uti — faciant.** 24. **Gerantur,** *are being done:* subjunct. of *essential part* (by attraction). A. & S. § 266, 1; H. 527; B. 1291; A. 340. 25. **Constanter,** *uniformly.* 26. **Ma-**

Page

40 nus cogi, *that bands* (forces) *were being collected.* **27. Dubitandum** (esse sibi) = *that he ought to hesitate.* See note on line 36, page 12.

41 3–37. **De improviso,** *unexpectedly:* as an adv. **Celerius — opinione,** lit., *sooner than every conjecture* = than any one imagined. **4. Proximi — sunt,** *are the nearest of the Belgians to* (Celtic) *Gaul.* **Ex Belgis** = *part. gen.* Belgarum. **Galliae.** A. & S. § 222, 3; H. 391; B. 860; A. 234. **6. Qui dicerent** = ut ii dicerent, *who were to say* (that they might say; or, simply, to say). **Se** is the object of **permittere:** its subject accus. *se* is understood. **Se — omnia,** *themselves and all their property.* **10. Conjurasse** = conjuravisse, *sc.,* se, *had they conspired.* **11. Oppidis** may be rendered *into their towns,* but it is instrumental abl. **Recipere,** *sc.,* Romanos. **13. Incolant,** *dwell:* subjunct. in *oratio obliqua.* **17. Unum.** *Et* is omitted. **20. Quae,** *what:* interrog. adj. pron. from **qui:** hence **essent,** *were:* indirect question. **21. Quid possent** = *how powerful they were.* **24. Gallos** is the object of **expulisse. 25. Solosque esse,** *and that they were the only* (people). **27. Prohibuerint,** *prevented:* subjunct. in oratio obliqua, and was also subjunct. in oratio recta. A. & S. § 264, 10; H. 501, II.; A. 320, *b.* **28. Fieri,** *it came to pass:* impersonally. **Memoria,** *in consequence of the recollection:* abl. of *cause:* in line 26 it is abl. of *time when.* **29. Re militari,** *the art of war.* **30. Habere explorata** = *had ascertained:* on the periphrăsis see A. & S. § 274, Rem. 4; H. 388, II. 1; A. 292, *c.* **31. Propinquitatibus,** *by relationships;* **affinitatibus,** *by marriage relationships.* **34. Plurimum valere,** *were the most powerful.* **37. Pollicitos** (esse).

42 2–39. **Divitiacum,** a different person from Divitiăcus the Aeduan. **3. Cum — tum,** *both — and* (as well — as), **tum** intrôducing a more important consideration. A. & S. § 277, Rem. 9; H. 587, I. 5; B. 1374; A. 107. **6. Summam,** *the management* (conduct). **8. Nervios,** *sc.,* polliceri. **Maxime,** *most,* with **feri** forms a superlative. **9. Ipsos,** *themselves,* i. e., the Belgians generally. **15. Arbitrari,** *sc.,* se, *they* (the Remi) *supposed.* **19. Principum,** *of the leading men.* **20. Ad diem,** *to the day,* i. e., on the very day appointed. **22. Quanto opere** = quantopere, *how much.* **Rei publicae,** *the general welfare.* A. & S. § 219; H. 406, III.; B. 809; A. 222. **24. Ne — sit** (sibi) = *that he might not have to contend.* **29. Neque** = et non. Order: neque cognovit (*and learned*) ab his exploratoribus, quos miserat, et ab Remis, (*eas*) jam longe abesse (*that they were now not far distant*). **34.** Order: et reddebat tuta ab hostibus (*ea loca*) quae essent post eum. **Essent,** *were;* the potential

Page

subjunct. gives indefiniteness to the expression, *quae essent* = whatever places might be. A. & S. § 260, II.; H. 485 and 486, III.; B. 1177; A. 310, *a*. **35.** Order: et efficiebat (*brought it about*) ut commeatus posset portari ad eum sine periculo ab Remis. The strong emphasis given to **commeatus** places it at the beginning of the sentence, and displaces the conj. **ut.** **38. In — parte,** *on the other side.* **39.** There were ten cohorts in a legion: the number of men in a legion varied at different times from three thousand to six thousand. 42

2–37. Duodeviginti pedum (partitive gen.), *i. e.*, in latitudinem. **3. Nomine,** *by name.* A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 253. **4. Ex itinere,** *on the march.* **6.** Order: oppugnatio Gallorum eadem atque (*as*) Belgarum est haec (*this* = the following). **8. Moenibus.** A. & S. § 224, Rem. 1, (*a*); H. 386, 2; B. 829; A. 228. **9. Jaci — sunt,** *have begun to be thrown.* **Defensoribus,** abl. of separation. **10. Testudine,** *a testudo* (tortoise), a body of soldiers arranged in a compact mass, each holding his shield over his head, and the shields of the entire body fitting so closely together as to form a protection against stones, arrows, darts, etc. Also, a military machine moving upon wheels and roofed over, used in besieging cities, under which the soldiers worked in undermining the walls, plying the battering-ram, etc. (as in Book v. 42, 43). Dict. Antiqq. **Portas,** *sc.*, ad. **15. Nobilitate,** abl. of quality. **20. Cretas,** Greek acc. pl. **23. Studium,** *ardor*, zeal. **Accessit** = *was added.* **Hostibus,** *from the enemy;* **ab** may be supplied, but it seems better to make **hostibus** dat. of disadvantage. **24. Potiundi,** from *potior.* **27. Quos** (gov. by **ad** in composition), contrary to the general rule, is masculine and agrees with **vicis.** A. & S. § 205, Rem. 2, (2); H. 439, 2, 3); B. 654; A. 198. **28. Copiis,** abl. of accompaniment: supply **cum,** which Caesar sometimes uses and sometimes omits. **Ab minus,** *at the distance of less than:* **minus** does not influence the construction. So **amplius** (*more than*), line 30. "If the place from which the distance is reckoned is not specified, the prep. **ab** often stands only before the measure." M. 234, *b*, Obs. **33. Proelio,** *from battle:* abl. of separation. "**Supersedēre** takes the abl. because its sense is equivalent to *abstinēre*." Z. § 416. **37. Loco — pro,** *the place in front of:* loco, abl. absolute. 43

1–33. Tantum — poterat, *extended in breadth as great a space in front* (of the camp) *as an army drawn up could occupy.* **Adversus,** an adj. agreeing with **collis.** Supply *loci* after **tantum** and omit it after **quantum.** **2. Atque — habebat,** *and* (the hill) *had declivities* (lit., depressions of the side) *on each side.* **3. Et — redibat,** 44

Page

44 *and sloping gently in front, returned gradually to the plain.* **Frontem.** A. & S. § 234, II.; H. 380; B. 728–9; A. 240, *c.* **6. Quadringentorum,** *i. e., in longitudinem.* **7. Extremas fossas,** *the ends of the trenches.* **Tormenta,** *the hurling engines,* by which large stones, darts, arrows, etc., were hurled against the enemy. The exact construction of them is unknown. Dict. Antiqq. **12. Qua,** *anywhere.* **14. Eductas instruxerant** = eduxerant et instruxerant. **21. Contendebatur,** impersonally = *a contest* (conflict) *was carried on* (maintained). **22. Secundiore — nostris** (militibus), *the engagement of the cavalry being more favorable for our men;* **proelio,** abl. absol. with **secundiore.** **24. Quod,** subject accus. of **esse,** depending on the impersonal verb **demonstratum est.** **27. Consilio,** *design:* abl. of cause (motive). **29. Minus** = non, *not.* **30. Popularentur.** Repeat the **ut,** previously expressed. **31. Commeatu** abl. of separation. **33. Armaturae,** gen. of quality.

45 **2–39. Spem — fefellisse,** *that hope had deceived them:* fefellisse, from *fallo.* **3. Neque** = et non, *and — not.* **6. Domum,** *home:* accus. like the name of a town. **9, Suis, alienis,** *their own, others'.* **10. Domesticis,** (which they had) *at home.* **11. Sententiam,** *determination.* **13. Finibus,** *the territories:* dat. gov. by the compound **ap-propinquare.** **14. His persuaderi non poterat** = *these* (latter) *could not be persuaded.* A strictly literal translation of such constructions is impossible, because we cannot say "it could not be persuaded to them." **15. Neque ferrent** = et non ferrent, *and not bring.* **19. Neque** (certo) **imperio,** *and under no definite command:* abl. absol. **Cum,** *because,* since. **Fecerunt** (*they effected*) = they acted in such a manner. **21.** Order: hac re statim cognita per speculatores, Caesar veritus insidias continuit exercitum equitatumque castris, quod nondum, etc. **26. Qui moraretur** = *ut is moraretur,* hence the subjunct. of purpose. **Novissimum agmen,** *the rear.* **30. Novissimos** (*milites*) = novissimum agmen. **32. Ab — agmine,** *at the end of the line of march,* nearest the pursuing Romans. **Ventum erat** (ab nostris) = *they had come,* because we cannot say "it had been come." **33. Consisterent,** *they made a stand:* subjunct. after **cum** *in narration.* **34. Priores,** the former ones = *those in advance.* **39. Quantum — spatium,** *as there was space of the day* = as the remainder of the day permitted.

46 **1–38. Occasumque.** When a monosyllabic preposition stands at the beginning of a clause, **que, ne,** and **ve** are often attached to its case. A. & S. § 279, 3, (*c*). **3. Diei.** A. & S. § 212, Rem. 4, Note 6; H. 411, 2; B. 1010; A. 214, *g.* **4. Reciperent,** *should recover;* subjunct. of *time and purpose.* **9. Paucis defendentibus,**

Page

abl. absol., with the force of a concessive clause, **cum pauci** *defenderent,* although only a few defended it. **11. Vineas agere,** *to advance the sheds.* The *vinea* was a shed-like structure, sixteen feet long and seven broad, resting on posts eight feet high. It was constructed of light materials so as to be easily moved, and was covered on the top and sides with raw hides to protect it against fire. Under cover of such a machine, the Roman soldiers undermined the walls of towns or plied the battering-ram (*aries*). Dict. Antiqq. **Quaeque** = et (ea) quae. **14. Aggere jacto,** *a mound having been thrown up.* The *agger* was a mound of earth or other materials, raised as near as possible to a besieged town, so as to form an elevated position from which, by means of the engines of war, stones, darts, etc., might be hurled into the town. It was sometimes flanked with towers (hence **turribus constitutis**), and surmounted by parapets. Dict. Antiqq. These contrivances of ancient warfare served the same purposes as the modern heavy artillery. See also note on line 35, page 67. **22. In deditionem,** *on surrender.* **23. Qui cum** = *when they.* **26. Majores natu** = *the older men,* lit., greater *in respect to birth.* **32. Passis,** *with outstretched,* from *pando.* **36. Bellovacos, etc.** The speech of Divitiăcus is given in *oratio obliqua.* **37. Impulsos,** *that they having been impelled:* a perf. part. agreeing with **eos** understood, which is subject accus. of **defecisse** and **intulisse**. **38. Dicerent,** *said:* subjunct. because the speech is in oratio obliqua. 46

1–31. Et — et, *(had) both — and.* **2. Qui.** Supply *eos,* which is subject accus. of **profugisse**. **Principes,** *the authors* (originators). **5.** Order: non solum Bellovacos, sed etiam Aeduos, pro his petere. **6. In eos,** towards them = *in their favor.* **7. Quod — fecerit,** *if he should do that: fecerit,* perf. subj.; in *oratio recta,* fut. perf. ind. **9. Qua,** *any:* indef. adj. pron. from **quis** (siquis). **12. Recepturum** (esse). Remember that **esse** (which is very often omitted), is necessary *to complete the verbal form.* **13. Magna auctoritate,** *of great authority* (influence): abl. of quality (description, or characteristic). **15. Poposcit,** from *posco.* **20. Nullum — accepturos** (esse), line 28. *Oratio obliqua.* **Nihil** (eos) **pati vini,** *that they suffered no wine.* **24. Virtutis,** gen. of quality. **25. Qui dedidissent,** *because they had surrendered;* a relative clause assigning a reason = *cum ii dedidissent;* the verb would therefore be subjunct. in *oratio recta.* A. & S. § 264, 8, (1); H. 519; B. 1251; A. 320, *e.* **31. Amplius,** *more than:* although a comparative without **quam,** it does not influence the construction, *i. e.,* **milia** is accus. of *extent of space.* 47

Page

48 2–39. **Qui deligant** = ut ii deligant, hence the subjunct. of purpose. 3. **Cum,** *as,* since, followed by causal subjunct. **facerent. Dediticiis,** *the surrendered.* 4. **Una,** *along with him.* 5. **Eorum — perspecta,** *the manner of the marching of our army during* (lit., of) *those days having been clearly seen:* **dierum** and **exercitus** are both governed by **itineris.** 8. **Inter — legiones** = *between every two legions.* 9. **Neque — negotii,** *and that there would not be any difficulty.* 12. **Sub sarcinas,** *under their burdens,* including the armor, provisions, and implements carried by the Roman soldiers while marching. 15. **Deferebant,** *reported.* 16. **Nihil possent,** *were not efficient.* 18. **Quo,** *in order that.* 19. **Teneris — interjectis,** *tender* (young) *trees having been cut into and bent, numerous branches having sprung out breadthwise* (lit., into breadth), *and brambles and briers having been placed between.* 22. **Effecerant,** *had brought it about:* its subject is **Nervii,** line 15. **Instar muri,** *the likeness of a wall.* 23. **Quo,** whither = *into which.* **Non modo** = non modo non, because the negative **ne** in *ne quidem* belongs conjointly to both clauses. Z. § 724, *b.* 28. **Collis — declivis,** *a hill sloping evenly from its top.* 30. **Nascebatur,** *arose.* 31. **Adversus — contrarius,** *opposite to and facing this one.* 32. **Infimus apertus,** *clear at its base:* **infimus collis** = *the base of a hill.* 35. **Secundum,** *along.* **Stationes,** *sentinels,* sentries. 39. **Ratio — agminis,** *the plan and the order of the line of march.*

49 1–39. **Ac,** *than.* 6. **Agmen,** *line of march.* **Praesidio impedimentis,** *a guard* (defence) *for the baggage.* A. & S. § 227; H. 390, I.; B. 848; A. 233. 9. Order: cum illi identidem reciperent se in silvas ad suos. 11. **Neque nostri,** *and our men did not.* **Quam — pertinebant,** *than to what limit* (= as far as) *the clear open ground extended.* 12. **Cedentes,** *sc.,* eos = *hostes.* 14. **Dimenso,** *having been measured off:* passively. 17. **Committendi,** *for commencing,* agrees with **proelii. Convenerat,** *had been agreed upon.* **Ita — confirmaverant,** (so as =) *just as they had established their line and their ranks within the woods and* (as) *they had encouraged one another* (to do). 24. **Adverso colle** = *up the hill:* lit., the hill being in front of them; abl. absol. 27. **Caesari,** *by Caesar.* A. & S. § 225, III.; H. 338, I.; B. 847; A. 232. 28. **Vexillum,** properly and generally, *the standard* of the maniple. 29. **Concurri,** sc., *ab militibus.* **Signum,** *the signal,* which called the soldiers together: in line 32, it is *the watchword.* 30. **Aggeris,** *i. e.,* materials for constructing *a mound.* 34. **Impediebat,** singular, because the subjects are considered collectively as a whole. M. § 213, a. 39. **Singulis — legionibus,** *from their respective legions;* **singulos legatos,** *the lieutenants individually.*

Page

2–33. **Nihil** = *non:* accus. of specification. 4. **Videbantur,** *seemed proper.* 8. **Non longiore,** *in no longer.* **Quam uti,** *than that.* 9. **Neu** = et non, *and (that they should) not.* 11. **Quo,** lit., whither = *as far as.* 14. **Pugnantibus,** *sc.,* militibus, or eis, *them fighting:* dative. 16. **Ad — accommodanda,** *for fitting on the ornaments,* probably on the helmets of the officers. 17. **Scutis,** *from the shields:* abl. of separation (which may or may not be governed by a preposition), depending on **de** in composition. **Tegimenta,** *the covers,* to keep them dry. 18. Order: in quam (= *whatever*) partem quisque devenit casu ab opere, quaeque (= et quae = *whatever*) signa conspexit prima, ad haec constitit (*by these he took his stand*). 23. **Quam — ordo,** *than as the science and method of war.* 24. **Cum — resisterent,** *since, the legions having been separated* (i. e., the men from the same legions), *some were resisting the enemy in one place, others in another.* 28. **Collocari,** repeat **poterant,** line 30. 31. **Fortunae,** gen. limiting **eventus.** 33. **Acie,** old form of gen. for **aciei. Constiterant,** *they had taken their stand* (position). **Cursu exanimatos,** *exhausted with running.* 50

5–38. **In ipsis,** *on the very.* 8. **Constitisset,** causal subjunct. after **cum,** *since,* because. A. & S. § 263, 5, and Rem. 1; H. 517, I.; B. 1251; A. 326. 9. **Agmine,** abl. absol. of manner; **duce** = *under their leader.* **Summam imperii** = *the chief command.* 11. **Aperto latere** (abl. absol.), *on their unprotected flank:* that is, the space between the left of the seventh and the left wing, which had been uncovered by the four legions. 14. **Una,** *along.* 15. **Pulsos** (esse), *had been repulsed.* 16. **Adversis hostibus,** *the enemy in front of them:* dative. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 228. 18. **Decumana porta,** *the decuman gate,* the largest of the four in a Roman camp and the principal gate of ingress and egress, in the rear of the camp, and so named because the tenth (*decimus*) cohorts had their stations near it. **Summo jugo,** lit., the top of the yoke = *the summit.* 21. **Versari,** *were busy,* occupied. 23. **Alii — partem,** *some — in one direction, others in another.* 25. **Virtutis opinio,** *reputation for bravery.* 26. **Singularis,** *excellent.* 32. **Castris potitos** (esse). A. & S. § 245, I.; H. 419, 1; B. 880; A. 249. 38. **Sibi ipsos esse impedimento,** *were themselves a hinderance to themselves.* 51

3–39. **In his,** *among these.* **Primopilo,** *the chief centurion,* the centurion of the first company of the third line (*triarii*) of the legion, composed of veteran soldiers. 6. **Ab novissimis** (militibus) = *from the rear.* 7. **A,** *in.* 9. **Rem — angusto** = *that matters were in a strait,* i. e., in a critical condition. **Ab,** *in.* **Uni militi,** *from* 52

Page

52 *a soldier.* A. & S. § 224, Rem. 2; H. 385, 4; B. 829; A. 229. **14. Inferre,** *to advance.* **16. Illata,** *having been infused.* **Pro se quisque,** *every one for his part,* to the best of his ability. Z. § 312. **17. In extremis,** *in the extremity of.* **18. Operam navare,** lit., *to do work vigorously.* **23. Et — inferrent,** *and (should) advance their standards turned about against the enemy,* i. e., to face about (**convertere signa**), and then advance (**signa inferre**) against the enemy. **25. Aversi,** *being turned away,* i. e., lest, being attacked in the rear, they should be farther separated from the twelfth legion, and thus be surrounded. **32. Gererentur.** A. & S. § 265; H. 525; B. 1182; A. 334. **33. Qui cum,** *when they,* i. e., the tenth legion. The relative is often most neatly rendered by the personal pronoun. **35. Versaretur** = *were.* **36. Nihil — fecerunt** (lit., made for themselves nothing of remainder for speed) = *made all the haste they could.* **Reliqui,** partitive gen. **39. Scutis innixi,** *leaning on their shields:* **scutis,** dat. depending on the compound **in-nixi.**

53 **1–39.** It is the context only that enables us to decide that **calones** is the subject and **hostes** the object. **4. Quo — praeferrent,** *in order that they might bring themselves before* (= *might excel*) *the legionary soldiers.* **5. Extrema,** *the extremity of.* **6. Cecidissent,** *had fallen:* from **cado.** **7. Jacentibus** = occisis, *the slain.* **9. Uti — tumulo,** *as from a mound* of the slain. **10.** Order: ut (*so that*) deberet judicari homines tantae virtutis non ausos esse nequicquam transire. **14. Ex** = *from being.* **17. Majores natu,** lit., older in respect to birth = *the older men.* A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 253. **18. Una,** *along.* **19. Collectos** (esse); its subject is **quos,** depending on **dixeramus.** A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 272. **20. Nihil,** *sc.,* esse. **25. Possent,** *were able* (could): subjunct. because the statement is made by Nervians (principle of *oratio obliqua*). **26. Quos** = *them.* **In,** *in favor of.* **32. Auxilio Nerviis** = *to the aid of the Nervians.* A. & S. § 227; H. 390, I.; B. 848; A. 233. **35. Quod cum,** *as this* (town). **36. In — partibus,** *sides round about,* lit., sides in a circuit. **37. Despectus,** lit., *views downward.* **38. Non amplius,** *not more than,* does not influence the construction. A. & S. § 256, Rem. 6, (*a*); H. 417, 3; B. 900; A. 247, *c.* **39. Pedum,** gen. of quality.

54 **1–38. Ponderis,** descriptive gen. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 6; H. 396, IV.; B. 757; A. 215. **3. Cum iter,** etc., just before their disastrous defeat by Caius Marius. **6. Custodiam,** *a guard.* **8. Eorum,** *of the former,* who had fallen in battle. **9. Cum — defenderent,** *as* (because) *they sometimes waged war, sometimes repelled* (it) *waged*

Page

(on them): supply *bellum sibi.* **13. Proeliis,** instrumental abl. 54
14. Pedum, *sc.,* in altitudinem. **18. Irridere, increpitare,** historical infinitives. **19. Ab — spatio,** *at so great a distance.* See note on line 28, p. 43. **20. Instituerctur.** A. & S. § 266, 3; H. 520, II.; B. 1255; A. 340. **22. Prae,** *in comparison with.* **28. Qui locuti — dixerunt** (line 32), *who having spoken — said.* **29. Existimare,** *sc.,* se. **30. Qui** introduces a reason; hence it is = **cum ii,** *because they,* and is followed by subjunct. of reason **possent,** independently of *oratio obliqua.* A. & S. § 264, 8, (1); H. 517, I.; B. 1251; A. 320, *e.* **32. Unum — deprecari,** *sc.,* se, *that they begged and earnestly entreated one thing.* **33. Pro,** *in accordance with.* **38. Sibi praestare,** *that it would be better for them:* the subject accus. (represented in the translation by *it*) is the clause **quamvis — pati.**

1–38. **Pati.** Supply **eos** as its subject accus. **4. Merito eorum,** 55
in accordance with their desert. **5. Prius quam** = priusquam, *before.* **Aries,** *the battering-ram,* consisted of a heavy beam from 80 to 120 feet in length, to one end of which was attached a mass of bronze or iron in the form of a ram's head. This machine, plied by a hundred or more men, was sufficient to demolish strong towers and massive walls. Dict. Antiqq. **7. In,** *in the case of.* **10. Facere,** *sc.,* se, *that they were doing,* i. e., were already collecting their arms, as is implied by the present tense. **19. Ante inito consilio** = *the plan* (design) *having been previously formed.* **Ut — est,** *as was evident:* impersonally. **21. Deducturos** (esse), *would draw off.* **Denique,** here, rather *at least,* than, at last. **26. Qua,** *where,* sc., *via.* **28. Celeriter,** to be joined with **facta. 29. Significatione,** *a signal.* **31. Ita — ut,** *as — as,* the **ut** introducing a comparison, and hence the indicative, **debuit,** *ought.* **32. Iniquo loco,** *in an unfavorable position.* A. & S. § 254, Rem. 2, (*b*); H. 422, 1, 1); B. 937, 2; A. 258, *f.* **Eos qui** has the force of **such as,** and hence **jacerent,** subjunct. of result. A. & S. § 264, 1, (*a*); H. 500; B. 1218–20; A. 320. **34. Ad,** *about,* with numerals. **38. Sectionem universam,** *all the booty,* including the citizens and the movable property. "Those are called *sectores* who buy property *publice,* and sometimes the things sold were called **sectio.**" Dict. Antiqq.

11–20. **Incolerent,** subjunct. by attraction (of essential part). 56
A. & S. § 266, 1; H. 527; B. 1291; A. 342. **14. Inita — aestate,** lit., the next summer having been entered on = *at the beginning of the next summer:* abl. absol. of time. **19. Dies quindecim,** *for fifteen days.* **Supplicatio,** "a solemn *thanksgiving* or supplication to the gods decreed by the senate, when all the temples were opened

Page

56 and the statues of the gods frequently placed in public upon couches (*pulvinaria*), to which the people offered up their thanksgivings and prayers." Dict. Antiqq. **20.** *Quod,* **etc.** The reference is not to the thanksgiving, but to the duration of it.

BOOK III.

Events of the year 56 B. C. Consuls, Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Marcellinus, L. Marcius Philippus. I. War with some of the Alpine Communities. II. War with the Venĕti. III. War with the Unelli. IV. Expedition of Crassus into Aquitania. V. Expedition of Caesar against the Morĭni and Menapii.

57 1–28. **Proficisceretur,** *departed.* A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 2; H. 518, II. 1; B. 1244; A. 325. **5. Summas,** not the highest, but *the summits of.* **6. Iter,** *a road,* or, *that a road:* subject accus. of **patefieri,** depending on **volebat.** A. & S. § 272; H. 551, I.; B. 1135; A. 272. **8. Consuerant** = consueverant, from consuesco. **10. Secundis,** *successful,* favorable. **18. Cum hic** (vicus), *since* (as) *this* village; hence causal subjunct. **divideretur. 24. Eo,** *thither,* i. e., *in hiberna.* **25. Ex ea — teneri** (line 28), oratio obliqua. **28. Id** is not used indefinitely as "it," but definitely as *that,* referring to the preceding statement, and is defined in the clause **ut — caperent.**

58 3–38. **Neque eam** = et eam non, *and that not.* **6. Iniquitatem,** *the unevenness,* and hence, the unfavorableness. **9. Accedebat,** *there was added* (as another reason); its subject is **quod — habebant** (line 14). **10. Abstractos** (esse). **13. Sibi — habebant** = *had persuaded themselves.* **Persuasum** agrees with the clauses **Romanos — adjungere. 15. Cum,** *since* (as), hence followed by **essent perfectae,** subjunct. of reason. **17. Satis — provisum** = *had sufficient provision been made:* impersonally. See note on line 36, p. 12. **21. Periculi,** partitive gen. **Praeter,** *contrary to.* **24. Neque — veniri** (posset) = *neither could aid* (reënforcement) *be sent;* lit., neither could it be come (to them) for aid, which is not English. **26. Hujusmodi** = *hujus modi,* gen. of description (quality). **30. Rei — experiri,** *to prove the event of the matter,* i. e., to wait and see how the matter would end. **33. Constituissent,** *they had determined upon:* subjunct. by attraction (of essential part). **Collocandis,** *for arranging:* dat. of the gerundive, agreeing with

Page

rebus. 35. **Decurrere**, historical infinitive. 38. **Ut quaeque**, *as* 58
(soon as) any.

1–38. **Hoc superari**, *sc.*, nostros or eos, *they were surpassed in* 59
this. A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 253. 4. **Non modo** = non modo non, the negative **ne** in *ne quidem* belonging to both clauses. Order: ac non modo facultas excedendi ex pugna (non) dabatur defesso (militi), sed (facultas) relinquendi ejus loci (*that place*), ubi constiterat, ac recipiendi sui (*of recovering himself*) (dabatur) ne quidem saucio (militi). 10. **Languidioribus nostris**, *our men being rather faint:* abl. absol. 12. **Ad — casum**, *to the last extremity.* 13. **Primi pili**, *of the first company* of the triarii, *i. e.*, the chief centurion of the legion; hence = primopilus. 17. **Unam**, *the only.* 18. **Extremum auxilium**, *a last resource.* 20. **Intermitterent**, ut is omitted. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 4; H. 493, 2; A. 331, *f.*, Rem. 21. **Exciperent**, *they should pick up.* 26. **Portis**, best explained as abl. of the *way by which* (instrumental abl.). 27. **Sui Colligendi**, *of collecting themselves.* See A. & S. § 275, III., Rem. 1, (4); H. 563, 4; B. 1017; A. 298, *a.* 37. **Saepius**, *too often.* 38. **Alio — viderat**, *he remembered that he had come into winter-quarters with one purpose,* (and) *he had seen that he had encountered different things* (from this).

7–37. **Pacatam** (esse). 9. **Ita**, *thus*, i. e., under the circum- 60
stances mentioned. **Inita** = *at the beginning of.* 13. **Mare Oceanum**, *the ocean sea* = the Atlantic ocean: A. & S. § 222, Rem. 5; H. 391, 2, 2); B. 867; A. 234, *e.* 15. **Praefectos.** See note on line 11, page 30. 21. Order: auctoritas hujus civitatis est longe amplissima omnis maritimae orae earum regionum: **orae**, partitive gen. 25. **Et — interjectis**, *and* (only) *a few harbors having been established* (lit., placed between) *along the great and unbroken violence of the sea:* i. e., unbroken by natural or other obstacles. 28. **Vectigales**, from *vectigalis.* **Retinendi**, *i. e.*, the Venĕti detained Silius and Velanius, and their example was followed by other communities. 34. **Inter se** = *with one another.* 35. **Communi consilio**, *in accordance with their common design.* **Acturos**, *sc.*, se esse, *that they will do.* 37. **Acceperant**, indicative, because that mood gives prominence to the *fact* stated. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 5; H. 531, 4; B. 1296, F; A. 336, *b.*

2–39. **Suos**, *his* hostages. **Suos** and **sibi** here, contrary to the 61
general rule, refer to different subjects. 3. **Sibi**, *to them.* **Remittat**, *let him send back;* or, *he must send back:* in oratio recta, **remittas**, or **remitte** (the imperative becoming subjunct. in oratio obliqua). 5. **Longius**, *too far.* **Naves longas**, *long ships* = ships

Page

61 of war, impelled also by oars. 9. **Cum primum** = *as soon as.* 12. **Admisissent,** *they had committed.* A. & S. § 265; H. 525; B. 1182; A. 334. **Legatos retentos** (esse), is in apposition with **facinus,** and defines it: the construction depends on **intelligebant.** 13. **Quod nomen,** *a name which.* 17. **Hoc — spe,** *their hope (being) greater on this account:* **hoc,** abl. of cause. 18. **Natura,** *in,* (i. e., by reason of) *the nature:* abl. of cause (there is no need of referring it specially to **confidebant.** See H. 419, V. 1). 23. **Ut,** *although,* hence followed by concessive subjunct. **acciderent,** *should happen.* A. & S. § 262, Rem. 2; H. 515, I.; B. 1282; A. 313. 24. **Plurimum posse,** *were very powerful.* 25. **Facultatem,** *abundance.* 26. **Gesturi essent,** *they intended to carry on:* act. periphrastic conjugation. 27. **Longe aliam,** *far different.* **Concluso,** *a confined,* e. g., the Mediterranean sea. 28. **Atque** = *from that,* because *different* in English is not followed by *than.* 30. **Naves quam plurimas,** *as many ships as possible.* 39. **Injuriae, rebellio,** etc., are in apposition with **multa.**

62 2–38. **In primis** (= imprimis), lit., among the first (reasons) = *particularly.* 5. **Novis — studēre,** *were eager for new things.* A. & S. § 223; H. 385; B. 831; A. 226. 6. **Autem,** *and moreover;* an emphatic *and.* 8. **Conspirarent,** *should conspire:* subjunct. of *time* and *purpose.* A. & S. § 263, 3; H. 521, II.; B. 1241; A. 323; 325. 11. **Proximi** here governs **flumini** in the dat. Compare note on line 34, page 39. 12. **Adeat.** *Ut* is omitted. 14. **Arcessiti** (esse). 21. **Qui** = ut is, and hence **curet,** subjunct. of purpose. **Eam manum,** *that that band.* 26. **Copiis,** abl. of accompaniment, **cum** being frequently omitted. 28. **Ejusmŏdi** = ejus modi: gen. of description. **Posita,** *i. e.,* **oppida,** implied in **oppidorum.** 29. **Extremis,** *the extremities of.* 30. **Se incitavisset,** had urged itself = *had rushed in.* 32. **Neque navibus,** *nor by ships.* 33. **Afflictarentur,** *would be dashed:* subjunct. in the apodŏsis, **minuente aestu** supplying the protăsis. **Utraque re,** *by both circumstances.* 35. **Extruso — molibus,** *the sea being kept off by a mound and dikes:* **mari,** abl. absol. 37. **Fortunis,** dative, governed by **desperare,** which, in Caesar, is usually followed by **de.** 38. **Appulso,** *having been brought to land:* from **appello.** **Cujus rei** = quarum, *of which.*

63 2–38. **Eo,** *on this account* (for this reason): abl. of cause. 3. **Partem.** A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 950; A. 256. 4. Order: difficultas navigandi erat summa vasto atque aperto mari (*on account of the vast and open sea*), magnis aestibus (*the high tides*). 8. **Planiores,** more level = *flatter.* 10. **Exciperent,** *they might be able to*

Page

meet. **12. Factae,** *sc.,* sunt. **13. Contumeliam,** *rudeness,* of storms. **14. Transtra** trabibus pedalibus (*of beams a foot*) in altitudinem confixa (*sunt*) ferreis clavis crassitudine (*of the thickness*) digiti pollicis (*of the thumb*). **Trabibus,** abl. of the material, which is a form of the abl. of quality. **16. Pro** = *instead of.* **17. Alutae — confectae,** *and leather thinly dressed.* **Hae,** *sc.,* erant. **22.** Order: congressus nostrae classi (= *of our fleet*) cum his navibus erat ejusmodi. **Classi,** dat. of the possessor. **24. Reliqua,** (all) *other things.* **26. Nostrae** (naves). **Rostro,** *with the beak,* a projection of pointed iron fitted to the prow of ancient war-vessels, somewhat similar to those of modern steam-rams. **29. Copulis,** *with grappling-irons.* **32. Nihil** = non, but stronger. **33. Navibus,** dat. of the agent. **37. Neque — posse** = *and that no injury could be done to them.* In impersonal verbs like **noceri,** both *subject and verb* seem to be included in a single word. **38. Exspectandum** (esse sibi) **classem** = *that he ought to wait for the fleet.* Observe that **classem** is the object of **exspectandum** (esse), which is used impersonally. "The future passive participle in the neuter gender with *est,* is sometimes, though rarely, followed by an accusative." A. & S. § 234, I., Rem. 2. 63

1–39. **Paratissimae,** render, not "most" or "very" prepared, but *admirably prepared.* **2. Ornatissimae,** *splendidly furnished.* **Profectae,** from *proficiscor.* **3.** Order: neque constabat satis Bruto. **5. Singulae naves,** *a ship apiece.* Notice the force of the distributive. **7. Insisterent,** *they should pursue:* subjunct. of indirect question. **Rostro,** abl. **8. Excitatis,** *having been erected* on our ships. **9. Ex,** *of,* but in the sense of *raised up from.* **10. Adjici.** Notice the force of **ad** = *to* or *into them.* **11. Missa,** *those thrown, sc.,* tela. **12. Falces praeacutae,** *hooks with sharp edges toward the points.* **13. Non — falcium,** *of a form not unlike* (that of) *mural hooks:* **forma,** abl. of description (quality). **Murales falces** were sickle-like hooks of iron fastened to long poles, used to pull down the walls of besieged towns. **18. Gallicis navibus,** dat. limiting **consisteret,** but may be rendered as a gen. limiting **spes.** **23. Paulo fortius,** (even) *a little braver* than usual: **paulo** and similar forms, though commonly considered adverbs, are adjectives in the abl. (of degree of difference). **27. Singulas — circumsteterant,** *two and three* (Roman) *ships had surrounded a single one* (of the enemy's), *i. e.,* in one instance two, in another three. Notice the fine effect of the distributives **binae, ternae,** exhibiting a number of such conflicts. **30. Quod fieri** = *that this was being done.* **37. Singulas,** *them one by one* = one after another. **39. Cum,** 64

Page

64 *although,* hence **pugnaretur,** subjunct. of concession. **Hora quarta,** *i. e.,* four hours after six o'clock = *ten o'clock* in the morning.

65 2–36. **Cum — tum** (line 4), *both — and also.* A. & S. § 277, Rem. 9; H. 587, I. 5; B. 1374; A. 107. 3. **Gravioris,** *of more venerable.* 5. **Navium quod,** lit., *what of ships* = whatever ships: partitive gen. 6. **Quo,** *whither,* introducing an indirect question. 7. **Habebant** = *knew.* 9. **In quos,** *upon whom.* **Eo,** *for this reason.* **Gravius vindicandum** (esse sibi) = *that punishment,* etc. See note on line 36, page 12. **Quo,** *in order that* = ut eo. 12. **Sub corona,** lit., under a wreath or garland = *as slaves;* because when prisoners of war were to be sold as slaves they were crowned like an animal for sacrifice. Dict. Antiqq. 20. **Nolebant.** The indicative here shows that the statement rests on Caesar's own authority. 26. **Omnibus rebus,** *in all respects.* A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889; A. 253. **Loco,** *in* omitted. **Castris,** dat. **Cum,** *although.* 27. **Duum,** contracted from **duorum,** especially when used with **milium** (*sc.,* passuum). 31. **Nonnihil** = non nihil, *somewhat:* acc. of specification (by synecdoche, Greek accus.). **Opinionem,** *an impression.* 34. **Eo,** *i. e.,* Caesar. 36. **Legato,** dat. of the agent: **dimicandum** (esse), see note on line 36, page 12.

66 2–36. **Uti — transeat,** an object clause following **persuadet;** in English = *to pass over to the enemy.* 6. **Neque — abesse,** *and that it was not farther off.* 7. **Proxima,** on the nearest, i. e., *on the approaching.* 11. **Iri oportere,** *sc.,* ab iis, *that they ought to go.* Such constructions are not used in English, and therefore a strictly literal translation cannot be given. 14. **Erat provisum** = *provision had been made.* 17. **Prius** with **quam** (line 18) = *before.* 18. **Arma** stands before the connective **uti** on account of its strong emphasis. 20. **Ut — victoria,** *as if victory were certain* (lit., having been ascertained). **Victoria,** abl. absol. 21. **Quibus** = ut eis, *that with them,* hence **compleant,** subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205–7; A. 317. 23. **Ab — acclivis,** *ascending from the bottom* (base). 27. **Cupientibus,** *sc.,* eis, *to them eager for it.* 30. **Factum est,** *it happened.* 36. Order: equites consectati reliquos, reliquerunt paucos (*but few*), qui evaserant ex fuga.

67 3–39. **Minime resistens,** *by no means resolute.* 8. **Ex — parte,** *as a third part.* This use of **ex** is quite unusual. In a partitive sense *ex* denotes the whole from which something is taken, and this use of it may account for its presence here. See Z. § 309. 9. **Paucis — annis.** According to the usual explanation, in the war with Sertorius, who was aided by Sequanians. 16. **Tolosa,** *from Toulouse.* A. & S. § 255; H. 421, II.; B. 941; A. 258, *a.*

Page

17. **Regionibus,** dat. limiting **finitimae.** 20. **Quo — valebant,** 67
in which they were very powerful. 21. **Agmen.** See note, line 38, page 16. 28. **Superioribus victoriis,** *on former victories:* abl. of cause. (There is no need of referring specially to **freti.** See H. 419, V. 1). 31. **Adolescentulo duce** = *with a young man as their leader:* abl. absol. without a participle. **Perspici,** *that it should be seen:* its subject accus. (represented in the translation by *it*) is the clause **quid — possent.** 34. **Ex itinere,** from the road = *on his march.* 35. **Vineas.** See note on line 11, page 46. **Turres.** Movable towers were among the most important engines used in storming a fortified place. Their height was such as to overtop the walls, towers, and all other fortifications of the besieged place. They were 10, 15, and 20 stories high. The use of the stories was to receive the engines of war, **tormenta,** and slingers and archers. The battering-ram, **aries,** was placed in the lowest story. Dict. Antiqq. 36. **Alias — alias,** *at one time — at another time.* **Cuniculis,** *underground passages,* mines, which, by the removal of earth from beneath the fortifications and works of the besiegers, caused their destruction: so called from their resemblance to the burrowing of a rabbit. Dict. Antiqq. **Aggerem.** See note, line 14, page 46. 37. **Cujus rei,** *in which,* i. e., the art of constructing cuniculi. A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 218, *a.* 39. **Aerariae secturae,** *copper mines.* Order: ubi intellexerunt nihil posse profici his rebus (abl. of means) diligentia (*on account of the diligence,* abl. of cause) nostrorum.

8–35. **Soldurios,** *retainers,* of a Gallic chieftain. A Celtic word 68
which Caesar makes = **devotis.** 10. **Quorum amicitiae,** *to whose friendship;* **dediderint,** *they have devoted* (given): subjunct. by attraction (or of essential part). A. & S. § 266, 1; H. 527; B. 1291; A. 342. 11. **Ferant.** Repeat **uti,** line 9. 14. **Recusaret,** *refused:* subjunct. of result, **quisquam qui** having the force of **talis ut is.** A. & S. § 264, 1 (*a*), (better than § 264, 7); H. 501, I.; B. 1218–20; A. 320. **Cum his, etc.** These words are in effect repeated from lines 6 and 7, on account of the long intervening parenthesis. 23. **Paucis — quibus,** *within a few days after* (*which*). **Ventum erat,** *sc.,* ab Romanis = *they had come.* 24. **Expugnatum** (esse). 27. **Citerioris Hispaniae,** *of Hither Spain.* Hispania was divided into **citerior** and **ulterior,** the Ibērus (Ebro) being the dividing line. **Finitimae,** *bordering on,* adjacent to; hence **Aquitaniae** is dat. 32. **Omnes annos,** i. e., *during all the years* of the military career of Sertorius. 34. **Loca capere,** *to select positions.* 35. **Quod** is really superfluous here, as it is defined in the clauses **suas — augēri** (line 1, page 69).

Page

69 1–39. **In dies** (=indies,) *from day to day*, daily. 2. **Cunctandum** (esse sibi). See note, line 36, p. 12. 5. **Duplici acie**, *a double line of battle* = his army in two lines; instead of the usual **triplici acie**, because his army was small. 13. **Sese recipere**, *to retreat*. **In agmine**. See note on line 38, page 16. 17. **Sua — timoris**, *by their delay and an impression of their fear*. 19. **Exspectari**, *sc.*, a se, = *to wait*. 20. **Iretur**, *sc.*, a se, = *they should go*. 23. **Cum alii — alii**, *while some — others*. 25. **Quibus**, abl. of cause. See H. 419, V. 1. 26. **Subministrandis**, *by supplying;* **comportandis**, *by collecting*. 28. **Opinionem pugnantium**, *the impression of their fighting*. 33. **Ab**, *about*. 35. **Praefectos**. See note on line 11, page 30. 39. **Intritae**, *not exhausted*, not worn out. **Longiore**, *by a rather long;* **itinere**, *route;* abl. of means.

70 4–39. **Prius**, with **quam** = *before*. 6. **Quid rei** (partitive gen.) = *what*. 7. **Ab**, *in;* **parte**, *direction*. 10. **Per**, *by means of*. 12. **Apertissimis**, *being very open* = unobstructed, and therefore favorable for the operations of cavalry. 15. **Multa nocte**, *late at night*. 21. **Confisae**, *relying;* from *confido*, a half deponent. 25. **Supererant**, *alone remained* = *soli erant*, and hence **essent**, **misissent**, subjunct. of result. A. & S. § 264, 10; H. 501, II.; A. 320, *b*. 28. **Longe — ac**, *in a manner far different from that of*, (lit., in a manner far other than). 33. **Quarum** = *of these*. 34. **Neque**, *and no*. 39. **Longius — locis**, *too far in places too* (much) *obstructed*.

71 3–11. **Militibus**, abl. absol. **Ab latere**, *on the flank*. 6. **Magno spatio**, i. e., *a large* (cleared) *space*. 7. **Extrema**, *the rear of*. 9. **Ejusmŏdi** = ejus modi, *such;* gen. of description (quality). 11. **Sub pellibus** = *in tents* (because they were covered with skins) = in the camp.

BOOK IV.

Events of the year 55 B. C. Consuls, Cn. Pompeius Magnus, M. Licinius Crassus. I. War with the Usipĕtes and Tenctĕri. II. Caesar builds a bridge over the Rhine and crosses into Germany. III. Caesar passes over into Britain. Battle with the natives. A description of their mode of fighting. IV. War with the Morĭni and Menapii.

72 1–27. **Ea hieme**, *during that winter*. A. & S. § 253; H. 426; B. 949; A. 256. **Qui** here agrees with the following noun, **annus**, instead of the preceding, **hieme**. Observe that the date is fixed by

Page

naming the consuls for the year. **7. Premebantur.** What does the use of the indicative here show? (That the facts related were matters of Caesar's own personal knowledge.) **Agricultura,** abl. of separation. **9. Omnium** occupies one of the places of strong emphasis — the *end* of the sentence. **Centum pagos.** So book I. 37. **10. Singula — armatorum,** *a thousand (of) armed men each.* Notice the force of the distributive — "a thousand from each canton." **12. Illos,** *the former.* **Hi — illi,** *the latter — the former.* A. & S. § 207, Rem. 23, (*a*); H. 450, 2; B. 1029; A. 102, *a.; b.* **13. In vicem** (= invicem), *in turn.* **14. Ratio — usus,** *the science and practice.* **18. Maximam partem,** *for the most part.* A. & S. § 234, II. and Rem. 3; H. 380, 2; B. 728–31; A. 240, *c.* **19. Et — et,** *both — and.* **21. Officio** is best explained as abl. of means. See H. 419, V. 1. **22. Faciant,** *they do:* it may be called subjunct. of result. The object of the writer is not so much to state a fact, as a conclusion naturally arising in the mind from the circumstances mentioned: a conclusion which he would apply to any people (i. e., any *class*) under the same circumstances. See A. & S. § 266, 1, Rem. 1. **Et — et,** *both — and.* **23. Magnitudine,** abl. of description (quality). **24. Eam** = talem, *such.* **25. Vestitus quicquam,** lit., anything of clothing = *any clothing.* **27. Laventur** = *they bathe.* (Like a Greek middle verb.) See note on **faciant,** above. 72

1–35. Order: ut habeant (*eos*) quibus vendant (*ea*) quae ceperint bello. **2. Ceperint.** A. & S. § 266, 1; H. 527; B. 1291; A. 342. **Quibus vendant** = ut eis vendant; hence subjunct. of purpose. **3. Quam — quo** (*than because*), has the force of *non quo* (= non quod), and is used with **desiderent** to denote that the supposed reason is not the true one. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 9; H. 520, II. 3; B. 1256; A. 341, *d.* **Quin etiam,** *moreover, nay even.* **5. Quaeque** = et quae, *and those which.* **7. Summi laboris,** (capable) *of the greatest labor:* gen. of quality (description). **8. Efficiunt,** lit., *they effect* = they bring it to pass. Its object is the object clause **summi — laboris. Equestribus proeliis,** lit., the battles being cavalry (ones) = *in cavalry engagements:* abl. absol. **10. Vestigio.** Prep. *in* omitted. **18. Publice,** *in a public point of view.* **Quam latissime,** *as far as possible.* **21. A Suevis,** *in the direction of the Suevians.* **22. Agri** is the subject. **24. Captus,** *the notion.* **25. Et — humaniores,** *and they are a little more civilized than the others of the same stock.* **Paulo,** adverbial abl. (of degree of difference). **27. Ventitant,** *go often:* notice the force of the frequentative. **28. Moribus,** abl. **31. Vectigales,** from *vectigālis.* **35. Ad extremum** = *at last.* 73

Page

74 3–38. **Transire**, difference of idiom requires us to render *"from crossing."* 7. **Viam**, *a journey:* accus. of extent of space. 11. **Certiores facti** = *having been informed.* 15. **Transierunt**, *i. e.,* the Germans. 16. **Partem**, accus. of time *how long.* 18. **Infirmitatem**, want of stability = *fickleness.* 20. **Mobiles**, *changeable.* 21. **Autem**, *besides,* moreover. 22. **Consuetudinis**, possessive predicate gen. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 8, (3); H. 403; B. 780; A. 214, c. 23. **Consistere**, *to stop.* 25. **Quibusque ex** = et ex quibus. 28. **Quorum eos.** A. & S. § 229, Rem. 6; H. 410 and III.; B. 805; A. 221, *b.* 29. **E vestigio**, on the spot = *instantly.* **Cum**, *because.* 30. **Serviant**, *they are slaves:* causal subjunct. after **cum.** 31. **Ficta**, *fictitious stories.* 35. **Facta**, *sc.,* esse: so with **missas.** 37. **Quae postulassent**, *which they should ask.* In oratio recta the tense would be fut. perf. (*postulaveritis*). A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 4; H. 533, 4. 38. **Fore parata**, *would be provided.* This form may be called a fut. perf. infin. A. & S. § 268, Rem. 4, (*b*); H. 544, 2; B. 1134; Z. § 594; M. § 410, Obs. 2.

75 4–34. **Equitatu imperato**, *and the cavalry* (i. e., the amount to be furnished) *having been ordered.* The cavalry of the Romans was mostly furnished by their allies. 10. **Priores**, *first;* because two parties are referred to. 14. **Resistere**, *sc.,* iis. **Neque deprecari**, *and not to beg off.* 15. **Dicere**, *sc.,* se, *they say.* 16. **Gratiam**, *good will.* 17. **Attribuant**, *let them assign:* subjunct. here because in oratio recta the verb was either subjunct. or imperative. 20. **Reliquum neminem**, *no other* (people). These words occupy the places of strongest emphasis — the *beginning* and the *end* of the clause. A. & S. § 279, 16, Note 3; H. 594, I., II.; A. 345, *i.* 22. **Visum est**, *it appeared proper.* Respondēre is understood. 25. **Verum esse**, *was it right.* **Alienos** (agros), *those of others.* 34. **Propius se.** See note on line 37, page 35.

76 6–38. **Longo spatio**, *in a long course.* 8. **Citatus**, *swiftly;* as an adv. 9. **In plures partes**, *in several directions.* 13. **Multis capitibus**, *by many mouths.* 20. **Agmen**, *their line of march.* 21. **Uti faceret** = *that he would grant.* 22. **Quorum — principes** = *if their leading men.* 23. **Fidem fecissent** = *would give a pledge of good faith:* in oratio recta, **fidem fecerint** (fut. perf.). Order: ostendebant se usuros (*esse*) (*would avail themselves of*) ea conditione. 26. **Eodem illo**, *to that same purpose.* 30. **Quam frequentissimi**, *in as large numbers as possible.* 32. **Praefectos.** See note on line 11, page 30. 33. **Mittit**, *sc.,* eos. **Qui nunciarent** = ut ii nunciarent, and hence the subjunct. of purpose. **Proelio**, *to battle;* abl. of means. 35. **Accessisset**, *should have approached:* subjunct.

Page

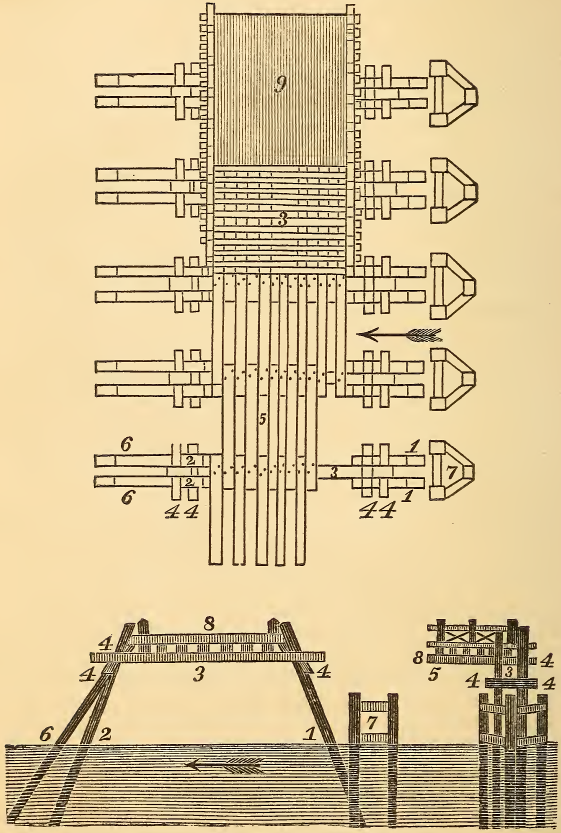
of time and purpose. A. & S. § 263, 4, 1; H. 521; B. 1238; A. 76
328. **36. Ubi primum** = *as soon as.* **38. Cum,** *although;* with **haberet,** subjunct. of concession. Observe that **amplius** does not influence the case of **equites.**

4–39. Resistentibus, *i. e.,* nostris militibus: abl. absol. **6. Sub-** 77
fossis equis, *our horses having been stabbed underneath,* i. e., in the belly. **8. Prius quam,** *before.* **11. Amplissimo genere,** *of a most illustrious family:* abl. of source. A. & S. § 246; H. 425, 3, 1); B. 918; A. 244, *a.* **14. Intercluso,** *cut off,* i. e., intercepted. **22. Audiendos** (esse), *ought to be listened to.* **24. Intulissent,** *had waged:* subjunct. of result, **his** having the force of *talibus.* **26. Summae — esse,** *would be* (an indication of) *the greatest folly:* **dementiae,** predicate gen. of quality. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 8, (3); H. 403; B. 780; A. 214, *c.* **27.** Order: quantum auctoritatis hostes, etc. **30. Consilio,** *his plan.* **31. Quaestore.** "The proconsul or praetor, who had the administration of a province, was attended by a quaestor." Dict. Antiqq. The duties of a quaestor combined those of quarter-master and pay-master in the army. **37. Contra atque** = *contrary to what.* **38. Si — impetrarent,** *if they could do anything, they might obtain it by deceiving him in regard to a truce.* **39.** Order: Caesar gavisus (*rejoicing,* from *gaudeo,* a half deponent) quos (= *that they*) oblatos (*esse*) sibi, jussit illos retinēri. The reading of the MSS. is however various.

9–30. Discessu suorum, *i. e.,* of their leaders and principal 78
men, whom Caesar had detained. **Consilii habendi,** *for holding a council,* i. e., for deliberation. **11. Ne — praestaret,** *whether it were better.* **Ne — an.** A. & S. § 265, Rem. 2; H. 346, II. 2, 1); B. 1107; A. 211. **14. Pristini diei** = *of the day before.* **22. Post tergum** = *in the rear.* **28. Ad unum,** *to a man.* **30. Cum,** *although.*

2–39. Suis — rebus, *for their own concerns also.* **4. Accessit,** 79
there was added. **7. Neque interfuisse,** *and had not been present;* **proelio,** *at the battle:* dat. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 228. **10. Qui postularent** = ut ii postularent. **11. Sibi dederent.** *Ut* is omitted. **14. Sui — potestatis,** *that any* (*thing of*) *authority or power should belong to him.* **Sui** is possessive predicate gen. of the personal pronoun. **16. Autem,** *besides,* moreover (*not,* but). **21. Modo,** *only.* **23. Opinionem,** *the reputation.* **25. Ad,** *among.* **29. Commemoravi.** One of the few instances in which Caesar uses the verb in the first person. **35. Id — contendendum,** *that he should strive to do it.* See note, line 36, p. 12. **37. Rationem,** *plan.* **Tigna — sesquipedalia,** *pairs of beams a foot and a half thick.* The distributive **bina** is used because many such pairs were required. The

PLAN OF THE BRIDGE.



1. Bina tigna sesquipedalia prona ac fastigata secundum fluminis naturam. — 2. Alia bina ex adverso defixa. — 3. Trabes bipedales. — 4. Binae fibulae. — 5. Materia directa. — 6. Sublicae obliquae. — 7. Defensores. — 8. Longurii. — 9. Crates.

Page

accompanying plan of Caesar's bridge will render its construction 79
quite intelligible. **38. Paulum — praeacuta,** *sharpened a little at the* (lower) *end.* **Dimensa,** *proportioned* (lit., measured off), *i. e.,* to the depth of the river in different places. **39. Inter se** = *from one another.*

1–11. Cum, *when;* adv. **Machinationibus immissa,** *let down* 80
by means of machines. **2. Sublicae modo,** *after the manner of a pile.* **4. Secundum — fluminis,** *according to the nature of the river;* that is, in the direction of the current; the top of the beam being farther down the stream than the bottom. **5.** Order: item statuebat contraria his (*tignis*) duo (*tigna*) juncta ad eundem modum intervallo quadragenûm pedum ab (*at*) inferiore parte (*fluminis*) conversa contra vim atque impetum fluminis. **6. Quadragenum** = quadragenorum: a contraction quite common with the distributives. **8.** Order: utraque haec (*both these* pairs) distinebantur trabibus bipedalibus immissis insuper (*let in above*), quantum junctura eorum tignorum distabat (*as far as the joining of those beams stood apart,* i. e., two feet), binis fibulis (*there being pairs of braces*) utrimque ab extrema parte (*at the end*). **11. Quibus — revinctis,** *these* (pairs of beams) *being* (thus) *kept apart and being firmly bound together in the opposite direction;* that is, while the **trabs** tended to keep the sloping beams apart, the power of the **fibulae** was exerted in an opposite direction and tended to brace them together.

12–30. Ea = talis, *such.* **13. Quo major — hoc artius,** *the greater — the more tightly.* **14. Haec — contexebantur,** *these* (beams forty feet long) *were connected by timber laid on straight:* **directa,** straight, lengthwise of the bridge, not obliqua or transversa. **16. Nihilo secius** = *notwithstanding;* lit., in no respect differently. **17. Oblique agebantur,** *were driven in obliquely.* **19. Supra pontem,** *i. e.,* in the stream a short distance *above the bridge.* **20. Dejiciendi.** Supply causâ, *for the purpose.* **22. Neu** = et non, *and not.* **23. Diebus — quibus** = *within ten days after.* **25. Ad — partem,** *at each end.* **30. Ex — quo,** *from the time that.*

5–35. Hunc — earum, *that this* (place) *had been selected nearly* 81
central with respect to those regions. **Regionum** limits **medium.** A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 218. **8. Constituisse,** *sc.,* eos, *that they had determined.* **10. Ut — liberaret.** These clauses define Caesar's object in crossing the Rhine. **14. Profectum** (esse), from *proficio.* **18. In Britanniam.** Caesar was the first Roman to invade Britain. **19. Omnibus fere,** *in nearly all;* bellis being abl. of time when. **20. Inde,** *thence,* i. e., from Britain.

Page

81 25. **Temere**, at random = *commonly*, without a special reason. 28. **Gallias**, here, evidently has the force of "*parts of Gaul.*" 31. **Quem — belli**, *what experience in war.* 35. **Periculum**, *the trial.*

82 3–39. **Quam — effecerat.** The usual order would be, *et classem, quam — effecerat, jubet, etc.* **Superiore**, *the preceding.* 7. **Qui polliceantur** = ut ii polliceantur; hence subjunct. of purpose. **Dare**, *sc.*, se, *that they give;* and this for **daturos esse**, *that they will give.* 12. **Virtutem**, *energy;* **consilium**, *prudence.* 14. **In — regionibus** evidently refers to Britain. **Magni**, *great.* A. & S. § 214; H. 402, III.; B. 799; A. 215, *c.* 15. (*Ut*) adeat (*eas*) civitates quas possit (*sc.*, adire). 16. **Fidem sequantur**, *they should pursue confidence* (*in*). 19. **Qui non auderet**, *since he did not dare* = cum is non auderet: hence subjunct. of cause. A. & S. § 264, 8, (1); H. 517, I.; B. 1251; A. 320, *e.* 21. **Quaeque** = et (*ea*) quae. 30. **Post tergum** = *behind him.* 32. **Tantularum**, *with such trifling.* 33. **Britanniae**, *to Britain;* dat. governed by **ante-ponendas.** 36. **Coactis contractisque**, *having been collected and assembled.* 39. **Praefectis.** This shows that Caesar took with him auxiliaries besides the two legions. See note on line 11, p. 30. **Huc accedebant**, *to these there were added.*

83 1–38. **Ab**, *at the distance of.* 2. **Quo**, *on which account;* abl. of cause. **Minus** = non. 11. **Solvit**, *sc.*, naves (he loosens the ships) = *he sets sail.* 16. **Expositas**, *displayed.* 18. **Continebatur**, *was bounded.* 25. **Ut — ratio**, *as the science of war.* 26. **Ut — haberent**, *inasmuch as they had* (= were characterized by) *a rapid and changeable movement.* On **ut quae** in relative clauses with subjunct. of reason, see A. & S. § 264, 8, (2); H. 519, 3, 1); B. 1253; A. 320, *e.* 29. **Secundum**, *favorable;* agreeing with the latter noun. 31. **Litore**, *in* omitted. 35. **Copiis.** Supply **cum**, which is often omitted with the abl. of accompaniment. 38. **Nisi — alto**, *except in deep water.* **Militibus**, dat. of the agent. Render: *moreover, the soldiers had, at the same time, to leap down from the ships, etc.*

84 3–39. **Cum**, *whereas*, while. 5. **Notissimis** = *well known.* 6. **Insuefactos** = *their trained.* 13. **Ad — apertum**, *on the unprotected flank;* i. e., unprotected by defensive armor. 14. **Tormentis.** See note on line 7, p. 44. 18. **Constiterunt — retulerunt**, *halted and* (then) *retreated only a little.* 20. **Aquilam.** The chief centurion of the legion (primipīlus) stood next in rank to the Tribuni militum; he had a seat in the military council; and to his charge was committed the eagle of the legion, whence he is sometimes styled Aquilifer. Dict. Antiqq. 21. **Ea res**, *i. e.*, his intended leaping into the water. 23. **Certe**, *at least;* not, *certainly*, which usually is

Page

certo. 27. **Inter se** = *one another.* 33. **Signa.** While the aquila 84
was the principal standard of the legion, the **signa** were, in a special sense, those of the cohorts. Dict. Antiqq. **Alius — aggregabat,** *one from one ship, another from another, was ranging himself under whatever standards he had chanced to meet.* 36. **Aliquos singulares,** *any — one at a time.* 39. **In universos** = *at the whole body.*

7–39. **Cursum — capere,** *to hold on their course and to reach* 85
the island. 9. **Caesari,** *of Caesar;* dat. governed by **defuit.** 10. **Simul atque,** *as soon as.* 12. **Quaeque** = et (*ea*) quae. 16. **Cum,** *although.* **Oratoris modo,** *in the character of an ambassador.* 19. **Contulerunt,** *they ascribed.* 21. **Quod cum,** *because, although.* 27. **Suos** = *their followers.* 30. **Post — quam,** *on the fourth day after:* a mode of expression which admits of eight variations. See Z. § 476. 33. **Sustulerant,** *had taken up,* i. e., on board. From *tollo.* 36. **Aliae — aliae,** *some — others.* 38. **Occasum.** See note, line 37, p. 35. 39. **Sui,** *to themselves;* gen. of the pers. pron.

1–6. **Cum,** an adverb. 2. **Adversa nocte,** *during an unfavorable* 86
night; abl. absol., the sense being, "as the night was against them." **In altum** = *out to sea.* 4. **Luna plena.** Modern astronomy, combining the necessary data, has determined this "full moon;" it occurred on the night of August 30th–31st, B. C. 55. 5. **Aestus maximos,** *the highest tides.* The tides are produced by the joint attractions of the sun and moon; and when the moon is either new or full, their joint attractions produce the highest tides. The student may thus observe that the statements of ancient authors often find new and unlooked-for corroboration in the discoveries of modern science. 6. **Incognitum,** *unknown;* because, in a confined sea like the Mediterranean (to which the observations of the Romans had been limited), the tides are much less perceptible than in the open ocean.

8–37. **In — subduxerat,** *and had drawn on (dry) land.* The ships of the Romans, when not in use, and especially in winter, were drawn on shore: hence the phrase **naves subducere.** 11. **Facultas,** *means.* 17. **Deerant,** *were wanting:* from *desum.* 18. **Hiemari oportere** = *that the winter ought to be spent.* 25. **Hoc,** *on this account:* abl. of cause. 27. **Optimum,** *the best thing.* 37. **Fore id,** *that that would happen.*

7–38. **Effecit.** Its object is the object clause **reliquis — posset.** 87
12. **Ventitaret,** *kept coming.* Notice the force of the frequentative. **In statione,** *on guard.* 14. **Consuetudo ferret,** lit., *custom produced* = than was customary. **Id — erat** = *what it was.* 16. **Ali-**

Page

87 **quid — consilii** = *that some new design had been entered into by the barbarians.* **Consilii,** partitive gen. **22. Conferta,** *being crowded together.* **28. Incertis ordinibus,** *their ranks being confused.* **32. Ipso,** *by the very.* **36. Illi,** *the former,* i. e., the warriors. **38. Receptum,** *retreat.*

88 **1–39. Usu,** *practice.* **2. Incitatos — sustinēre,** *to rein in their horses,* (previously) *urged swiftly on.* **3. Brevi** (*sc.,* tempore), *in a short time,* i. e., in a moment. **6. Quibus rebus,** *under these circumstances;* abl. absol., whereas **novitate** is abl. of cause. (**Rebus** may, however, be taken as dative.) **11. Suo luco,** *in his own position,* i. e., where he then was. **13.** Order: reliqui (*i. e., Britanni*), qui erant in agris discesserunt; that is, to join their countrymen in the army. **15. Quae continerent** = ut illae continerent, *so that they confined:* hence the subjunct. of result. **16. A pugna.** The preposition is not necessary, but when used with the abl. of separation, it expresses the idea more definitely. **19. In perpetuum** (*sc.,* tempus), *for ever.* **24. Idem fore,** *that the same thing would happen.* **32. Cursu,** *by running.* **38. Propinqua — aequinoctii,** *the day of the equinox being near.* The autumnal equinox is meant, which occurs September 21st or 22d. **39. Hiemi — subjiciendam** (esse), *that navigation* (sailing in ships) *should be exposed to a storm.* The allusion is to the stormy weather known as "the equinoctial storm."

89 **2–36. Naves solvit,** loosed his ships = *set sail.* **5. Capĕre,** *to reach.* **9. Primo,** *at first.* **Non — numero,** *with not so large a number of their forces,* i. e., with an inconsiderable number. **11. Orbe facto,** *a circular line of battle having been formed.* The **orbis** was formed when a small force was attacked by a much superior one. The advantage of it was, that every part of such a line became a point of reistance. **18. Postea — quam,** *but after.* **25. Siccitates,** *the dryness.* "The plural of abstract nouns is much more common in Latin than in our own language, to denote a repetition of the same thing, or its existence in different objects." Z. § 92. Order: non haberent quo (*whither*) reciperent se. **Quo** = locum ut eo, hence **reciperent,** subjunct. of purpose. **35. Ex — litteris,** *from the letters,* addressed to the senate, and containing reports of his military operations. **36. Dierum viginti,** *of twenty days.* Compare book II. 35, line 19, p. 50, and note on the same. **Supplicatio.** See note, line 19, p. 56.

BOOK V.

Events of the year 54 B. C. Consuls, L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, App. Claudius Pulcher. I. Caesar's second expedition into Britain. II. War with Ambiorix. III. Insurrection among the Trevĭri.

Page

4–26. Order: uti curarent quam plurimas naves (*that as many* 90
ships as) possent aedificandas (*esse*). 6. **Modum,** *the measure.* 7. **Subductiones,** *drawing them on shore.* See note on line 8, p. 86. 8. **Quibus,** *sc.*, eas, *those which.* **Nostro mari,** among Roman writers, is the Mediterranean. 9. **Id,** *sc.*, facit, *he does that;* **eo magis,** *the more on this account.* **Commutationes aestuum.** In inland seas with small outlets, like the Mediterranean, the tides are much less perceptible than in the open ocean. 13. **Actuarias** = *swift sailers.* 16. **Conventibus,** *the assizes.* See note, line 40, p. 39. 17. **Illyricum** formed part of Caesar's province. 21. **Qui doceant** = ut ii doceant; hence subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205–7; A. 317. 23. **Omnibus rationibus,** *with all reasonableness.* 26. **Nisi — fecerint,** *if they should not do so:* in *oratio recta,* nisi ita feceritis (fut. perf.).

1–31. **Litem,** *the damages.* 5. **Circuitis,** from circueo = circu- 91
meo. 8. **Cujus** may be rendered *of which,* but the gen. is to be explained by supplying the ellipsis: naves cujus generis. **Longas,** *sc.*, naves. 9. **Neque — abesse,** *and that not much was wanting.* 10. **Deduci,** *be drawn down into the water* = launched. **Deducere naves** = *to launch the ships.* See note, line 8, p. 86. 16. **Satis militum,** enough (of) soldiers = *soldiers enough.* 19. **Imperio,** *his authority.* 22. **Longe plurimum valet** = *is by far the strongest.* 25. **Inter se** = *with one another.* 26. **Simul atque,** *as soon as.* 29. **Neque,** *and* (that they would) *not.* 30. **Quaeque** = et (*ea*) quae. 31. **Indutiomărus,** subject of **instituit.**

1–36. **Civitati consulere,** *to consult the interests of the state.* See 92
H. 385, 3; B. 836; A. 227, *c.* 3. **Idcirco,** *for this reason,* refers forward to the clause **quo — continēret.** 6. **Laberetur,** *might fall off,* i. e., from their allegiance. 11. **Quaeque res** = et quae res, *and what.* 20. **Cum — tum,** *both — and particularly.* **Merito ejus,** *in accordance with his desert.* 21. **Magni interesse,** *that it was of great importance.* **Magni,** gen. of degree of value. A. & S. § 214; H. 402, III. 1; B. 799; A. 215, *c.* 24. **Id — factum** (esse), *that this had been done.* **Suam gratiam,** *that his influence.* 25. **Qui** = cum is, *as he:* hence **fuisset** subjunct. of cause. 26. **Hoc**

Page

92 **dolore**, *with indignation on this account.* **Hoc** does not agree with **dolore**, but is abl. of cause. **33. Eodem**, *at the same place,* i. e., the port Itius. **34. Principes**, *the leading men.* **36. Loco**, *in the position.*

93 2–36. **In primis**, *in particular.* **Eum**, *sc.*, esse. **4. Accedebat huc**, *to this there was added.* **5. Jam**, *already.* **6. Quod dictum** (esse), *that this should have been said.* **10. Contendit**, *endeavored.* **12. Religionibus**, *religious obligations,* such, *e. g.*, as the performance of vows previously made. **15. Singulos**, *them individually.* **20. Fidem — interponĕre**, *he pledged his word to the rest.* **27. Longius**, *too far.* **28. Prospiciendum** (esse sibi) = *he ought to take care.* **Quid**, *in any way :* accus. of limitation (Greek accus.). **32. Dabat operam**, lit., he was giving himself work = *he was exerting himself,* taking care. **33.** Repeat **ut** before nihilo. **36. Impeditis**, *being engaged,* and therefore *hindered* from watching Dumnorix.

94 3–32. **Vim faciat**, *he should use force.* **4. Pro sano**, *as a sane man.* **Qui** = *because he ;* hence **neglexisset**, *had disregarded,* subjunct. of cause. A. & S. § 264, 8, (1); H. 519; B. 1251; A. 320, *e.* **14. Quaeque** = et (*ea*) quae. **15. Pro — re**, *according to the occasion and the circumstance.* **16. Pari**, *i. e.*, the number of cavalry which he took with him was equal to that which he left in Gaul. **18. Leni Africo**, *by a gentle southwest wind :* the wind derived its name from **Africa**, the quarter whence it blew. **20. Orta luce** = *at dawn,* daybreak : lit., the light having arisen. **Sub**, *on.* **30. Cum**, *although.* **Manus**, *bands,* forces. **31. Annotīnis** (navibus), the year-old ships = *those of the preceding year.* **32. Sui commŏdi**, *sc.*, causa, *for the sake of his own convenience.*

95 1–38. **Eo**, *on this account,* for this reason. **2. Navibus**, dat. **Molli — aperto**, *a smooth and open,* i. e., not steep and rocky. **4. Praesidio navibus**, *the guard for the ships ;* both in the dative, the latter noun being governed by the former. See A. & S. § 211, Rem. 5, Note; H. 392; B. 817; A. 227, *d.* **13. Rari**, *in small parties.* **15. Testudine.** See note on line 10, page 43. **16. Aggere.** See note on line 14, page 46. **24. Aliquantum itineris** = *a short distance ;* the accus. is that of extent of space. **29. Subsisterent**, *held out,* i. e., withstood the force of the tempest. **31. Ex — concursu**, *from that collision.* **34. In — resistere**, *to halt on their march.* **38. Magno negotio**, *with great trouble.*

96 2–39. **Iis**, *with those,* i. e., employing them. **3. Multae**, (one) *of much.* **Operae**, predicate gen. of quality. **4. Esse**, *that it would be.* The subject is the clause **omnes — conjungi**. **Subduci**, *should*

Page

be drawn on shore. See note on line 8, page 86. **12. Summa — administrandi,** *the chief command and direction of the war.* **16. Huic cum reliquis** = *between him and the other.* **20. Quos natos** (esse), *who were born,* i. e., were aboriginal, and produced from the very soil. **21. Proditum** (esse), *it has been handed down.* **29. Examinatis,** *weighed.* **30. Ibi,** Cornwall, in the southwest. **35. Animi,** *of amusement.* **37. Remissioribus,** *being milder,* less severe. **39. Alter,** *one.* 96

2–37. **Inferior,** *sc.,* angulus. **4. Alterum,** *sc.,* latus. **5. Dimidio,** *by a half;* abl. of degree of difference. **6.** Order: sed transmissus (*i. e.,* ex Hibernia) in Britanniam est pari spatio (*of the same length*) atque (*as*) ex Gallia. **8. Hoc medio,** *the middle of this.* **9. Praeterĕa,** *besides.* **Objectae** (esse), *to be presented,* or exposed to view. **11. Dies — noctem,** *that about the winter solstice* (i. e., Dec. 22d) *it is night for thirty successive days.* The report mentioned in the text is physically impossible. A night of thirty days' duration occurs only at much higher latitudes. **13. Ex aqua,** *by means of water.* The allusion is to the water-clock (*clepsydra*), in which water performed the part of sand in the hour-glass. **15. Fert,** *gives out,* reports. **16. Tertium,** *sc.,* latus. **28. Hoc,** *on this account.* **29. Capillo sunt promisso,** lit., they are (a people) of long hair = *they have long hair.* **31. Deni — que,** *parties of ten and twelve.* **Inter se,** *with one another.* **34. Quo** = ad quos, *to whom.* **Primum — est,** *each maiden was first conducted.* Caesar here speaks *more Romano:* **deducere uxorem domum** = to conduct the bride home to her husband. **36. Tamen ut,** *yet so that.* **37. Omnibus partibus,** not, in all parts, but, *in all respects, every way.* 97

4–38. **In statione,** *on guard.* **5. Subsidio,** *as a reënforcement.* **6. Atque — duarum,** *and these* (two cohorts) *the first of two legions,* i. e., the first cohorts of two different legions. **7. Constitissent,** *had taken their stand.* **8. Per medios,** *sc.,* hostes. **14. Intellectum est,** *it became evident.* **16. Cedentes,** *sc.,* eos = hostes. **17. Minus** = non. **19. Consulto,** *designedly.* **22. Ratio,** *their mode,* manner. **Cedentibus,** *sc.,* nostris militibus. **26. Alios — exciperent,** *they relieved one another in succession.* **35. Absisterent,** lit., *they did not depart,* implying that they came close up to. **38. Subsidio,** abl. of cause. 98

3–36. **Ex protĭnus,** *immediately after.* **5. Summis,** *with very large* or numerous. **9. Pedibus** = *or foot.* **Hoc aegre,** *that with difficulty.* **10. Animum advertit** = animadvertit, *he observes.* **13. Praefixis,** *fixed* (planted) *in front,* i. e., of the bank. **17. Cum,** *although.* **Capite solo,** *with the head only;* abl. of measure of 99

Page

99 excess (degree of difference). **19. Dimitterent,** *they left,* abandoned. **24. Servabat,** *kept watching.* **26. Quibus,** *sc.,* in. **30. Omnibus viis,** *by all the roads;* instrumental abl. **32. Hoc metu,** lit., through this fear = *through fear of this.* **33. Longius,** *too far.* **35. Tantum hostibus noceretur** = *that so much injury could be done to the enemy.* **36. Labore, etc.** That is, the injuries inflicted upon the enemy were now confined to the line of march of the legions, and cavalry digressions were prohibited.

100 **1–34. Fidem,** *protection,* promise of security. **7. Qui** (*ei*) **praesit** = ut is (*ei*) praesit, *that he may preside over it.* **13. Militum** = *by the soldiers.* **14. Prohibitis,** *having been protected.* **18. Satis,** *quite.* **30. Ad,** *near.* **34. Castra navalia,** *the naval camp,* i. e., the ships, which, as previously stated, Caesar had connected with the camp.

101 **4–34. Neque multum,** *and as* (cum, repeated) *not much.* **5. Id — posse,** *that that might easily be wasted,* i. e., the remainder of the summer. **6. Quid vectigalis,** *what* (*of*) *tribute,* i. e., how much. **Vectigalis,** partitive gen. from *vectīgal.* **11. Deductis,** *having been launched.* **13. Duobus commeatibus,** *by two transportations.* **21. Locum caperent** = *reached their destination,* in Britain. **23. Aequinoctium.** The autumnal equinox, Sept. 21st or 22d. **31. Aliter ac,** *otherwise than* (during). **34. Quinto Ciceroni.** A brother of the great Roman orator.

102 **8–34. Medēri,** *to remedy.* **13. Munita** (esse), *had been fortified.* **15. Summo loco,** *of the highest rank;* abl. of the source. **21. Ex civitate,** *of the state;* meaning, probably, prominent men connected with the government. The reading of this passage in the MSS. is various. **23. Quod,** *because.* **26. Interfectum,** *sc.,* esse. **29. Perventum,** *sc.,* esse ab iis, = *they had arrived.* **33. Ab,** *with.* **34. Sabino — fuissent,** *had met Sabinus and Cotta.* **Cottae.** A. & S. § 228, 1; H. 392, II.; B. 870; A. 234.

103 **4–38. Ex nostris,** *of our men;* instead of the partitive gen. *nostrorum.* A. & S. § 212, Rem. 2, Note 4; H. 398, 4, 2); B. 775; A. 216, 4, *c.* **5. Re,** *concern,* interests. **8. Arpineius,** pronounce Arpiné-yus. **9. Eques Romanus,** *a Roman knight,* a member of the equestrian order. "The Roman Equites were originally the horse-soldiers of the Roman state, and did not form a distinct class or *ordo* in the commonwealth till the time of the Gracchi, B. C. 123." The farmers of the public revenue (*publicani*) belonged chiefly to the wealthy equestrian order. Dict. Antiqq. **13. Sese,** subject of **confiteri.** **14. Debēre,** *sc.,* se, *that he owed.* **25. Ex — sua,** *from his own weakness* (want of power). **26. Adeo,** *so.*

Page

28. Galliae, dat. of the possessor. **30. Alterae.** Rare form of the 103
dative, for *alteri.* **33. Initum,** *sc.,* esse. **Quibus—satisfecerit,** *inasmuch as he had done enough for them* (i. e., the Gauls) *in relation to his duty to his country.* **Pietas** embraces duty to the gods (*piety*), to country (*patriotism*), to parents and relatives (in general, *affection*). **34. Rationem officii,** *regard to his duty.* **35. Pro** = *in the name of,* in consideration of. **37. Conductam,** *having been hired,* for the purpose. **38. Affŏre** = adfuturam esse, *would be present.* **Ipsorum — consilium,** lit., *that their deliberation was* = it was for them to decide.

5–38. Civitati — consulĕre, *he consults the interests of the state.* 104
7. Gratiam referre. See note on line 8, p. 28. **18. Ordinum.** See note on line 34, p. 30. **23. Ultro illatis,** *having been inflicted besides,* i. e., besides repelling the attack of the enemy. Compare also **ultro** = on the other side, with **ultro citroque** = on both sides. **26. Quid — turpius,** *what was more trifling or shameful.* A *rhetorical* question (i. e., one which is in effect declarative), and hence the use of the infinitive in oratio obliqua instead of the subjunctive. See note and references, line 15, p. 16. **28. Contra,** *in reply to.* **Sero,** *too late.* Notice the force of the frequentative, **clamitabat,** *kept crying out.* **31. Consulendi,** *of taking measures,* consulting their interests. **32. Arbitrari,** *sc.,* se. **34. Fuisse capturos,** *would have taken* or formed. See note and references on line 35, p. 27. **37. Dolori,** not grief, but (cause of) *resentment, smart.* **38. Mortem.** This is the first allusion that Caesar makes to the death of Ariovistus.

1–38. Redactam, *sc.,* se esse, *that she* (Gaul) *had been brought.* 105
3. Sine — re, *without a definite purpose.* **4. In — partem,** *on both sides;* in either alternative. **5. Si — durius,** *if there should be nothing more difficult,* i. e., than usual. **7. Unam,** *that the only.* **10. At,** *yet.* **14. Ordinibus,** here = *centurions.* See note on line 34, p. 30. **15. Vincite,** *have your way, carry your point:* introducing a speech in *oratio recta.* **19. Abs** is antiquated, except before **te.** **20. Perendino die,** *on the day after to-morrow.* **Liceat, sustineant** (*may endure*). What does the present subjunct. here imply? A. & S. § 261, 2; H. 509; B. 1265; A. 307, *b.* **24. Consurgitur,** *sc.,* ab iis, = *they rise.* **27. Unum,** *the same thing.* **30. Dat manus** = *yields:* **dăre manus,** idiomatic for *to give up, yield, surrender.* **32. Vigiliis,** *in wakefulness,* i. e., without sleep. **34. Instrumento,** *the furniture,* in general. **38. Ut — non,** as (those would depart) *who had not been persuaded* = as if they had not been persuaded.

Page

106 6–37. **Loco, in** omitted. **A,** *at the distance of.* See note on line 28, p. 43. 11. **Iniquissimo nostris,** *most disadvantageous to our men.* 13. **Ut qui,** *inasmuch as he,* introduces a relative clause expressing a *reason:* hence causal subjunct. **providisset.** See A. & S. § 264, 8, (2); H. 519, 3, 1); B. 1253; A. 320, *e.* 14. **Trepidare,** historical infin. 15. **Ut,** *as if.* 18. **Qui cogitasset.** See note on line 13, above. 23. **Omnia obire,** *to perform all things.* 26. **In orbem.** See note on line 11, p. 89. 31. **Factum,** *sc.,* esse. 33. Repeat **ut** before **properaret** and **complerentur.** 36. **Consilium,** *prudence, judgment.* 37. **Tota acie,** *throughout the whole line;* **in** is omitted: = per totam aciem (in Livy).

107 2–39. **Pugnando,** *in fighting.* **Pares,** *i. e.,* to the enemy. 9. **Cedant,** *sc.,* ut, *that they should give way.* 10. **Nihil — posse,** *that no injury could be done to them.* 19. **Sin autem,** *besides if.* 23. **Cum,** *although.* 26. **Tito Balventio,** dat. of disadvantage, but may be rendered *of Titus Balventius.* **Primum pilum,** *the first company,* of the third line (*triarii*). 31. **In — os,** *full in the mouth.* 37. **Licere,** *that it was permitted.* 39. **Ipsi — iri,** *but that no injury would be done to himself.* A literal *verbatim* translation would not be a translation of the *passage.*

108 1–36. **Fidem,** *word.* 2. **Si videatur,** *if it should seem proper.* 8. **Ordinum.** See note on line 34, p. 30. 9. **Propius.** See note on line 37, p. 35. 12. **Inter — agunt,** *they treat with one another.* 22. **Ad unum,** *to a man.* 32. Order: ne dimittant occasionem liberandi sui in perpetuum atque, etc. 36. **Nihil — negotii,** *that there would be no difficulty.*

109 7–38. **Munitionis,** *of fortifying,* i. e., collecting materials for that purpose. 11. **Clientes,** *dependants,* vassals of a more powerful people. 18. **Propositis.** Supply *iis qui litteras ferrent.* 21. **Admŏdum,** with numerals = *about, fully.* 30. **Muralium pilorum,** *of mural javelins,* i. e., such as were thrown from the walls of besieged places. 32. **Pinnae — que,** *battlements and parapets.* 33. **Tenuissima,** *in very delicate;* **valetudine,** *health;* abl. of quality. 35. **Ultro — concursu,** *by the flocking together of the soldiers of their own accord.* 38. **Sermonis aditum,** *access* (to him) *for conversation.*

110 1–38. **Egerat,** *had discussed.* 5. **Fidei — causa,** *for the purpose of securing belief.* 12. **Unum modo,** *one thing only.* 16. **Pro,** *in consideration of.* 22. **Nulla copia,** *there being no supply.* 28. **Testudines.** See note on line 10, p. 43. 32. **Ferventes — glandes,** *red-hot balls of pliant clay.* 33. **Casas,** *the huts,* in winter-quarters. 38. **Turres.** See note on line 35, p. 67. **Agere,** *to move.*

Page

6–36. Quisquam. In what kind of sentences used? A. & S. § 207, Rem. 31, (*a*); H. 457; B. 1061. **10. Ut,** *as.* **12. Turri,** abl. absol. **15. Nutu — que** = *by beck and call.* **18. Deturbati,** *sc.,* hostes sunt. **20. Ordinibus.** See note on line 34, p. 30. **30. Qui appropinquarent,** *who were approaching.* A graphic use of the subjunctive — whose force is rather to be felt than expressed. **Appropinquabant** would simply state a *fact,* i. e., that they were actually rising to the rank of chief centurions; **appropinquarent** delineates *character,* and to that subordinates the fact. **23. De locis,** *for rank,* position. **28. Quaque,** *and where.* **34. Hunc,** *the latter.* **35. In illum,** *at the former.* **36. Pulfioni,** *of Pulfio;* dat. of disadvantage. See Prof. Chase's admirable note on Aen. I. 92. 111

4–26. Ocius, *quickly;* a comparative often used with the force of the positive. **7. Rursus,** *in turn.* **9. Sic — versavit,** *thus fortune whirled them both about* (tossed them up and down) *in their contest* (i. e., with one another) *and conflict* (i. e., with the enemy). **12. Uter utri,** *which — to the other.* On their juxtaposition, see A. & S. § 279, 4; H. 596. **14. Quanto gravior — tanto crebriores,** *the more severe — the more frequently.* **21. Prima,** *the beginning of.* **26. Versatus,** *moving about.* 112

5–37. Publicas litteras, *the public documents;* i. e., such accounts and materials for reports as a commanding general would necessarily keep. **12. Ut,** *that — not;* after words denoting fear. **13. Praesertim quos sciret** = praesertim cum eos sciret, *especially since he knew that they;* the relative, strengthened by **praesertim,** introducing a reason. B. 1253; A. 320, *e.* **19. Opinione dejectus,** *disappointed in his expectation.* **26. Graecis litteris,** *in Greek letters;* i. e., Latin words in Greek characters. Educated Romans in Caesar's time were generally quite familiar with Greek. **32. Adfōre** = affōre = adfuturum esse. **37. Perlectam,** (previously) *read through.* 113

8–38. Iter. Supply *ut.* **13. Animo,** *in their courage:* abl. denoting *in what respect.* **18. Eoque — existimabat,** *and for that reason he thought that he should altogether relax in speed.* **20. Haec,** *sc.,* castra. **23. Viarum.** The Roman camp was laid out with great regularity and precision. It was divided into sections by streets at right angles with each other. **24. Hostibus,** *with the enemy;* the dat. depends upon the whole expression rather than upon any single word. **29. Utrīque** = *both parties,* each side. **38. Ex — partibus,** *on all sides.* 114

1–38. Concursari, *sc.,* ab militibus, = *that they should run to and fro;* so, **agi** = *that they should act.* See note on line 33, page 117. 115

Page

115 5. **Vallo**, *the rampart:* a term applied either to the whole or a portion of the fortifications of a Roman camp. It is derived from **vallus**, *a stake,* and properly means the palisade which ran along the outer edge of the top of the agger, but it very frequently includes the agger also. Dict. Antiqq. 11. **In speciem,** *for appearance.* **Singulis ordinibus,** *by a single row,* i. e., one row deep. 12. **Ea,** *in that direction.* 20. **Neque — videbat,** *and he saw that the place was not left with trifling loss to them.* 24. **Non quemque,** *that not every tenth* = more than one in ten. 38. **Laetatio,** a word used by no other Latin author.

116 12–39. **Trinis hibernis,** *in three winter-quarters.* The distributives are used with the force of cardinals with plural nouns which have no singular. 18. **Quid — consilii** = *what other plan.* 20. **Neque — fere** = *and scarcely any.* 23. **In his,** *among these,* sc., nunciis. 39. **Publico consilio,** *by a public resolution.* **Cum,** *although.*

117 5–39. **Tantum valuit** = *so great an influence did it exert.* 6. **Principes inferendi,** (to be) *first in waging.* 9. **Alteros,** *the one,* the Aedui. 10. **Alteros,** *the other,* the Remi. 11. **Suspecta,** not suspicious, but an object of suspicion = *suspected;* hence **nobis,** dat., but may be rendered *by us.* 12. **Idque — sit,** *and I do not know whether this ought so much to be wondered at.* 13. **Cum — tum maxime,** *both — and particularly.* A. & S. § 279, Rem. 9; H. 587, I. 5; B. 1374; A. 107. 15. Order: dolebant gravissime se deperdidisse tantum ejus opinionis (*of that reputation*). 26. **Lapsus,** lit., having fallen = *being disappointed.* 33. **Ultro — veniri** = *that men came to him freely.* The verb thus used without a subject (impersonally), expresses in a forcible manner the very *essence of action;* thus, **veniri** means, "that a coming took place." 35. **Altera,** *sc.,* ex parte. 37. **Armatum concilium,** *an armed council.* 39. **Quo,** whither = *to which.*

118 2–39. **Affectus,** *visited.* In general, the accompanying noun determines the meaning of **afficio.** 5. **Fidem,** *the protection,* promised security. 6. **Bona,** *property.* Compare the English "goods." 9. **Huc,** *i. e.,* into the territories of the Senŏnes and Carnūtes. 13. **Munitissimis,** *admirably fortified.* 15. **Rei — gerendae,** *of managing the affair well* = of performing some exploit. 18. **Habuerat** = *he had delivered.* 21. **Sub,** *close to,* near to. 26. **Opinionem,** *the impression.* 27. **In dies,** *from day to day,* daily. 28. **Nocte una,** *on a certain night.* 31. **Nulla ratione,** *in no way,* manner. 33. **Ex,** *according to.* 37. **Ubi — est,** *when it seemed proper.* **Sub,** *towards.* 39. **Praecipit,** *he directs,* refers to the object clause **unum — Indutiomărum,** the conj. **ut** being omitted.

Page

1–14. **Interdicit**, *he forbids*, refers to the object clause **neu — viderit**. It would be more in accordance with English idiom to omit **atque interdicit** in their present position, and to render them just before **neu quis**, which must then be translated *that any one*, on account of the negative force of **interdicit**: *he directs that, the enemy having been frightened off and put to flight, etc., and forbids that any one shall wound, etc.* 5. **Spatium — illum**, *that he, having found time.* 7. **Hominis** = Labieni. 9. **Deprehensus**, *overtaken.* 14. **Factum**, a perf. participle agreeing with **id**, but may be rendered *exploit.* 119

BOOK VI.

Events of the year 53 B. C. Consuls, Cn. Domitius Calvinus, M. Valerius Messāla. I. A rebellion in nearly all the states of Gaul. Their subjugation. II. Caesar's expedition against the Suevi. III. Punishment of Ambiŏrix and the Eburōnes.

4–25. **Proconsule**, *proconsul*, of Spain; an officer who acted in the place of a consul without holding the office of consul itself; though the proconsul was generally one who had held the office of consul, so that the proconsulship was a continuation, though a modified one, of the consulship. Dict. Antiqq. 5. **Ad urbem**, *near the city*, Rome; **cum imperio**, *with military command;* because a proconsul was not permitted to enter the city while he held the **imperium**. 7. **Consulis — rogavisset**, lit., *had questioned by the consul's oath;* because they were *asked* to swear that they would obey their leaders, and never desert their standards. 8. **Magni interesse**, *that it was of great importance.* 9. **Ad — Galliae**, *for an impression on Gaul.* 12. **Augēre** must be rendered *more than compensated.* The propriety of its use here is questionable. 25. **Obsidibus — cavent**, *and in regard to the money they take precaution by means of hostages*, i. e., to secure its payment. 120

3–39. **Consilia communicare**, *are concerting plans.* 5. **Maturius**, *earlier*, i. e., than usual. 15. **Primo vere**, *at the beginning of spring.* 18. **Lutetiam Parisiorum**, *to Lutetia of the Parisians;* the modern Paris. 20. **Civitatem conjunxerant**, *they* (the Parisii) *had united their state with them* (the Senŏnes). 21. **Consilio**, *plot*, design, of rebelling. 22. **Pro suggestu**, *from a stage* or platform. 25. **Princeps**, *author.* 27. **Conantibus**, *i. e.*, iis conantibus in oppida 121

Page

121 convenire. **30. Quorum in fide,** *under whose protection.* **37. Peragit** = *he concludes.* **39. Totus, etc.,** *he applies himself wholly, with mind and soul, to the war, etc.*

122 3–39. Order: ne quis motus exsistat aut ex hujus (*his*) iracundia, aut ex eo odio civitatis (*of the state* = on the part of the state), etc. **5. Pro explorato,** *as settled,* determined. **11. Hospitium.** See note on line 21, p. 25. **12. Venisse,** *sc.,* Ambiorigem. **13. Illi detrahenda** (esse), *ought to be drawn off from him.* A. & S. § 224, Note 2, Rem. 2; H. 385, 4; B. 829; A. 229. **32. Custodis loco,** *in the position of a guard.* **39. A,** *at the distance of.* See note on line 28, page 43.

123 6–37. **Intermisso** = *intervening.* **8. Ripis praeruptis,** *with steep banks:* abl. of description or quality. **13. In — devocaturum,** (esse), *that he will not call in doubt* = he will not jeopardize. **15.** Order: ut ex magno numero Gallorum equitum natura cogebat nonnullos favēre Gallicis rebus. **18. Ordinibus,** *centurions.* See note on line 34, p. 30. **21. Fert consuetudo,** lit., *custom produces* = is customary. **24. In tanta,** *in view of the great.* **28. Longum** = *too long.* **33. Quae fore,** *that these things would happen.* **37. Habetis, etc.** A speech in *oratio recta.*

124 1–37. **Imperatori,** *to your general,* Caesar. **7. Praeter,** *contrary to.* **9. Modo,** *even.* **10. Concursu,** *onset,* charge. **19. Est traditum,** *were delivered.* For the number, see note and references, line 5, p. 9. For the gender of **traditum,** see A. & S. § 205, Exc. to Rem. 2; H. 439; B. 656; A. 187, *a.* **26. Nota — ratione,** *the plan being known and having been adopted.* See Plan and notes, pp. 233–235 of the book. **34. Communi odio,** *in his general hatred;* abl. of cause. **37. Cognita causa,** *the case having been investigated.* The position of **Caesar** between these words (in the abl. absolute) shows *that he was the investigator.*

125 9–37. **Conditionem,** *terms.* **11.** Order: (*ut*) cognoscant (*ea*) quae gerantur apud eos. **16. Penitus — recepisse,** *had betaken themselves* (= had gone) *inwardly towards the boundaries of their territories,* i. e., towards the opposite borders of their country. **18. Nativo,** *a natural.* **19. Objectam** = *presenting itself;* opposed. **Ab Suevis,** *on the part of the Suevians.* **24. Alienum,** *foreign,* to the subject. The subject of **videtur** is the clause **de — proponěre.** **25. Quo,** *in what respect.* **28. Singulis** = *each, the several.* **29. Principes sunt,** *they are the leaders.* **30. Quorum — redeat,** *to whose decision and judgment the management of all affairs and measures falls.* **33. Institutum,** *sc.,* esse. **34. Auxilii egēret,** *should be without assistance.* A. & S. § 220, 3; H. 409, 1; B. 910; A. 223;

Page

and *b*. 37. **Ratio**, *principle*. In — Galliae, lit., *in the sum of all* 125
Gaul = in Gaul taken as a whole: so prominent a place does the principle occupy.

10–39. **Publice**, *in the name of their state*. 16. **Adventu**, *on the* 126
arrival; abl. of cause and time. 20. **Se uti**, *that they were enjoying*. **Reliquis — eorum**, *their other affairs;* with which **gratia** and **dignitate** form an apposition. 23. **Quos adaequare**, *that they* (the Remi) *were equal*. 24. **Gratia**, *in influence*, favor. 31. **Aliquo numero**, *in any estimation:* abl. of quality. 35. **Aere alieno**, *by debt:* lit., another's money. 39. **Druĭdum**, (that) *of the Druids*. "The party of Druids, represented by Divitiăcus and Liscus, was the popular party, strong especially in the large towns: it was opposed by the old clan-feeling kept up by military chiefs (**principes**), such as Orgetŏrix and Dumnŏrix." A.

2–38. **Religiones**, *the doctrines of religion*. 8. **Qui**, *any*, indef. 127
adj. pron. 18. **Qui**, here = quis, *any:* indef. pron. 22. **Media**, *the middle;* an adj. 27. **Eam rem**, *this matter*, the system of the Druids. 32. **In disciplinam**, *for instruction*. 34. **Ediscĕre**, *to learn by heart*. In this manner long poems, like those of Ossian, have been traditionally preserved from very ancient times. 35. **Vicenos**, *twenty*, i. e., each person twenty years: hence the use of the distributive. **In**, *under*. 36. **Ea**, *those matters*, which are the subjects of instruction. 37. **Cum**, *although*. 38. **Rationibus**, *transactions*, accounts. **Graecis litteris**, *i. e.*, merely the *Greek characters*.

2–39. **Litteris**, *on letters;* abl. of cause. See H. 419, V. 1. 4. 128
In primis, *in particular*, lit., among the first things. 5. **Non — animas**, *that souls* (= the soul) *do not perish* (= are immortal). 6. **Sed — alios**, *but pass, after death, from one person to another:* lit., from some to others. This is the doctrine of the transmigration of souls, or metempsychosis. 9. **Mundi**, *of the universe*. 12. **Genus**, *class*. 15. **Illatas**, *sc.*, sibi injurias, *injuries inflicted on them*. 16. **Versantur**, *are engaged*. **Ut amplissimus — ita plurimos**, *the more illustrious — the more*. **Ut — ita**, with the superlative in both clauses = *the more — the more*. On the idiom, see H. 458, 2; B. 1053. 18. **Ambactos**, *retainers*. A word of Gallic origin. **Hanc — noverunt**, *they are acquainted with this* (kind of) *influence and power only*. 21. **Religionibus**, *to superstitions*. 28. **Ejusdem generis**, *i. e.*, of human beings. 37. **Mercurium**, *i. e.*, a Gallic god whose general attributes resembled those of the Roman Mercury. 38. **Hunc**, *sc.*, esse. 39. **Ferunt**, *they say*, report.

6–38. **Initia**, *the first principles*. 13. **Neglecta**, *being disre-* 129

Page

129 *garded.* **Capta,** *the things taken* by him in war. **17. Ab – patre,** *from Dis as their father.* **19. Spatia — temporis,** spaces of all time = *divisions of time.* **21. Ut — subsequatur,** *that the day follows the night,* i. e., they count their days from sunset to sunset. **24. Ut possint,** *so that they are able.* **26. Adsistere** = assistere. **36. Cum — communicant,** *add to the dowries.* **31. Ratio,** *an account.* **Fructus,** *the interest.* **38. Si — est,** *if a discovery* (of criminality) *is made.* See note on line 36, p. 12.

130 **1–39. Pro cultu,** *for the mode of life,* the degree of civilization. **2. Vivis — fuisse** = *were dear to them when living.* **4. Supra — memoriam,** *before the present recollection.* **5. Justis — confectis,** *the funeral rites being* (thus) *made complete.* **8. Habent sanctum** = *have enacted;* the part. agreeing with the clause **si — communicet.** **14. Visa sunt,** *have seemed proper.* **16. Nisi — concilium,** *unless in council.* **20. Student,** *do they pay much attention.* **22. Vulcanum,** who represents the active agency of fire. **24. Studiis,** *occupations,* pursuits. **32. Rhenonum** = *of deer-skins.* **36. Fines proprios,** *limits as his own.* **38. Gentibus — que,** *to the tribes and families.* **39. Quantum — agri,** *as much land as seems proper and in what place.*

131 **1–33. Alio,** an adv. **2. Causas,** *reasons.* **3. Agricultura,** *for agriculture:* abl. of means. **4. Humiliores,** *the weaker.* **5. Accuratius,** *too carefully.* **12. Hoc — virtutis,** *this as a peculiar mark of valor.* **14. Neque — prope** = *and that scarcely any one.* **20. Principes,** *the chiefs.* **30. Omnium rerum fides,** *confidence in all things.* **His,** *from them;* dative. **33. Sanctos habent,** *they regard as inviolable.*

132 **5–37. Justitiae opinionem,** *reputation for justice.* **6. Eadem,** *the same,* i. e., as in earlier times. **7. Cultu,** *clothing,* dress. **9. Multa — largitur,** *bestow many things in abundance and for enjoyment.* **14. Novem — expedito,** *a journey of nine days for one unencumbered.* **Iter.** A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 958; A. 257. **15. Aliter,** *otherwise,* i. e., than by days' journeys. **17. Recta regione,** *in the exact direction.* **21. Hujus** = *of this part.* **28. Bos,** generally believed to be the reindeer. **31. Sicut palmae,** *as it were, palms;* i. e., palm-leaves. **36. Mutilae sunt cornibus,** lit., are mutilated in their horns = *have their horns broken off.* **Mutilus** is used of horned animals that have lost one or both horns. **37. Nodis — que,** *joints and articulations.*

133 **2–32. Paulum — reclinatae** = *reclining only a little.* **4. Omnes** agrees with *arbores.* **6. Summa,** lit., the highest = *every.* **9. Uri,** *wild oxen.* A Celtic word. **17. Quae sint** = ut eae sint, *that they*

Page

may be. A. & S. § 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205–7; A. 317. 21. **Ab** 133
labris, *around the rims.* 25. **Minime,** *not at all.* 29. **Barbaris,** *from the barbarians;* dat. of disadvantage. 32. **Extremo,** *the end of.*

2–39. **Milibus,** *sc.,* passuum, = Roman *miles.* 4. **Si quid profi-** 134
cere possit, *if he can accomplish anything;* equivalent to *ut, si quid possit, proficiat.* 7. **Sese subsĕqui,** *that he follows,* instead of *sese subsecuturum esse:* but the present gives an air of dispatch to the expression. A. & S. § 268, Rem. 3. 13. **Multum — fortuna,** *fortune exerts great influence not only in all things, but especially also in military affairs.* 16. **Prius** belongs to the clause **quam fama, etc.** 17. **Videretur** is subjunct. of result after **ut,** repeated, and **afferretur,** after **priusquam.** 18. **Magnae fortunae,** *a piece of great good fortune.* 24. **Propinquitates,** *the neighborhoods.* 26. **Illum — equum,** *him on horseback.* 30. **Ambiorix, etc.,** *it is a matter of doubt whether* (**ne**) *Ambiŏrix did not draw his forces together from choice* (**judicio,** an act of the judgment). 37. **Oceănum.** See note on line 34, p. 39. 39. **Alienissimis,** *to entire strangers.*

3–31. **Confectus** = *enfeebled.* 4. **Precibus,** prayers for evil = 135
curses, imprecations. 5. **Taxo,** *i. e.,* with the juice of its poisonous berries. 12. **Unam,** *a common one.* 22. **Cum — tum quod,** *both — and particularly because.* 25. **Quartamdecimam** = quartam decimam, *the fourteenth.* 31. **Versus in,** *towards.* **Versus** is often thus used with **ad** and **in.**

4–39. **Communicato,** *having been concerted together.* 12. **Vicini-** 136
tatibus, *to those in the neighborhood:* the abstract for the concrete. 15. **Universis,** *sc.,* militibus, *to them in a body.* 17. **Ex parte** = *in some degree.* 23. **Instituta ratio,** *the established method.* 25. **Ex occulto,** *in concealment.* 31. **Noceretur,** *injury should be inflicted.* 39. **Appetebat,** *was approaching.*

5–35. **Modo,** *even.* 7. **Ultro,** *freely.* 13. **Primos fines** = *the* 137
nearest borders. 19. **Profectum,** *sc.,* eum esse. 21. **Quid vos, etc.** A speech in *oratio recta.* 23. **Fortunatissimis,** dative by attraction, instead of the accusative in agreement with the subject of **esse.** 26. **Cingi,** be encircled = *be manned.* 29. **Eodem duce,** *the same person as guide.* 31. **Qui continuisset,** *although he had kept.* The relative is here equivalent to **quanquam is** (licet is); hence the subjunctive. A. & S. § 264, 2; H. 515, II.; B. 1290; A. 320, *e.* See also Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. i. pp. 376–7, where this passage is discussed. 35. **Numero dierum,** mentioned on page 135, line 38.

1–37. Order: quo (= ut eo, *that by it*) posset offendi (*an error could* 138

Page

138 *be committed* by him) in milibus passuum tribus (*within three miles* of his camp), legionibus oppositis (*i. e.*, to the enemy) maximoque equitatu, etc. **5. Mittit.** Its subject is **Cicero**, at the beginning of the chapter. **Quas inter**, instead of the usual order, **inter quas. 8. Hoc spatio**, *in this space*, i. e., since Caesar's departure. **9. Sub vexillo**, *under a standard.* **14. Ab — porta**, *by the decuman gate*, in the rear of the camp. **16. Usque eo**, *to such a degree*, so much so. **Sub — tenderent** = *who had their tents close to the rampart.* With **tenderent** supply **tabernacŭla** for a full construction. **23. Trepidatur**, *alarm prevails.* **28. Novas religiones**, *strange superstitious notions.* **37. Ad Caesărem**, *with Caesar*, as commander.

139 **2–38. In — discrimine**, *that matters were at the height of danger.* **4. Consistit**, *takes his stand.* **5. In statione**, *on guard.* **6. Relinquit — Sextium**, *consciousness forsakes Sextius* = Sextius faints. **7. Per manus**, lit., through hands = *from hand to hand.* **14. Quae recipiat** = ut ea recipiat, *than can receive.* A. & S. § 264, 1, (*a*) (better than § 264, 7); H. 500; B. 1218–20; A. 320. **Modo**, *but recently.* **24. Manipulos**, *the maniples* = companies. "In legione sunt centuriae sexaginta, manipuli triginta, cohortes decem." Cincius, *De Re Militari.* The word (from *manus*) originally meant *a handful or wisp of hay, straw, fern, or the like*, and this, according to Roman tradition, affixed to the end of a pole, formed the primitive military standard. Dict. Antiqq. **25.** Order: alii (*some*) censent ut cuneo facto perrumpant celeriter. **26. Cuneo.** The *wedge* was employed when a concentration of force upon a given point of the enemy was desirable. The **cuneus** allowed the soldiers composing it to discharge their weapons at such a point. **28. At**, *yet.* **29. Alii**, *others*, sc., censent. **37. Usu**, *experience.* **38.** Order: potuerunt neque permanere in eo consilio, quod probaverant, ut defenderent se superiore loco, neque imitari eam vim celeritatemque, quam viderant prodesse (*were profitable*) aliis.

140 **5–30.** Order: transducti erant in superiores ordines hujus legionis. **17. Fidem — faceret**, *could not secure belief.* **19. Paene — mente** = *almost deprived of reason.* **20. Tantum**, *only.* **21. Incolumi exercitu**, *the army being safe* = si incolumis fuisset exercitus; the abl. absolute having the force of a conditional sentence. A. & S. § 261, 2, Rem. 4; H. 503, III. 2. **22. Oppugnaturos fuisse.** See note and references, line 35, p. 27. **25. Unum questus**, *complaining of one thing.* **Ex — praesidio**, *off guard and out of the garrison.* **26. Ne — debuisse**, *that room should not have been left to even the smallest chance.* **Casu**, old form of the dative for *casui.* **28. Multo — amplius.** Repeat **fortunam potuisse. 30. Avertisset**, *she* (fortune) *had diverted.*

Page

4–29. **His pereundum** (esse) = *that these must perish.* 5. **In — est** = *matters reached such a point.* A translation of the mere words here would give neither the sense nor the spirit. 7. Order : ut captivi circumspicerent Ambiorigem modo visum (*but just now seen*) ab se in fuga. 8. **Plane,** *entirely.* 11. **Ab,** *with.* 12. **Studio,** *in their zeal.* **Paulum,** *only a little.* 19. **Damno,** *with the loss.* **Durocortorum,** accus. 23. **More majorum,** *according to the custom of our ancestors* = in accordance with ancient rigor. 29. **Ad — agendos.** See note on line 40, p. 39. 141

BOOK VII.

Events of the year 52 B. C. Consuls, Cn. Pompeius Magnus III. (alone until August 1st), Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius Scipio. — THE WAR WITH VERCINGETŎRIX. The Gauls concert measures for renewing the war. Caesar returns to Gaul. Siege and capture of Avarĭcum. Siege and capture of Alesĭa, and surrender of Vercingetorix.

3–24. **Clodii,** *of Clodius,* a turbulent Roman and the implacable enemy of Cicero; slain in an encounter with Milo. 4. **Conjurarent** = *should take up arms ;* should band together by an oath, under Pompey, to quell the disorders consequent upon the death of Clodius. 8. **Urbano** = *in the city,* Rome. 12. The position of **principes** between **indictis** and **conciliis** shows that *the leading men* were the actors in appointing the councils. 14. **Posse recidere,** *may happen in turn.* 17. **Qui.** Supply eos = *tales ;* hence **faciant,** subjunct. of result. A. & S. § 264, 1 (*a*); H. 501, I.; B. 1218–20; A. 320. 19. **Rationem — habendam,** *that care should be taken ;* regard should be had; attention should be paid. 24. **In acie.** See note on line 38, p. 16. **Praestare,** *that it was better.* 142

1–27. **Principes,** *first.* 2. **Obsidibus,** *by means of hostages.* 4. **Fide,** *by a pledge of honor.* 5. **Continetur,** *is comprised.* 19. **Hunc,** *sc.,* clamorem. **Excipiunt,** *take up.* 27. **Appetebat,** *he was aiming at.* 143

1–39. **In fide,** *in the allegiance.* 4. **Imperium,** *the (military) command.* 7. **Quaeque,** from *quisque.* 8. **Quod — tempus,** *and before what time.* 13. **Singulis oculis,** *one eye,* from each person : hence the use of the distributive. 20. **Quorum — fide,** *under whose protection they were.* 22. **De — legatorum,** *in accordance with the* 144

Page

144 *advice of the lieutenants.* **26. Neque,** *and not.* **30. Altera,** *sc.,* ex parte. **31. Id, etc.,** *whether they did that for the reason, etc.,* ne being interrogative. **32. Nihil,** *not at all,* in no respect: Greek accus. **36. Urbanas res,** *affairs in the city,* Rome. **Virtute,** *by the energy.* **39. Ratione,** *manner,* way.

145 3–39. **Dimicaturas,** *i. e.,* legiones dimicaturas esse. **11. Omnibus consiliis,** *to all* (other) *designs.* **14. Provincialibus,** *provincial,* i. e., those of them within the limits of the Roman province. **20. Intra** = *within the line of.* **24. Discussa — pedum,** *the snow six feet in depth having been cleared away.* **28. Singulari homini,** *to a single person.* **37. In versus,** *towards.* **39. Haec — praeceperat,** *he had, in expectation, anticipated that these things would happen in the case of Vercingetŏrix.* Observe that **usu venire** = accidĕre, *to happen.*

146 1–38. **Per causam,** *under the pretext.* **4. Daturum** (esse) — **operam** = *that he will take care.* An idiom. **11. Quid consilii,** *any design.* **De** = *against.* **22. Ne,** *lest.* **24. In eo,** *i. e.,* Caesare. **28. Suorum,** *sc.,* sociorum, *his allies.* **31. In fide,** *in their allegiance.* **35. Altero die,** *on the second day.* **37. Expeditiore,** *more readily;* as an adv. **38. Circumvallavit,** *he invested,* i. e., encompassed in a hostile manner.

147 3–36. **Quam primum,** *as soon as possible.* **6. Ductum iri,** *would be protracted.* **7. Quod — mitterent** = ut id eo mitterent. **9. Posterum,** *sc.,* diem. **11. Continebat oppidum** = *connected with the town.* **13. Genabenses,** *the people of Genăbum.* **18. Quin,** here, has the force of *so that nearly.* **25. Obviam Caesari** = *to meet Caesar.* A. & S. § 228, 1; H. 392, II.; B. 870; A. 228, *b.* **29. Consuleret,** that he would take measures = *that he would spare.* **35. Agmen,** *the line of march.* See note on line 38, p. 16. **36. Simulatque,** better **simul atque,** *as soon as.*

148 5–38. **Laborantibus** = *hard pressed;* not *laboring.* **10. Comprehensos eos.** The English language prefers a verb in such constructions: *they seized and brought to Caesar.* **15. Agri — regione,** *in a district very fertile in regard to its soil.* **21. Atque** = *from what.* **Omnibus — studendum** (esse), *that attention must be given to this thing by all means.* **25. Dispersos** = *in scattered parties.* **27. Rei familiaris,** *of private property.* **34. Neque interesse,** *and that it makes no difference;* lit., does not concern. **35. Ne — ne,** *whether — or.* A. & S. § 265, Rem. 2; H. 346, II. 2; B. 1107; A. 211, *d.* **38. Neu — neu,** *that — neither — nor.* **Neu** (neve) is used as a continuative after **ut** and **ne.**

149 2–35. **Aestimare,** *sc.,* se, *that he considered.* Some editors read

Page

debere after *aestimare ; that they ought to regard.* **11. Amissa,** the 149
things lost = *their losses.* **12. Incendi.** Supply **utrum,** and see references, line 35, p. 148. **26. In — tempora** = *for each hour of the day:* **singula tempora diei** has, however, the force of *equal subdivisions of the day ;* not necessarily hours. **32. Occurrebatur,** was met = *was provided for.* **35. Intermissa** = *unoccupied.*

6–39. Usque eo, *to such a degree.* **11. Quin etiam,** *nay even.* 150
15. Meruisse, *had served.* Supply **stipendia** for a full construction: *had earned pay as soldiers.* **18. Praestare,** *that it was better.* **19. Quam non parentarent,** *than that they should not avenge.* **Parentare,** properly, to make an offering to the manes of the dead; here, by immolating their enemies. **25. Propius Avaricum.** See note, line 37, p. 35. **32. Artiores** (= arctiores), *the denser.* **36. Ab infimo,** *from its base.* **39. Colle,** *sc.,* in.

1–37. Generatim, *by tribes.* **In civitates,** *according to their* 151
states. **2. Saltus,** *passes,* passages. **4. Ut qui,** *so that one who.* **5. Aequo Marte** = *on equal terms ;* the idea being, Mars favoring one side no more than the other. **6. Conditionis,** *of situation.* **12. Constare,** *should cost.* **19. Proditionis.** A. & S. § 217; H. 410, II.; B. 793; A. 220. **27. Quod,** *as to the fact that ;* serving merely to introduce the subject of remark. **31. Equitum — debuisse,** *that the assistance of the cavalry ought not to be missed in a marshy place.* **37. Fortunae.** Supply **habendam gratiam,** from the following line: *that thanks would be due to fortune.*

1–39. Qui = cum ii, *because they :* hence **receperint,** *betook,* sub- 152
junct. of cause. A. & S. § 264, 8, (1); H. 519; B. 1251; A. 320, *e.* **5. Quin etiam** (se) **remittere,** *moreover he would even submit* (it). The object of **remittere** (represented by *it,* is the object clause **si — videantur. 7. Haec — milites.** Observe the change from *oratio obliqua* to *oratio recta.* **21. Victorem,** *a victorious.* **26. In eo,** *in the case of one,* or *him.* **28. Majore ratione,** *with greater prudence :* on a more comprehensive plan. **32. In eo,** *sc.,* oppido. **33. Summam victoriae,** *the whole* (of) *victory,* i. e., their final triumph. **35. Consilia — Gallorum,** *devices of every kind on the part of the Gauls.* **39. Falces,** *i. e.,* falces murales, used in pulling down the walls.

2–31. Subtrahebant. Notice the force of **sub,** *they pulled down* 153
from underneath. **4. Totum, etc.,** lit., they had planked, i. e., *they had covered the whole wall with towers.* **8.** Order: et, malis (*the beams*) suarum turrium commissis (*being joined together,* i. e., to increase the height of their towers), adaequabant altitudinem nostrarum turrium quantum quotidianus (= *the daily addition to*) agger

Page

153 expresserat (= *had raised*) has. **11. Apertos, etc.,** *they retarded our mines* (when) *opened, etc.,* that is, by countermining. **16. Perpetuae,** *continuous,* i. e., by being joined together at the ends. **18. Introrsus,** *on the inside.* **22. Inter se** = *one another.* **24. Singulae** (trabes), *each row* (of beams). **Singulis — interjectis,** *by a row of stones placed between.* **Arte** = arcte, *tightly.* **31. Trabibus,** abl. of material (quality), limiting **quae. Pedes,** *sc.,* in longitudinem.

154 5–38. **Toto muro,** *sc.,* in, *along the whole wall.* **In** is very often omitted with nouns qualified by **totus. 10. Occurreretur,** *resistance should be offered,* opposition should be made: used impersonally. **11. Ratio,** *a plan.* **12. Instituto,** *according to a regulation.* **13. Partitis,** *having been portioned out.* **16. Interscinderent,** *cut asunder,* i. e., made a cut separating the parc on fire from the rest. **21. Pluteos,** *that the parapets,* or breastworks; made of boards and similar materials. **Apertos,** *exposed.* **25.** Order: accidit nobis inspectantibus quod (*what*) visum (*having appeared*) dignum memoria non existimavimus praetereundum (*esse*). **27. Per manus** = *from hand to hand.* **28. E — turris,** *opposite the tower.* **29. Scorpione,** *by a scorpio,* a military engine of whose construction we have no reliable information. **31. Jacentem** = *lying dead.* **38. Profugere,** instead of *ut profugerent* or *profugiendi:* the infinitive in such constructions is common in English and Greek, but unusual in Latin prose.

155 7–31. **Projectae** = *falling.* **17. Directis,** *having been arranged.* **22. Versari,** *to be engaged.* **23. In occulto,** *in concealment.* **31. Si — veniretur** (a Romanis), lit., *if a coming from any part in their direction should be made against them.* **Obviam** has reference to *direction;* **contra,** to *hostile intention.*

156 2–36. **Confectis,** *those enfeebled.* **6. Multa nocte** = *late at night.* **9. Procul — dispositis,** *having been stationed at a distance on the road.* **11. Quae — obvenerat,** (according to) *whatever part of the camp had at the beginning fallen to each state.* **26. Consensu,** old dat. for *consensui.* **Orbis terrarum,** *the whole world:* lit., the circle of lands, because the ancients in the time of Homer conceived the earth to be a circular plain surrounded by the ocean. **36. Re integra,** *the matter being as yet undecided,* whether to defend the town or not.

157 16–33. **Quem — diem,** lit., *which* (number) *and before what day,* i. e., which number he wished to be brought to camp, and to have it brought by a certain day. **21. Amicus.** The honor of being called *"friend"* was eagerly sought by petty princes and kings in

Page

alliance with Rome. **32. Necessario,** *urgent.* **33. Singuli,** *a single.* 157
The plural distributive is used because the reference is to the usage of successive years: *one for each year.*

1–39. Proximo, *the preceding.* **4. Suas — clientelas,** lit., that 158
there are the adherents of each of them = *that each has his own adherents.* **6. Positum** (esse), was placed = *depended,* has for subject accus. the clause **id — accidat. 8. Detrimentosum.** A word found in no other Latin author. **11. Conjuncta,** *closely allied.* **15. Praevertendum** (esse sibi) = *that he ought to prevent.* **18. De jure,** *from their prerogative,* peculiar right. **23. Atque oportuerit,** *than was proper.* **24. Renunciatum** (esse), *had been* (officially) *reported,* as having been elected. **39. Secundum,** *along.*

4–34. Parte, *side.* **5. Utrimque,** *on both sides,* i. e., one on one 159
side of the river, the other on the other side. **In — ponebant** = *they pitched their camps in sight of and almost opposite to one another,* rendering **castris** (in the dat., depending upon the idea of *proximity*) *to one another,* to avoid harshness. **14. In — restitit,** *he remained behind in concealment.* **26. Quintis castris,** *in five days' march.* The Romans made an encampment at the end of each day's march. Hence **castra,** when used as a measure of distance, means "*a day's march.*" **34. Ejus jugi,** *of that height.*

2–38. Order: periclitaretur quid animi ac virtutis esset in quo- 160
que suorum. **4. Collis.** Like a true military genius, Caesar quickly discerns the enemy's vulnerable point. **Sub ipsis,** *at the very.* **12. Duodenûm** = duodenorum. **13. Tuto,** an adverb. **21. Imperio natos,** *born for dominion:* "born to rule." **26. Sic — obtinuerit,** *yet in such a way that he obtained from him* (only) *a very just decision.* **32. Vel,** *even.* **37. Ea,** i. e., decem milia. **38.** Order: instituunt qua ratione placeat (*it would please them* = they wish) reliqua agi.

3–38. Quo proficiscimur, *whither are we going;* introduces a 161
speech in *oratio recta.* **6. Proditionis.** A. & S. § 217; H. 410, II.; B. 793; A. 220. **7. Indicta causa,** lit., their cause being unpleaded = *without trial:* abl. absol. **14. Inter,** *in,* among. **17. Ut — consulat,** *that he would consult their interests.* **18. Consilii — sit,** *it were a matter for deliberation, and it were not necessary.* **Consilii,** possessive predicate gen. after **sit. 19. Nosmet.** A. & S. § 133, Rem. 2; H. 184, 3; B. 233. **22. Persequamur,** *let us avenge:* subjunct. in exhortation. A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 6; H. 487; B. 1193 and 1197; A. 266. **25. Qui — erant,** *who were along* (with him = in company with him) *through a reliance on his protection.* **30. Atque ipse,** *as he himself.* **32. Summo loco,** *of the highest*

Page

161 *rank:* abl. of the *source* after **natus**. **33. Una** = *along with him.* **38. Inter se** = *with one another.*

162 **1–39. Summis opibus**, with their highest powers = *with all their power.* **5. Quod — provideat**, *which he foresees will happen.* **7. Propinqui**, *their relations*, i. e., the relations of **tot hominum milia**: with **negligĕre** supply *possent.* **13. Contrahenda**, *contracting;* on account of the diminished forces within. **21. Immisso**, *having been sent on.* **24. Versari**, *to move about.* **27. Deprecari**, *to pray for the averting of*, i. e., to beg for their lives. **33. Conservatos**, *sc.*, eos esse, *that those had been preserved.* **36. Fuerit**, *was:* subjunct. of indirect question. **39. Quibus**, with **iisdem** in the next line, is, lit., *by whom the same*, dat. of the agent; better rendered, *by whom also.* Translate the passage thus: *who also, on account of the great size of the camp, had to remain continuously on the rampart.*

163 **5–38. Pluteos**, *parapets.* **10. Cognoscendum**, *becoming informed*, of all the facts. **12. Quae** relates only to **temeritas**, the nearest noun. **16. Rem proclinatam** = *the tottering posture of affairs.* **19. Fide**, *their word of honor.* **28. Publico consilio**, *by public resolution* or authority. **32. Capti**, taken = *charmed.* **38. Gravius**, *too severe.*

164 **5–39. Nata**, *proceeding*, arising. **7. Cogitanti**, *sc.*, ei = Caesari. **Facultas**, *an opportunity.* **15. Dorsum**, *that the top.* Compare Virg. Aen. I. 110. **16. Hunc**, *that this*, *sc.*, collem, from line 9. **Qua**, *where.* **27. Mulorum — stramenta.** These words are omitted in some MSS. **Stramenta**, *the coverings*, perhaps = the pack-saddles. **29. Collibus**, dative. A. & S. § 224, Rem. 1, (*a*); H. 386, 2; B. 829; A. 228. **31. Easdem regiones**, *the same quarter.* **35. Eodem jugo**, *towards the same hill* = ad idem jugum. The use of the dative to express the limit of motion is rare, even in poetry. **39. Insignibus**, *the ornaments*, particularly the decorations of the helmets.

165 **1–31. Raros milites**, *soldiers in small parties.* **3. Singulis legionibus**, *each legion*, i. e., one lieutenant over each legion. **6. Quid incommŏdi**, *what* (*of*) *disadvantage.* **8. Occasionis — proelii**, *that the affair was* (one) *of opportunity, not of conflict.* **12. Recta regione**, *in a straight line.* 13 Order: quicquid circuitus (*whatever of circuit*) accesserat huic (*sc.*, spatio) ad molliendum (=*for easing*) clivum, id augebat spatium (*the length*) itineris. **15. A — colle**, *nearly on the middle of.* **In longitudinem**, *lengthwise*, i. e., of the hill; not *in length*, here. See Lexicon. **16. Ferebat** = *allowed, permitted;* lit., brought with it. **17. Qui tardaret** = ut is

Page

tardaret. **18. Praeduxerant,** *had placed before them,* i. e., between 165
themselves and the Romans. **19. Usque ad,** *all the way to.* **20. Densissimis,** not dense or crowded, but *set very close together:* opposed to **raris,** *here and there.* **21. Munitionem,** i. e., the wall six feet high. **22. Trinis castris,** *three camps:* the Gauls had encamped in tribes according to their states. **29. Receptui cani,** *a retreat to be sounded,* lit., to be sounded for a retreat. Order: concionatus constituit signa (*he halted the standards,* i. e., preparatory to retreating) decimae legionis quacum erat. **31. Satis magna,** *quite a large.*

5–37. Passis, *with outstretched;* from **pando. 6. Neu.** Supply 166
facerent; *and that they would not do;* whose object is defined in the clause **ne — abstinerent** = *spare not even the women, etc.* **8. Per manus,** here, *by the hands.* **11. Avaricensibus praemiis,** *by the rewards given at Avarĭcum.* **Neque commissurum** (esse), *and that he would not allow.* **12. Prius** = *before him:* to be explained by supplying the ellipsis; prius quam ille murum ascendisset. **Suos manipulares,** *men of his own company.* **18. Primo — inde,** *at first — afterwards.* **28. Cursu — pugnae,** *by their running and the duration of the battle.* **37. Hostes** is the subject.

3–31. Ab — aperto, *on our exposed flank:* **nostris** being dat. of 167
the possessor. **4. Manus,** *the forces,* of the enemy: genitive. **5. Similitudine,** i. e., of their arms to those of the Gauls. **6. Exsertis,** lit., thrust forth = *bare.* **10. Quique** = et ii qui. **16. Quoniam me, etc.** A speech in *oratio recta.* **17. Certe,** *at least.* **29. Intolerantius,** too immoderately = *too eagerly.* **31. Exceperunt,** *supported.*

8–36. Quanto opere — tanto opere, *as much as — so much;* abl. 168
of degree of difference. **12. Plus se sentire,** *that they knew better.* **17. Ad extremum,** *at the close,* conclusion. **23. Nihilo magis,** *in no respect the more* = not at all. **26. Satis factum,** *sc.,* esse. **36. Horum,** *i. e.,* Viridomārus and Eporedŏrix.

1–29. Merita, *favors,* services. **Quos** = quales, *what* (i. e., in 169
what condition;) further explained by the addition of **quam humiles,** *how powerless.* **7. Gratiam,** *the influence.* **23. Tantum commŏdum,** *that so great advantage,* as was centred in Noviodūnum. **28. Cui usui,** *of any advantage:* dative of the purpose or object. **29. Frumenti quod** = quantum frumenti.

1–32. Si esset periclitandum, *if any risk was to be run:* imper- 170
sonally. Compare note, line 36, page 12. **4. Ut — quidem,** *as every one at that time indeed.* "Be careful to distinguish between **nemo non,** denoting *quisque,* and **non nemo,** signifying *aliquis* or

Page

170 *aliqui.*" Crombie. 8. **Labieno,** *for Labienus;* dat. limiting **timebat.** 28. **Singularem,** *his excellent.* 32. **Impediret,** *obstructed,* hindered access to.

171 2–34. **Eo,** thither = *into them.* 7. **Secundo flumine,** *down the river;* lit., the river favoring; while **adverso flumine** = *up the river,* lit., the river being adverse: and **secundum flumen** = *along the river,* whether up or down. 13. **Secundo motu,** *a successful commotion.* 15. **Ligeri,** *i. e.,* from crossing it: ablative. 20. **Longe aliud,** *a far different.* 30. **Virtute,** *energy,* vigor. 34. **Singulas,** *one apiece;* **equitibus Romanis,** *to the Roman knights.*

172 14–34. **Tumultuari** = *that a great disturbance prevails:* used impersonally. 22. **Versus,** *towards;* a prep. following its case. 31. **Primo concursu,** *at the first charge,* onset. 34. **Cum,** *although.*

173 1–34. **Post tergum** = *in the rear.* 5. **Tulit,** bore = *met,* suffered. 20. **Ad se.** Supply **ut.** 25. **Frequentes,** *in large numbers.* **Suffragiis,** dative, *to the votes.* 28. **Illi,** *the former,* the Remi and Lingŏnes. 29. **Sequebantur,** *they sought.* 34. **Requirunt,** *they miss.*

174 4–38. **Equitatu.** A. & S. § 250, 2, (2); H. 419, III.; B. 907; A. 248, *c.* 6. **Aequo — corrumpant,** *provided that, with a willing mind, they will themselves destroy their own grain.* 17. **Allobrŏgas,** Greek accusative. 18. **Nondum resedisse** (from *resīdo*), *had not yet calmed down,* i. e., that they still entertained resentment against the Romans. 36. **Minus idoneis,** *not suitable.* 38. **Evocatis,** *the volunteer veterans,* soldiers, who having served out their full time, were afterwards persuaded to serve again.

175 12–30. **Otium,** *quiet,* tranquillity. **Parum profici,** *that but little was effected.* 13. **Reversuros** (esse), *sc.,* Romanos. 14. **Adoriantur,** *they must attack them;* or, let them attack them: subjunctive of command, and the verb was accordingly either subjunctive or imperative in *oratio recta,* i. e., in the speech of Vercingetorix. A. & S. § 266, 2, Rem. 1, (*a*) and (*b*); H. 529; B. 1296, D and G; A. 339. 15. **In eo,** *in that,* i. e., rendering assistance to one another on the march. 16. **Id quod** = *what;* **magis futurum** (esse), *would rather happen.* 19. Order: nam et (*even*) ipsos quidem debere non dubitare de equitibus hostium, quin nemo eorum audeat progrĕdi modo (*even*) extra agmen. 24. **Oportere,** *it ought:* its subject is the clause **ne — perequitasset.** 30. **Ab — lateribus,** *on the two flanks.* **Una,** *at the same time.* **A — agmine,** *in front:* **primum agmen** = the van, front.

176 8–35. **Proximis comitiis,** *at the last election:* ablative of *time when.* 14. **Ut,** *in the same order as.* 20. **Est passum,** *allowed:*

Page

from *pătior.* **21. Altero die,** *on the second day.* **23. Equitatu,** *in* 176
respect to their cavalry: abl. denoting in what respect. **26. In — summo,** *on the top of a hill.* **32. Pari — fastigio,** *with an equal rise in altitude,* i. e., with a uniform slope, while the hill on which Alesia stood, rose precipitously. **35. Maceriam,** *a stone wall,* built without cement.

2–38. **Haec eadem,** *sc.,* castella. **5. Intermissam** = *unoccupied.* 177
12. Angustioribus — relictis, (only) *the narrower gates having been left open.* **19. Veniri.** See note on line 33, page 117. **30. Suae — rationem,** *a regard for their own safety.* **34. Ratione inita,** *a computation having been made:* **se exigue habere,** *that he scarcely had.* **36. Intermissum,** *i. e.,* not yet completed. **38. Capitis poenam,** *the penalty of the head* = capital punishment.

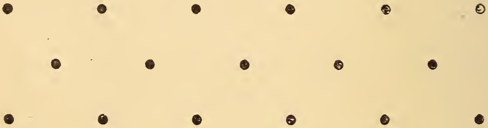
8–38. **Pedum viginti,** *sc.,* in latitudinem. Some editors, how- 178
ever, prefer *in altitudinem.* **Directis lateribus,** *with perpendicular sides:* abl. of description or quality. **Ut — pateret,** *so that the bottom of this trench extended as much* (= was as wide). **9. Summa labra,** *the edges at the top.* **11. Reduxit,** *he constructed back;* i. e., in a direction from the city. **Id,** *sc.,* fecit. **13. Totum corpus,** *the whole body,* i. e., of fortifications. **Corona militum,** *by the circle of soldiers,* around the besieged city. **18. Campestribus — locis,** *in level and low places.* **21. Loricam — que,** *a parapet and battlements.* **22. Cervis,** *stakes in the form of a stag's horns.* **Eminentibus — aggeris,** *projecting out at the junctions of the parapet and rampart.* The **lorica** and **pinnae** composed the **plutei. 24. Circumdedit** = *he enclosed.* **30. Pluribus,** *from several.* **32. Addendum,** *sc.,* esse sibi. **35. Perpetuae fossae,** *a continued trench:* at first, probably, constructed in sections, which were afterwards united into one. This will explain the use of **perpetuae** and the distributive **quinos. 36. Huc — revincti,** *those stakes having been sunk into it and fastened at the bottom.* By **stipites** are meant the trunks of trees and strong boughs before mentioned. **38. Ab — eminebant,** *projected* (above the ground) *with the branches* (only), lit., from the branches, *i. e.,* from the part where the branches began. **Quini — ordines,** *there were rows of five* = these stakes were arranged in rows of five.

1–32. **Se — induebant,** *were themselves impaled on very sharp* 179
stakes, lit., put themselves upon: **ipsi,** *themselves,* i. e., by their own act. **Vallis,** from **vallus**; dative. A. &. S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 228. **2. Cippos** = *bulwarks formed of sharpened stakes.* **Obliquis — dispositis,** *in oblique rows arranged in quincunx* (like the five points on dice), thus:

Page
179



and, extending the arrangement, thus:



&c.,

in which the rows of three are arranged in an oblique direction. **4. Paulatim — fastigio,** *with a gradually narrower slope to the bottom.* **6. Ab summo,** *at the top.* **7. Digitis quatuor,** *than four finger-breadths.* **Digitus** = the sixteenth part of a Roman foot. **9. Singuli — exculcabantur,** *one foot* (deep) *in each* (pit) *was trodden with earth.* **11. Octoni ordines,** *rows of eight.* **14. Totae,** *wholly,* leaving only the hooks projecting. **18. Regiones — natura,** *following as level a district as he could, considering the nature of the place.* **21. Diversas — his,** *opposite to these.* The main works of the Romans, therefore, consisting of the **agger** and **vallum,** with the towers, parapets, and battlements, occupied the centre of the combined fortifications; the works on each side were of similar construction. **23. Ejus** apparently refers to Caesar. The impropriety of such a reference under the circumstances is, however, manifest; it seems better therefore to refer it to **exteriorem hostem,** line 21. **32. Rationem,** *the means.*

180 **7–37. Universis civitatibus,** *to the states collectively.* **8. Quaeque** = et quae. **16. Una,** *along with him,* Commius. **17. Ita ut** = *as.* **19. Meritis,** *services.* **20. Immunem,** *exempt,* from taxes, imposts, etc. **25. Incumberent,** *were applying themselves.* **28. Inibatur** = *was taken down,* i. e., *entered officially.* **32.** Order: (*ii*) delecti ex his civitatibus attribuuntur (*iis*), quorum consilio (*by whose judgment*) bellum administraretur. **37. Ancipiti proelio,** *in a double conflict.* These words frequently mean "in a doubtful conflict," and in this sense Caesar has used them twice. But, in

Page

general, "a double conflict" must necessarily be a "doubtful" 180
one.

5–34. **Deditionem censebant,** *decided for* (voted for) *a surren-* 181
der. 9. **Habitus,** *regarded,* considered. 10. **Nihil de eorum,** etc. A speech in *oratio recta.* 12. **Loco,** *in the rank.* 13. **Res sit,** *let the matter be.* 16. **Ista,** *that:* demonstrative pron. of the second person, pointing to something connected with the person addressed. A. & S. § 207, Rem. 25; H. 450; B. 1028; A. 102, *c.* 23. **Respiciamus,** *let us regard:* subjunctive of exhortation. 24. Order: octoginta milibus hominum interfectis uno loco, quid animi (*what state of mind*) existimatis fore nostris, etc. **Octoginta, etc.** The number of men in Alesia with Vercingetorix. 29. **Nec.** We may supply **velitis,** or render *or.* The negative seems attributable to the vehemence of expression, which desired to repeat the negative force of **nolite.** 31. **An,** *or.* The first member of the double question is to be mentally supplied: (Is there any other reason for your indecision) *or, because they have not come, etc?* See A. & S. § 198, II., Rem. (*d*), and § 265, Rem. 2; H. 346, II. 2; B. 1107–8; A. 211, *b.* 33. **Quid ergo?** *What then?* Supply **censetis** for a full construction. See A. & S. § 229, Rem. 3, 2; B. 720, *b;* Z. § 769. 34. **Animi** (ne, interrogative) **causa,** *for the sake of amusement.* 35. **Illorum,** *i. e.,* of the expected allies of the Gauls.

7–24. **Depopulata** is here used passively. 8. **Cimbri,** though 182
grammatically unconnected with the clauses between which it stands, shows, by its position among words in the abl. absolute, that the acts mentioned were performed by the Cimbri. 16. **Quod si,** *but if.* 19. **Securibus,** *to the axes,* borne by the lictors of Roman magistrates. 24. **Utendum,** *sc.,* esse sibi, *they must avail themselves.*

9–38. **Ad—partem,** *on both sides,* within and without. 12. **Ex** 183
—castris, *from the whole camp* = from all parts of it. 15. **Raros** = *here and there.* 20. **Pugnae,** *in battle:* genitive limiting **superiores.** 25. **Factum,** *a thing done.* 32. Order: item nostri insecuti (*eos*) cedentes ex reliquis partibus, etc. 38. **Harpagonum,** *of grappling hooks,* fastened to long poles and used in pulling down walls, etc.

10–34. **Librilibus,** *sc.,* saxis, lit., *with stones weighing a pound.* 184
16. Order: submittebant auxilio his (*milites*) deductos ex ulterioribus castellis. 24. **Appeteret,** *was approaching.* 26. **Interiores,** *those within* the city. 28. **Priores,** *i. e.,* et priores, *and those in advance.* 34. **Peritos,** *those acquainted with.*

5–37. **Quid—pacto,** *what—and in what manner.* 15. **Campes-** 185

Page

185 **tres munitiones,** *the fortifications on the plain.* **19. Musculos** *sheds* or mantelets, " one of the smaller military machines, by which soldiers in besieging a town were protected while engaged in filling up the ditches round the besieged place, so that the movable towers of the besiegers might be made to approach the walls without obstacle." Dict. Antiqq. Caesar describes their form and construction in *Bello Civili,* II. 10. **24. Pluribus — occurrit,** *run to* (defend) *several places* (at once). **26. Pugnantibus,** *sc.,* iis; dat. of disadvantage. **38. Iniquum — momentum,** *an eminence with* (ad) *a declivity,* (although) *unfavorable in position, has great importance.*

186 **1–37. Testudine.** See note on line 10, p. 43. **2. In,** *against.* **3. Ea quae, etc.,** refers to **cippi, taleae, etc.,** previously mentioned. **14. Praerupta — ascensu,** *steep in the ascent.* **25. Ab tergo,** *in the rear.* **32. Ex — vestitus.** The reference is more particularly to the **paludamentum,** a purple or crimson cloak, in which Roman commanders were arrayed. **35. Haec,** *sc.,* loca. **37. Excipit — clamor,** *a shout from the rampart and from all the fortifications takes it* (the shout just heard) *up in turn.*

187 **11–28. Quod nisi** = quod si non, *and if — not.* **Crebris subsidiis,** *by the frequent assistance* given to one another. **25. Vercingetorix deditur.** "According to Plutarch, the Gallic chieftain arrayed himself in his most splendid armor, and, having caparisoned his horse, sallied out from the gates of the town. After he had taken some circuits around Caesar, as the latter was sitting in his tribunal, he dismounted, put off his armor, and seated himself at the feet of the Roman general. Here he remained in silence, until Caesar ordered him to be taken away and reserved for his triumph. Dio Cassius states that he relied on Caesar's former friendship for forgiveness. This reliance, however, proved unavailing, since, after having been led in triumph at Rome, he was put to death in prison." **28. Capita singula,** *a head apiece* = one to each soldier.

188 **8. His — Romae,** *these things having been learned at Rome by letter,* i. e., by Caesar's reports. **9. Supplicatio.** See note on line 19, page 56.

NOTE.—The subject of the Gallic War is continued in an eighth book, written by Aulus Hirtius, the friend of Caesar. This eighth book, together with an account of Caesar's wars in Africa, Spain, and Alexandria, by uncertain authors, is usually given in complete editions of Caesar's works.

LEXICON.

Ā, ăb, abs, *prep. with the ablat.*, from, by; of, after, at; on account of, on, among; at the distance of; in, in the direction of, on the side of; by means of; against. **Ā** is used only before consonants; **ăb,** before vowels and consonants; **abs,** before *q* and *t*.

Abdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, *tr.* (ab + do), to hide, conceal, remove.

Abdūco, ĕre, uxi, uctum, *tr.* (ab + duco), to lead away, withdraw, take away.

Ăbĕo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ĭtum,** *intr.* (ab + eo), to go away, depart.

Ăbesse. *See* **Absum.**

Abfŭtūrus. *See* **Absum.**

Ăbĭes, ĕtis, *f.*, the fir-tree.

Ăbisse = ăbiisse, *from* **Ăbĕo.**

Abjĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (ab + jacio), to throw away, throw down, hurl, cast.

Abjungo, ĕre, nxi, nctum, *tr.* (ab + jungo), to separate, remove. detach.

Abrĭpĭo, ĕre, rĭpui, reptum, *tr.* (ab + rapio), to carry off by force, wrest away, snatch *or* tear away.

Abscīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, *tr.* (abs + caedo), to cut off, cut away.

Abscindo, ĕre, scĭdi, scissum, *tr.* (ab + scindo), to cut off, tear away, rend.

Abscīsus. *See* **Abscīdo.**

Absens, entis, *adj.* (absum), absent, remote; when absent, in one's absence.

Absĭmĭlis, e, *adj.*, unlike, dissimilar.

Absisto, ĕre, stĭti, —, *intr.*, to withdraw, depart; to abstain, keep off from.

Abstĭnĕo, ēre, ui, tentum, *tr.* (abs + tĕneo), to abstain from, refrain from, keep aloof from (= to spare).

Abstrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to drag away, take *or* carry away by force.

Absum, esse, fui, —, *intr.*, to be absent, distant, remote; to stand aloof, take no part in.

Ăbundo, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.* (ab + unda), to overflow, abound.

Ac, *conj.*, and; than; as. *Aliter ac,* otherwise than.

Accēdo, ĕre, essi, essum, *intr.* (ad + cēdo), to approach, arrive at, go near to; to be added. **Accedebat quod,** there was added that.

Accĕlĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (ad + cĕlĕro), to hasten, make haste.

Acceptus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (accipio), pleasant, welcome, agreeable.

Accĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, —, *intr.* (ad +

cado), to fall; to befall, happen, occur. **Accĭdit,** *impers.*, it happens.

Accīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, *tr.* (ad + caedo), to cut off, cut down, fell.

Accĭpĭo, ĕre, ēpi, eptum, *tr.* (ad + căpio), to receive, take, obtain, acquire; to hear, learn; to approve.

Acclīvis, e, *adj.* (ad + clīvus), ascending, rising.

Acclīvĭtas, ātis, *f.*, an ascent, acclivity, rising.

Accommŏdātus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (accommodo), suitable, fitted, adapted.

Accommŏdo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ad + commodo), to adjust, fit, adapt.

Accūrāte, *adv.* (ad + cura), carefully, exactly, attentively. *Comp.* **Accūrātĭus,** *sup.* **accūrātissĭme.**

Accurro, ĕre, curri *and* **cŭcurri, cursum,** *intr.* (ad + curro), to run to, hasten to.

Accūso, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ad + causa), to accuse, censure.

Ācer, cris, cre, *adj.*, sharp, pungent; severe, violent.

Ăcerbe, *adv.*, harshly, bitterly, sharply, keenly. *Comp.* **Ăcerbĭus,** *sup.* **ăcerbissĭme.**

Ăcerbĭtas, ātis, *f.*, harshness, bitterness, sharpness, severity.

Ăcerbus, a, um, *adj.* (ācer), sour, unripe; severe, hard, harsh, bitter.

Ācerrĭme, *adv. sup. of* **Ācrĭter.**

Ăcervus, i, *m.*, a heap, pile.

Ăcĭes, ēi, *f.*, a sharp edge; keenness, fierce look; a line of battle, an army in line of battle. **In ăcĭe,** in line of battle.

Acquīro, ĕre, sīvi, sītum, *tr.* (ad + quaero), to acquire, procure, obtain.

Ācrĭter, *adv.* (ācer), sharply, eagerly, vigorously, courageously. *Comp.* **Ācrĭus,** *sup.* **ācerrĭme.**

Actŭārĭus, a, um, *adj.* (ago), easily moved, swift.

Actus, a, um. *See* **Ăgo.**

Ăcūtus, a, um, *adj.* (ăcŭo), sharp; pointed.

Ăd, *prep. with the accus.*, to, towards, in, at, among, near; till; according to, against, after, with, about (*with numerals*), for.

Ădactus, a, um. *See* **Ădĭgo.**

Ădaequo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to equal, make equal; to level with.

Ădămo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to love greatly, take a liking to.

Ădaugĕo, ēre, auxi, auctum, *tr.*, to increase, enlarge, augment.

Addīco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to assign, surrender; to devote.

Addo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, *tr.*, (ad + do), to add, join.

Addūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to bring, conduct, convey to; to induce, influence; to draw towards.

Ădemptus, a, um. *See* **Ădĭmo.**

Ădĕo, *adv.* (ad + is), so, so far, so much, to such a degree *or* pitch.

Ădĕo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ĭtum,** *intr.*, to go to, approach; to attack, encounter.

Ădeptus, a, um. *See* **Ădĭpiscor.**

Ădĕquĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to ride up to *or* towards.

Ădhaerĕo, ēre, haesi, haesum, *intr.*, to adhere, stick to.

Ădhĭbĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.* (ad + hăbĕo), to bring in, admit, call in, receive; to use, apply, employ.

Ădhortor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to exhort, encourage, incite.

Ădhuc, *adv.*, until now, hitherto, thus far, as yet, still.

Ădĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, *tr.* (ad + ago), to drive in, impel; to bring, conduct; to force, compel.

Ădĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, *tr.* (ad + emo), to take away, remove, deprive of.

Ădĭpiscor, ci, eptus, *tr. dep.* (ad

+ apiscor), to obtain, acquire, attain.
Ăditus, ūs, *m.* (adeo), approach, access. *Sermonis aditus,* access for conversation.
Adjăcĕo, ēre, cui, —, *intr.,* to lie adjacent, border upon.
Adjĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (ad + jăcĭo), to cast, hurl *or* throw to; to add *or* join to.
Adjūdĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to adjudge, award, assign.
Adjungo, ĕre, nxi, nctum, *tr.,* to join, add *or* unite to.
Adjūtor, ōris, *m.* (adjuvo), a helper, aid, assistant.
Adjŭvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum, *tr.,* to assist, help, aid.
Admātūro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to mature, ripen; to hasten.
Admĭnister, tri, *m.* (ad + manus), a servant, assistant, attendant.
Admĭnistro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to serve, attend; to conduct, direct, manage, guide.
Admīror, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.,* to admire; wonder at.
Admitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr.,* to admit, allow; to commit. *Equo admisso,* with horse at full speed.
Admŏdum, *adv.* (ad + modus), very, exceedingly; *with numerals,* about, at least.
Admŏnĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.,* to admonish, warn, advise; to remind.
Ădŏlescens, tis, *m. and f.,* a youth; a young man *or* woman.
Ădŏlescentĭa, ae, *f.,* youth.
Ădŏlescentŭlus, i, *m. dim.,* a young man, a youth.
Ădŏlesco, ĕre, ŏlēvi, ultum, *intr.* (ad + olesco), to grow up, mature.
Ădŏrĭor, īri, ortus, *intr. dep.* (ad + ŏrĭor), to attack, assail; to attempt.
Adscisco, ĕre, scīvi, scītum, *tr.* (ad + scisco), to take, receive, admit, unite.
Adsisto, ĕre, stĭti, —, *intr.,* to stand by *or* near, be present, appear.
Adsum, esse, adfui *or* **affui, —,** *irr. intr.,* to be present *or* at hand; to aid, assist.
Adventus, ūs, *m.,* arrival, approach, coming.
Adversārĭus, a, um, *adj.,* hostile, contrary to. **Adversārĭus, i,** *m.,* an opponent, enemy.
Adversus, a, um, *adj.* (adverto), opposite, facing, fronting; adverse, unfavorable; opposed, hostile. *Flumine adverso,* up stream. *Res adversae,* adversity.
Adversus, *prep. with the accus.,* against, toward, opposite to.
Adverto, ĕre, ti, sum, *tr.* (ad + verto), to turn to *or* towards. *Animum advertere,* to turn one's mind to = to observe, notice. *Animum* is sometimes to be supplied.
Advŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to call to; to summon.
Advŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.,* to fly to, hasten to, rush to *or* upon.
Aedĭfĭcĭum, i, *n.,* a building, house, edifice.
Aedĭfĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (aedes + făcĭo), to build, construct, erect.
Aedŭus, a, um, *adj.,* Aeduan. **Aedŭus, i,** *m.,* an Aeduan.
Aeger, gra, grum, *adj.,* sick, feeble, faint, weary.
Aegre, *adv.* (aeger), hardly, with difficulty, scarcely. *Comp.* **Aegrĭus,** *sup.* **aegerrĭme.**
Aequālĭter, *adv.* (aequalis), equally, uniformly.
Aequĭnoctĭum, i, *n.* (aequus + nox), the equinox, *i. e.* when day and night are of equal length.
Aequĭtas, ātis, *f.,* equality, justice, equity; evenness. *Animi aequitas,* evenness of temper, contentment.
Aequo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to make equal; to level.

Aequus, a, um, *adj.*, even, level; just, right; favorable, advantageous; *Aequo Marte,* in an equal contest. *Aequiore animo,* with the greater equanimity.

Aerārĭus, a, um, *adj.* (aes), of copper, brass *or* bronze.

Aes, aeris, *n.*, brass, copper, bronze; money. *Aes alienum* (another's money) = debt.

Aestas, ātis, *f.*, summer.

Aestĭmātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, valuation, estimate; value, worth.

Aestĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (aes), to estimate, value, esteem, regard, determine.

Aestīvus, a, um, *adj.* (aestas), of summer, summer.

Aestŭārĭum, i, *n.* (aestus), an estuary, creek, inlet.

Aestus, ūs, *m.*, heat, burning heat; the tide.

Aetas, ātis, *f.*, age; life.

Aeternus, a, um, *adj.*, eternal, everlasting, perpetual.

Affĕro, ferre, attŭli, allātum, *irr. tr.* (ad + fĕro), to bring to, offer, present; to afford, occasion, produce, cause.

Affĭcĭo, ĕre, fēci, fectum, *tr.* (ad + făcĭo), to affect, influence, move; to show, treat, visit, etc., *according to the connection, by which, in general, the meaning of this verb is to be determined.*

Affīgo, ĕre, xi, xum, *tr.* (ad + figo), to fix to, fasten to, attach to.

Affingo, ĕre, inxi, ictum, *tr.* (ad + fingo), to form, devise, invent; to add falsely.

Affīnĭtas, ātis, *f.*, (affīnis), relationship by marriage, connection.

Affirmātĭo, ōnis, *f.* (affirmo), affirmation, declaration, assertion.

Affixus, a, um. *See* **Affīgo.**

Afflicto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq.* (afflīgo), to agitate, toss, shatter, afflict, damage.

Afflictus, a, um. *See* **Afflīgo.**

Afflīgo, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.* (ad + flīgo), to strike, beat *or* dash against; to shatter, damage, overthrow, prostrate.

Affŏre, affŭtūrus, affŏrem. *See* **Adsum.**

Afrĭcus, i, *m.* (*sc.* ventus), the southwest wind.

Ăger, gri, *m.*, a field, land, territory, country.

Agger, ĕris, *m.* (ad + gĕro), a mound, rampart.

Aggrĕdĭor, i, essus, *tr. dep.* (ad + grădĭor), to go to, go against; to attack; to attempt.

Aggrĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ad + grĕgo), to collect, to join, attach, ally.

Ăgĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq.* (ăgo), to drive, follow; to debate, discuss, deliberate.

Agmen, ĭnis, *n.* (ago), an army on the march, a march, line of march, a troop, band. *Primum agmen,* the van, front; *novissimum agmen,* the rear.

Ăgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, *tr.*, to drive, conduct, lead, carry off; to move, put in motion; to do, treat, live, act, manage, transact, pass, spend. *Gratias agere,* to thank, return thanks.

Agrĭcultūra, ae, *f.* (ager + colo), agriculture.

Ălăcer, cris, cre, *adj.*, lively, cheerful, spirited, animated, eager, joyous.

Ălăcrĭtas, ātis, *f.*, liveliness, alacrity, eagerness, ardor.

Ālārĭus, a, um, *adj.* (āla), of a wing, stationed on the wings.

Ālārĭi, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the auxiliaries, *who were stationed on the wings.*

Albus, a, um, *adj.*, white. *Plumbum album,* tin.

Alces, is, *f.*, the elk.

Ălĭas, *adv.* (ălĭus), at another time, otherwise. *Alias—alias* = at one time — at another time; *or,* sometimes — sometimes.

Ălĭēno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (alienus), to alienate, estrange.

Ăliēnus, a, um, *adj.* (alius), of another, another's; unfavorable; foreign, irrelevant (vi. 11).
Ălĭo, *adv.* (alius), in another place, eleswhere.
Ălĭquamdĭu, *adv.*, for some time.
Ălĭquando, *adv.*, at some time, sometimes; at length.
Ălĭquanto, *adv.*, somewhat, a little. *Properly ablat. of the following.*
Ălĭquantus, a, um, *adj.* (alius + quantus), somewhat, a little, some.
Ălĭquis, qua, quod *or* **quid,** *indef. pron.* (alius + quis), some one, any one, some, any, anything, something.
Ălĭquot, *indef. num. adj. indecl.* (alius + quot), some, several, a few.
Ălĭter, *adv.* (alius), otherwise, in a different manner. *Aliter ac*, otherwise than.
Ălĭus, a, ud, *gen.* **ălīus,** *adj.* another, other. *Alius — alius*, one — another. *Alii — alii*, some — others.
Allātus, a, um. *See* **Affĕro.**
Allĭcĭo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, *tr.* (ad + lacio), to allure, entice, attract.
Ălo, ĕre, ălŭi, ălĭtum *or* **altum,** *tr.*, to nourish, support, sustain, maintain, foster.
Alpes, ĭum, *f. pl.*, the Alps.
Alter, ĕra, ĕrum, *gen.* **altĕrĭus,** *adj.*, one of two, the other, the second. *Alter — alter*, the one — the other. *Alteri — alteri*, the one party — the other party. *Dat. sing. fem. sometimes* **alterae.**
Alternus, a, um, *adj.*, one after another, mutual, alternate, by turns.
Altĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*, height; depth.
Altus, a, um, *adj.* (alo), high, tall, lofty; deep.
Altum, i, *n.* (*sc.* mare), the deep, the sea, deep water.
Ălūta, ae, *f.*, soft leather.
Ambactus, i, *m.*, a vassal. *A Celtic word.*
Ambo, ae, o, *num. adj.*, both.
Āmentĭa, ae, *f.* (a + mens), madness, folly.
Amentum, i, *n.*, a strap *or* thong, by means of which javelins and other missiles were thrown with greater force.
Amfractus. *See* **Anfractus.**
Ămīcĭtĭa, ae, *f.*, friendship, alliance.
Ămīcus, a, um, *adj.* (amo), friendly.
Ămīcus, i, *m.*, a friend, ally.
Āmitto, ĕre, misi, missum, *tr.* (a + mitto), to send away, dismiss; to lose.
Ămor, ōris, *m.*, love affection.
Ample, *adv.* (amplus), amply, abundantly, largely. *Comp.* **amplĭus,** more, further; *super.* **amplissĭme.**
Amplĭfĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (amplus + făcio), to enlarge, increase, extend.
Amplĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*, greatness, extent, grandeur.
Amplus, a, um, *adj.*, large, great, ample, extensive; splendid, illustrious, noble. *Comp.* **Amplĭus,** more, farther; *often used as a noun, e. g.* amplius obsĭdum.
An, *conj.*, or, or whether. *It is chiefly used in introducing the second member of an alternative question.* **An** *may sometimes be omitted in translation.*
Anceps, ĭpĭtis, *adj.* (am + caput), double, twofold; doubtful.
Ancŏra, ae, *f.*, an anchor.
Anfractus, ūs, *m.* (am + frango), a turning, bending, circuit, circuitous route.
Angŭlus, i, *m.*, a corner, angle.
Anguste, *adv.*, closely, narrowly; sparingly, scantily.
Angustĭae, ārum, *f. pl.*, narrowness, a narrow pass; difficulty, perplexity.

Angustus, a, um, *adj.* (ango), narrow, close, contracted; steep.
Anĭma, ae, *f.*, air, breath; life, soul, spirit.
Ănĭmadverto, ĕre, ti, sum, *tr.* (animus + ad + verto), to turn the mind to, *i. e.* to notice, observe, attend; to punish.
Ănĭmal, ālis, *n.* (anima), an animal.
Ănĭmus, i, *m.*, the mind, soul, life, consciousness; will, design, intention; feeling, spirit, courage, heart.
Annōtĭnus, a, um, *adj.* (annus), of a year, a year old.
Annus, i, *m.*, a year.
Annŭus, a, um, *adj.*, yearly, annual.
Anser, ĕris, *m.*, a goose.
Ante, *prep. with the accus.*, before, above, beyond.
Ante, *adv.*, before, previously.
Antĕā, *adv.*, before, formerly.
Antĕcēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, *tr. and intr.*, to go before, precede; to surpass, excel.
Antĕcursor, ōris, *m.*, a forerunner, advanced guard, pioneer.
Antĕfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, *tr.*, to bear before, place before, prefer.
Antenna, ae, *f.*, a sail-yard.
Antĕpōno, ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to place before, prefer.
Antĕverto, ĕre, ti, sum, *tr.*, to precede, anticipate; to prefer, place before.
Antīquĭtus, *adv.*, anciently, in ancient times.
Antīquus, a, um, *adj.* (ante), old, ancient.
Ăpĕrĭo, īre, ĕrui, ertum, *tr.* (ab + părio), to open, uncover, disclose.
Ăperte, *adv.*, openly, publicly.
Apertus, a, um, *adj.* (aperio), open, uncovered, unprotected, exposed.
Ăpollo, ĭnis, *m.*, son of Jupiter and Latōna, and god of prophecy, music, archery, poetry, and medicine.
Appăro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ad + păro), to prepare, put in order; to procure, provide, furnish.
Appello, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ad + pello), to call, name; to address, accost.
Appello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, *tr.* (ad + pello), to drive to, bring to; to make for, steer to; to land.
Appĕto, ĕre, īvi *or* ii, ītum, *tr.* (ad + peto), to seek for, strive for, aim at; to approach, draw near.
Applĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, (*or* **plĭcui, plĭcĭtum**), *tr.* (ad + plico), to join, fasten *or* attach to; to bring in contact with; *se applicare ad*, to lean against.
Apporto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ad + porto), to carry, convey *or* conduct to.
Apprŏbo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ad + prŏbo), to approve, commend.
Apprŏpinquo, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to approach, draw near.
Appulsus, a, um. *See* **Appello**.
Aprīlis, e, *adj.* (ăpĕrio), of April. **Aprilis**, is, *m.*, (*sc.* mensis), April.
Aptus, a, um, *adj.*, suitable, adapted, fitted.
Ăpud, *prep. with the accus.*, at, near, with, by, among, before, in the presence of.
Ăqua, ae, *f.*, water.
Ăquātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, watering, procuring water.
Ăquĭla, ae, *f.*, an eagle; the principal standard of the Roman legion; while **signa** were the standards of cohorts.
Ăquĭlĭfer, ĕri, *m.* (ăquĭla + fĕro), a standard-bearer.
Ăquītānus, a, um, *adj.*, Aquitanian.
Arbĭter, tri, *m.*, an arbitrator, umpire, judge.
Arbĭtrĭum, i, *n.*, the decision of an arbitrator; a decision, determination; will, pleasure.

Arbĭtror, **āri**, **ātus**, *tr. dep.* (arbiter), to think, suppose, judge.
Arbor *and* **Arbos**, **ŏris**, *f.*, a tree.
Arcesso, **ĕre**, **īvi**, **ītum**, *tr.*, to call, send for, summon, invite.
Arcte *or* **Arte**, *adv.* (arctus), closely, tightly, narrowly.
Arctus *or* **Artus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (arceo), close, dense, narrow.
Ardĕo, **ēre**, **si**, **sum**, *intr.*, to burn, be on fire, blaze; to be eager, impatient; to be inflamed, excited.
Ardŭus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, high, lofty, steep; arduous.
Argentum, **i**, *n.*, silver.
Argilla, **ae**, *f.*, white clay, potter's clay.
Ārĭdus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (areo), dry, arid, parched. *Ex arido* (*sc.* loco), on dry land.
Ărĭes, **ĕtis**, *m.*, a ram; a battering-ram.
Arma, **ōrum**, *n. pl.*, arms, weapons; war; implements, rigging, tackling.
Armāmenta, **ōrum**, *n. pl.*, implements, utensils; the tackle *of a ship*, cables, rigging, etc.
Armātūra, **ae**, *f.*, armor, equipment.
Armātus, **a**, **um**, *partic. adj.* (armo), armed, equipped. **Armātus**, **i**, *m.*, an armed man, soldier.
Armo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to arm, equip, rig.
Arrĭpĭo, **ĕre**, **ĭpui**, **eptum**, *tr.* (ad + răpio), to seize, appropriate, lay hold of.
Arrŏganter, *adv.* (arrogans), arrogantly, insolently, haughtily, proudly.
Arrŏgantĭa, **ae**, *f.*, arrogance, haughtiness, insolence.
Ars, **artis**, *f.*, art, faculty, quality; skill, method, way; contrivance, stratagem.
Arte, *adv.* *See* **Arcte**.
Artĭcŭlus, **i**, *m.* (artus), a joint, knot.
Artĭfĭcĭum, **i**, *n.* (artifex), art, skill, ingenuity; craft, artifice.
Artus, **a**, **um**. *See* **Arctus**.
Arvernus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, Arvernian. **Arvernus**, **i**, *m.*, an Arvernian.
Arx, **arcis**, *f.*, a height, summit; a fortress, citadel, stronghold.
Ascendo, **ĕre**, **di**, **sum**, *intr.* (ad + scando), to ascend, go up, mount.
Ascensus, **ūs**, *m.*, an ascent, acclivity.
Ascisco, **ĕre**. *See* **Adscisco**.
Aspectus, **ūs**, *m.* (aspicio), a seeing, look; the sight; looks, aspect, appearance.
Asper, **ĕra**, **ĕrum**, *adj.*, rough, uneven; harsh, severe; cruel, wild.
Assĭdŭus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (assĭdĕo), continual, incessant, unremitting; diligent.
Assisto, **ĕre**. *See* **Adsisto**.
Assuēfăcĭo, **ĕre**, **fēci**, **factum**, *tr.* (assuētus + făcĭo), to accustom.
Assuesco, **ĕre**, **ēvi**, **ētum**, *intr.* (ad + suesco), to accustom one's self; to be accustomed.
At, *conj.*, but, yet.
Atque, *conj.*, and, than, as.
Attexo, **ĕre**, **xui**, **xtum**, *tr.* (ad + texo), to weave on, join, add.
Attingo, **ĕre**, **tĭgi**, **tactum**, *tr.* (ad + tango), to touch, border on; to reach, arrive at.
Attrĭbŭo, **ĕre**, **ui**, **ūtum**, *tr.* (ad + tribuo), to assign, attribute, bestow.
Attŭli. *See* **Affĕro**.
Auctor, **ōris**, *m.* (augeo), an author, originator, maker, adviser, voucher, promoter.
Auctōrĭtas, **ātis**, *f.*, authority, power, influence, reputation.
Auctus, **a**, **um**, *partic. adj.* (augeo), increased, enlarged.
Audācĭa, **ae**, *f.* (audax), boldness; audacity, impudence.
Audacter *and* **Audācĭter**, *adv.*, boldly, courageously; audaciously, insolently. *Comp.* **Audācĭus**, *super.* **audācissĭme**.

Audĕo, ēre, ausus, *intr. half dep.*, to dare, venture, attempt.
Audĭo, īre, īvi, ītum, *tr.*, to hear. **Dicto audiens** = obedient.
Audītĭo, ōnis, *f.*, hearing; hearsay, rumor, report.
Augĕo, ēre, auxi, auctum, *tr.*, to increase, enlarge; to improve, advance, promote.
Aulus, i, *m.*, a praenōmen.
Aurīga, ae, *m.*, a charioteer.
Auris, is, *f.*, the ear.
Ausus, a, um. *See* **Audĕo.**
Aut, *conj.*, or; **aut-aut,** either—or.
Autem, *conj.*, but; moreover.
Autumnus, i, *m.* (augeo), autumn.
Auxi. *See* **Augĕo.**
Auxĭlĭāris, e, *adj.*, auxiliary, aiding. **Auxĭlĭāres, ĭum,** *m. pl.*, auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.
Auxĭlĭor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to assist, help, aid, succor.
Auxĭlĭum, i, *n.* (augeo), assistance, help, aid; resource, remedy. **Auxĭlĭa, ōrum,** *n. pl.*, auxiliaries, auxiliary troops.
Avārĭcensis, e, *adj.* (Avārĭcum), of Avarĭcum.
Ăvārĭtĭa, ae, *f.* (ăvārus), avarice, covetousness.
Āvĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum, *tr.*, to carry *or* convey away.
Aversus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (averto), turned away, routed, put to flight.
Āverto, ĕre, ti, sum, *tr.* (a + verto), to turn away, avert, remove, alienate.
Ăvis, is, *f.*, a bird.
Ăvus, i, *m.*, a grandfather.

B.

Bălĕāris, e, *adj.*, Balearic, of the Balearic islands.
Baltĕus, i, *m.*, a belt, sword-belt, girdle.
Barbărus, a, um, *adj.*, barbarous, wild, savage. **Barbărus, i,** *m.*, a barbarian, neither a Greek nor a Roman.
Bellĭcōsus, a, um, *adj.*, warlike.
Bellĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, of war, warlike.
Bello, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to wage war, carry on war.
Bellum, i, *n.*, war.
Bĕne, *adv.*, well, successfully, happily, prosperously. *Comp.* **Mĕlĭus,** *super.* **optĭme.**
Bĕnĕfĭcĭum, i, *n.* (bene + făcio), a kindness, favor, benefit, service.
Bĕnĕvŏlentĭa, ae, *f.* (bene + volo), benevolence, good-will, kindness, friendly disposition.
Bĭdŭum, i, *n.* (bis + dies), two days.
Bĭennĭum, i, *n.* (bis + annus), two years.
Bīni, ae, a, *distr. num. adj.* (bis), two by two, two each, two.
Bĭpartīto, *adv.* (bis + partio), in two divisions *or* lines.
Bĭpĕdālis, e, *adj.* (bis + pes), two feet long, wide *or* thick.
Bis, *num. adv.*, twice.
Bŏnĭtas, ātis, *f.*, goodness, excellence.
Bŏnus, a, um, *adj.*, good, excellent; friendly. *Comp.* **Mĕlĭor,** *super.* **optĭmus. Bŏnum, i,** *n.*, a good, advantage, benefit. **Bŏna, ōrum,** *n. pl.*, goods, property.
Bōs, bŏvis, *m. and f.*, an ox, cow.
Brachĭum, i, *n.*, the arm.
Brĕvis, e, *adj.*, short, brief. **Brevi** (*sc.* tempore), in a short time.
Brĕvĭtas, ātis, *f.*, shortness.
Brĕvĭter, *adv.*, shortly, briefly.
Brĭtannĭcus, a, um, *adj.* (Britannia), of Britain, British.
Brūma, ae, *f.* (brevis), the winter solstice; winter.

C.

C. for Caius (*Ca-yus*).
Căcūmen, ĭnis, *n.*, the top, end, extremity, point.
Cădāver, ĕris, *n.* (cado), a dead body, corpse.
Cădo, ĕre, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, *intr.*, to fall, die, perish.
Caedes, is, *f.* (caedo), a cutting; murder, slaughter.
Caedo, ĕre, cĕcīdi, caesum, *tr.*, to cut, cut down, fell; to beat, kill, destroy.
Caerĭmōnĭa, ae, *f.*, a religious ceremony, a sacred rite.
Caerŭlĕus, a, um, *adj.*, blue, dark blue, azure.
Caesus, a, um. *See* **Caedo.**
Cāius, i, *m.*, a praenōmen.
Călămĭtas, ātis, *f.*, calamity, disaster, damage.
Călendae, ārum, *f. pl.*, the first day of the month, the calends.
Callĭdus, a, um, *adj.* (calleo), skilful, shrewd, cunning.
Cālo, ōnis, *m.*, a soldier's servant.
Campester, tris, tre, *adj.* (campus), of a plain; level, flat, plain.
Campus, i, *m.*, a plain, field.
Căno, ĕre, cĕcĭni, cantum, *tr.*, to sing; to sound, give a signal.
Căpillus, i, *m.*, the hair.
Căpĭo, ĕre, cēpī, captum, *tr.*, to take, occupy, receive; to acquire, obtain; to choose, select; to entrap, ensnare, captivate; to reach. *Consilium capere*, to adopt a plan, form a resolution.
Căprĕa, ae, *f.*, a she-goat, a roe.
Captīvus, a, um, *adj.* (căpio), captive, captured. **Captīvus, i,** *m.*, a prisoner.
Captus, ūs, *m.*, capacity, understanding, notion.
Captus, a, um. *See* **Căpĭo.**
Căput, ĭtis, *n.*, the head; a person, soul; life; mouth *of a river;* fountain, source.
Cărĕo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.*, to be without; to want, lack; to be deprived of; to be free from.
Cărīna, ae, *f.*, the keel *of a ship.*
Căro, carnis, *f.*, flesh.
Carpo, ĕre, psi, ptum, *tr.*, to pull, pluck; to pluck at, carp at, revile, slander, upbraid.
Carrus, i, *m.*, *and* **Carrum, i,** *n.*, a wagon.
Cārus, a, um, *adj.*, dear, beloved.
Căsa, ae, *f.*, a hut, cottage.
Cāsĕus, i, *m.*, cheese.
Cassĭānus, a, um, *adj.* (Cassius), with Cassius, Cassian.
Cassis, ĭdis, *f.*, a helmet.
Castellum, i, *n. dim.* (castrum), a castle, fort, stronghold, redoubt.
Castīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to punish, chastise, reprove.
Castra, ōrum, *n. pl.* (castrum), a camp, encampment; a day's march.
Cāsus, ūs, *m.* (cădo), a fall; chance, accident, misfortune, calamity; an event, occurrence.
Cătēna, ae, *f.*, a chain, fetter.
Causa, ae, *f.*, a cause, reason; a case, suit at law; pretence, pretext; condition, situation. **Causâ,** for the sake, for the purpose, on account.
Caute, *adv.* (căvĕo), cautiously, prudently, warily.
Cautes, is, *f.*, a cliff, rock.
Cautus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (căveo), cautious, careful, wary.
Căvĕo, ēre, cāvi, cautum, *intr.*, to be on one's guard; to beware, take care; to take security.
Cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, *intr.*, to yield, retreat, withdraw, retire.
Cĕler, ĕris, ĕre, *adj.*, swift, speedy.
Cĕlĕrĭtas, ātis, *f.*, swiftness, rapidity, speed, celerity.
Cĕlĕrĭter, *adv.*, swiftly, quickly, rapidly. *Comp.* **Cĕlĕrĭus,** *super.* **cĕlerrĭme.**
Cēlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to conceal, hide.
Cĕnseo, ēre, ui, sum, *tr.*, to think,

judge; to decree, ordain, determine.
Census, ūs, *m.* (censeo), a census, enumeration.
Centum, *num. adj. indecl.*, a hundred.
Centŭrĭo, ōnis, *m.*, a centurion.
Cēpi. *See* **Căpĭo.**
Cerno, ĕre, crēvi, crētum, *tr.*, to see, discern; to decree, decide, determine.
Certāmen, ĭnis, *n.* (certo), a contest, strife, battle.
Certe, *adv.* (certus), certainly, assuredly; at least.
Certo, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to contend, strive; to attempt.
Certus, a, um, *adj.* (cerno), certain, sure, definite; trusty. *Certior fĭĕri,* to be informed.
Cervus, i, *m.*, a stag; **cervi,** forked stakes, *resembling a stag's horns.*
Cespes, ĭtis, *m.*, a turf, sod.
Cētĕrus, a, um, *adj.*, the rest, the other, the remainder.
Cĭbārĭus, a, um, *adj.* (cibus), of *or* for food. **Cĭbārĭa, ōrum,** *n. pl.*, food, provisions.
Cĭbus, i, *m.*, food; provender.
Cingo, ĕre, nxi, nctum, *tr.*, to gird, surround, encompass, encircle.
Cippus, i, *m.*, a sharp stake, post, palisade.
Circa, *prep. with the accus.*, around, about.
Circĭnus, i, *m.*, a pair of compasses.
Circĭter, *adv.*, about, near.
Circŭĕo, īre. *See* **Circumĕo.**
Circŭĭtus, ūs, *m.*, a circuit, circumference; a way around.
Circum, *prep. with the accus.*, around, about.
Circum, *adv.*, around about.
Circumcīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, *tr.* (circum + caedo), to cut around.
Circumcīsus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (circumcīdo), cut around, *i. e.* steep, precipitous.
Circumclūdo, ĕre, si, sum, *tr.*, to shut in, hem in, surround, invest.
Circumdo, dăre, dĕdi, dătum, *tr.*, to place around; to surround, encircle.
Circumdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to lead *or* draw around.
Circumĕo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ĭtum,** *tr. and intr.*, to go around; to encompass, surround.
Circumfundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr.*, to pour around; to surround, encompass; (*passive*) to flock around, collect.
Circumjĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.*, to cast, throw *or* place around.
Circummitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr.*, to send around.
Circummūnĭo, īre, īvi, ītum, *tr.*, to fortify all around.
Circumplector, i, plexus, *tr. dep.*, to embrace, surround, inclose.
Circumsisto, ĕre, stĕti, —, *tr. and intr.*, to stand around; to surround, beset.
Circumspĭcĭo, ĕre, exi, ectum, *tr. and intr.*, to look around; to weigh, consider.
Circumsto, āre, stĕti, —, *tr. and intr.*, to stand around; to surround.
Circumvallo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to surround with a rampart, circumvallate; to blockade, invest.
Circumvĕhor, i, vectus, *intr. dep.*, (*to be carried around* =) to ride around, sail around.
Circumvĕnĭo, īre, vēni, ventum, *tr.*, to come around; to surround, encompass, invest; to deceive, circumvent.
Cis, *prep. with the accus.*, on this side of.
Cĭsalpīnus, a, um, *adj.*, cisalpine, on this side of the Alps.
Cisrhēnānus, a, um, *adj.* (Rhēnus), on this side of the Rhine.
Cĭtātus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (cĭto), urged, hurried; swift, rapid.

Cĭtĕrĭor, us, *gen.* ōris, *adj. comp.* (cis), hither, nearer.
Cĭto, *adv.* (cieo), quickly, rapidly. *Comp.* **Cĭtĭus**, *super.* **cĭtissĭme.**
Cĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to rouse, excite; to urge, summon.
Cĭtra, *prep. with the accus.* (cis), on this side of.
Cĭtro, *adv.* (cis), hither. *Ultro citroque*, hither and thither, to and fro.
Cīvis, is, *m. and f.*, a citizen.
Cīvĭtas, ātis, *f.*, a state; citizenship.
Clam, *adv.*, secretly, privately.
Clāmĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq.* (clāmo), to cry out, exclaim.
Clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to cry out, exclaim.
Clāmor, ōris, *m.*, a loud cry, a shout, clamor, noise.
Clandestīnus, a, um, *adj.* (clam), secret, hidden, private.
Clāre, *adv.*, clearly, distinctly.
Clārus, a, um, *adj.*, clear, distinct, loud; distinguished, renowned, illustrious.
Classis, is, *f.*, a fleet.
Claudo, ĕre, si, sum, *tr.*, to shut, close, inclose, conclude. *Agmen claudere*, to close the line, bring up the rear.
Clāvus, i, *m.*, a nail.
Clēmenter, *adv.*, gently, mildly.
Clēmentĭa, ae, *f.*, mildness, clemency, mercy.
Clĭens, tis, *m. and f.*, a client, retainer, dependant, vassal.
Clĭentēla, ae, *f.*, clientship, protection, alliance.
Clīvus, ī, *m.*, an ascent, hill, acclivity.
Cnaeus, i, *m.*, a praenōmen.
Cŏăcervo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con + acervo), to heap up, pile up, accumulate, collect.
Cŏactus, ūs, *m.*, (cogo), constraint, compulsion.
Cŏactus, a, um. *See* **Cōgo.**
Cŏagmento, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (cogo), to join together, connect.
Cŏēgi. *See* **Cōgo.**
Coelestis, e, *adj.* (coelum), celestial, heavenly. **Coelestes, ĭum**, *m. pl.*, the gods.
Cŏĕmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, *tr.* (con + emo), to buy up, purchase.
Cŏĕo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ĭtum**, *intr.* (con + eo), to go *or* come together; to meet, assemble, collect.
Coepi, coepisse, *defect. v.*, I began, commenced.
Coeptus, a, um, *from* **Coepi.**
Cŏercĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.* (con + arceo), to embrace, confine; to restrain, repress, curb.
Cōgĭtātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a thinking; thought, reflection, design, project.
Cōgĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con + agĭto), to think, reflect upon, meditate, design, intend.
Cognātĭo, ōnis, *f.* (con+nascor), relationship (*by blood*), connection; kindred, relatives.
Cognosco, ĕre, ōvi, ĭtum, *tr.* (con + nosco), to ascertain, learn; to investigate, examine; to know.
Cōgo, ĕre, cŏēgi, cŏactum, *tr.* (con + ago), to drive together, collect, assemble; to force, compel.
Cŏhors, tis, *f.*, a cohort; *there were ten cohorts in a legion.*
Cŏhortātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, exhortation, encouragement.
Cŏhortor, ārī, ātus, *tr. dep.* (con + hortor), to exhort, encourage.
Cŏīre. *See* **Coeo.**
Collātus, a, um. *See* **Confĕro.**
Collaudo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con + laudo), to praise, commend, extol.
Collēga, ae, *m.*, a colleague.
Collĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con + lĭgo), to bind together, fasten, connect.
Collĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, ectum, *tr.* (con + lĕgo), to collect, assemble; to obtain, acquire.

Collis, is, *m.*, a hill, ascent.
Collŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con + loco), to put, place, set up, erect; to station, arrange.
Collŏquĭum, i, *n.*, conference, interview, conversation.
Collŏquor, i, cūtus, *intr. dep.* (con + loquor), to converse, confer, speak with.
Cŏlo, ĕre, ui, cultum, *tr.*, to cultivate, till; to attend to; to worship, revere, honor.
Cŏlōnĭa, ae, *f.* (cŏlōnus), a colony, settlement.
Cŏlor, ōris, *m.*, color, complexion, tint.
Combūro, ĕre, bussi, bustum, *tr.* (con + ūro), to burn up.
Cŏmes, ĭtis, *m. and f.* (con + eo), a companion, comrade, associate.
Cŏmĭtĭum, i, *n.* (con + eo), a part of the Roman forum. **Cŏmĭtĭa, ōrum,** *n. pl.*, the comitia, assembly of the Roman people in the *Comitium* for electing magistrates; election.
Cŏmĭtor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.* (comes), to accompany, attend, follow.
Commĕātus, ūs, *m.* (commeo), a passage, trip; provisions, supplies; a furlough.
Commĕmŏro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con + mĕmŏro), to call to mind, remind; to recount, relate.
Commendo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con + mando), to commit, commend, intrust.
Commĕo, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.* (con + mĕo), to go, resort; to come and go, frequent.
Commīlĭto, ōnis, *m.* (con + mīles), a comrade, fellow-soldier.
Commĭnus, *adv.* (con + manus), hand to hand, in close combat.
Commissūra, ae, *f.* (committo), a joining, juncture, joint.
Committo, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr.* (con + mitto), to join together, unite; to commit, intrust; to allow, permit, risk. *Committere proelium*, to join *or* commence battle.
Commŏde, *adv.* (commŏdus), fitly, conveniently, suitably; well, easily.
Commŏdum, i, *n.* (commŏdus), advantage, profit, utility, convenience.
Commŏdus, a, um, *adj.* (con + mŏdus), convenient, suitable, advantageous, commodious, easy, favorable, agreeable.
Commŏnĕfăcĭo, ĕre, fēci, factum, *tr.* (con + mŏneo + făcio), to remind, admonish.
Commŏror, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.* (con + mŏror), to stop, linger, stay, delay.
Commŏvĕo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *tr.* (con + moveo), to move, affect, influence; to excite, alarm.
Commūnĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (commūnis), to communicate, impart, share with; to concert.
Commūnĭo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ītum,** *tr.* (con + munio), to fortify, secure.
Commūnis, e, *adj.* (con + mūnus), common, general, ordinary.
Commūtātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a change.
Commūto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con + mūto), to change, alter, exchange.
Compăro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (compar), to compare.
Compăro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con + păro), to prepare, provide, procure, acquire.
Compello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, *tr.* (con + pello), to drive together, collect; to compel, force, constrain.
Compendĭum, i, *n.* (con + pendo), gain, profit, advantage.
Compĕrĭo, īre, pĕri, pertum, *tr.* (con + părĭo), to learn, ascertain, discover.
Complector, i, exus, *tr. dep.* (con

+ plecto), to embrace, encircle, surround, inclose.

Complĕo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *tr.* (con + pleo), to fill, complete, finish.

Complexus, ūs, *m.*, an embrace, encircling, compass.

Complūres, a *or* **ĭa,** *gen.* **ĭum,** *adj.* (con + plus), several, many.

Compōno, ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, *tr.* (con + pono), to put *or* place together; to compose, arrange, order; to build, construct.

Comporto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con+porto), to bring together, convey, collect.

Comprĕhendo, ĕre, di, sum, *tr.* (con + prĕhendo), to seize, arrest; to take, lay hold of; to embrace, comprehend.

Comprŏbo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con + prŏbo), to approve, sanction, make good.

Compulsus, a, um. *See* **Compello.**

Cōnātum, i, *n.* (cōnor), an attempt, undertaking, effort.

Cōnātus, ūs, *m.* (cōnor), an attempt, undertaking, endeavor.

Concēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, *tr. and intr.*, to retire, withdraw; to yield, grant; to permit, allow.

Concerto, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to contend, strive.

Concessus, ūs, *m.* (concēdo), permission, leave.

Concīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, *tr.* (con + caedo), to cut to pieces, cut down, destroy; to cut up, divide.

Concĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi, —, *intr.* (con + cădo), to fall, perish.

Concĭlĭo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to gain *or* win over; to gain, procure, obtain.

Concĭlĭum, i, *n.* (concieo), an assembly, council, meeting.

Concĭo, ōnis, *f.* (concieo), an assembly, meeting; an harangue.

Concĭōnor, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.* (concio), to harangue, address, make a speech.

Concĭpĭo, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, *tr.* (con + căpio), to take, receive, contract; to conceive, comprehend.

Concīsus, a, um. *See* **Concīdo.**

Concĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con + cĭto), to excite, arouse, incite, instigate, urge.

Conclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to cry out, call out, shout, exclaim.

Conclūdo, ĕre, si, sum, *tr.*, to shut up, confine, inclose.

Concrĕpo, āre, ui, ĭtum, *intr.*, to make a noise, rattle, clash.

Concurro, ĕre, curri *or* **cŭcurri, cursum,** *intr.*, to run *or* rush together, meet; to engage in fight, charge; to run *or* hasten to; to concur.

Concurso, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. freq.*, to run to and fro, run up and down.

Concursus, ūs, *m.*, a running together, onset, charge; collision.

Condemno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con + damno), to condemn, charge with, accuse.

Condĭtĭo, ōnis, *f.* (condo), condition, state, quality; stipulation, terms.

Condōno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to pardon, forgive, bestow.

Condūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to bring together; to conduct; to collect; to hire.

Confectus, a, um. *See* **Confĭcĭo.**

Confercĭo, īre, fersi, fertum, *tr.* (con + farcio), to press together, cram, crowd.

Confĕro, ferre, contŭli, collātum, *tr.*, to bring together, collect; to compare; to ascribe, impute; to defer; *se conferre,* to betake one's self.

Confertus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (confercio), crowded, dense, thick, close.

Confestim, *adv.*, immediately.

Confĭcĭo, ĕre, fēci, fectum, *tr.* (con + făcio), to make, accomplish, perform, compose, finish;

to exhaust, weaken, enfeeble; to collect, furnish.

Confīdo, ĕre, fīsus, *intr. half dep.,* to trust, rely on, confide in.

Confīgo, ĕre, fixi, fixum, *tr.,* to fasten *or* join together; to pierce.

Confīnis, e, *adj.,* adjoining, bordering upon.

Confīnĭum, i, *n.,* common boundary, border, frontier.

Confīo, fĭĕri, factus, *irreg. pass. of* **confĭcĭo,** to be done, accomplished.

Confirmātĭo, ōnis, *f.,* confirmation, assurance, proof.

Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to confirm, establish, strengthen; to encourage; to assure.

Confīsus, a, um. *See* **Confīdo.**

Confĭtĕor, ēri, fessus, *tr. dep.* (con + fătеor), to confess, acknowledge, admit, concede.

Confixus, a, um. *See* **Confīgo.**

Conflăgro, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.,* to burn, be burned.

Conflicto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq.* (conflīgo), to strike *or* dash together; to struggle with; to distress, trouble, afflict.

Conflīgo, ĕre, flixi, flictum, *tr. and intr.,* to strike *or* dash together; to fight, contend, engage.

Conflŭens, entis, *m.,* the confluence.

Conflŭo, ĕre, xi, —, *intr.,* to flow together, flock together.

Confŭgĭo, ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, *intr.,* to flee to for refuge, have recourse to.

Confundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr.,* to pour together; to join, blend, unite; to confuse.

Congĕro, ĕre, gessi, gestum, *tr.,* to carry together; to heap up, pile up, accumulate.

Congrĕdĭor, i, gressus, *intr. dep.* (con + grădior), to meet, go *or* unite with; to fight, contend, engage.

Congressus, ūs, *m.,* a meeting, encounter.

Conjectūra, ae, *f.* (conjĭcio), conjecture, conclusion.

Conjĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (con + jăcio), to throw *or* hurl together; to cast, discharge; to impute, ascribe; to conjecture, infer.

Conjunctim, *adv.* (conjungo), conjointly, together, in common.

Conjungo, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.,* to join together, connect, unite, associate.

Conjūrātĭo, ōnis, *f.,* a conspiracy, combination, confederacy.

Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.,* to swear together; to conspire, combine, plot.

Conjux, ŭgis, *m. and f.* (conjungo), husband; wife.

Cōnor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.,* to endeavor, attempt, undertake, try.

Conquĭesco, ĕre, ēvi, ētum, *intr.,* to rest, repose, be at rest.

Conquīro, ĕre, sīvi, sītum, *tr.* (con + quaero), to seek after, search for; to procure, collect.

Conquīsītus, a, um. *See* **Conquīro.**

Consanguĭnĕus, a, um, *adj.* (con + sanguis), related by blood, kindred. **Consanguĭnĕus, i,** *m.,* a relative, relation.

Conscendo, ĕre, di, sum, *tr. and intr.* (con + scando), to mount, ascend, embark.

Conscĭentĭa, ae, *f.* (con + scio), joint knowledge; consciousness, feeling, sense; conscience.

Conscisco, ĕre, scīvi, scītum, *tr.,* to resolve on, decree, adjudge, inflict.

Conscĭus, a, um, *adj.* (con + scio), conscious, privy to; conscious of guilt; accessory, accomplice.

Conscrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum, *tr.,* to write together; to enroll, enlist, levy.

Consĕcro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (con + săcro), to consecrate, hallow.

Consector, **āri**, **ātus**, *tr. dep.*, to follow after eagerly, pursue.
Consĕcūtus, **a**, **um**. *See* **Consequor.**
Consensĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, agreement, unanimity; combination.
Consensus, **ūs**, *m.*, unanimity, agreement, consent.
Consentĭo, **īre**, **sensi**, **sensum**, *intr.*, to agree, accord; to combine, conspire.
Consĕquor, **i**, **cūtus**, *tr. dep.*, to follow, pursue, overtake; to attain, obtain, acquire.
Conservo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to preserve, maintain, protect; to observe.
Consīdo, **ĕre**, **sēdi**, **sessum**, *intr.*, to sit down; to settle, stop, encamp.
Consĭlĭum, **i**, *n.*, deliberation, counsel; design, plan, purpose, intention; judgment, prudence; a council.
Consĭmĭlis, **e**, *adj.*, very similar, quite like.
Consisto, **ĕre**, **stĭti**, **stĭtum**, *intr.*, to stand, take a stand, take a position, halt, stop; to remain, stay; to consist, depend on.
Consōbrīnus, **i**, *m.*, a cousin.
Consōlor, **āri**, **ātus**, *tr. dep.*, to console, comfort, encourage, cheer.
Conspectus, **ūs**, *m.*, look, sight, view, presence.
Conspĭcĭo, **ĕre**, **spexi**, **spectum**, *tr.* (con + spĕcio), to see, view, observe, perceive, look at.
Conspĭcor, **āri**, **ātus**, *tr. dep.*, to see, observe, descry.
Conspīro, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *intr.*, to agree, unite, conspire, combine.
Constanter, *adv.*, firmly, constantly; uniformly, consistently.
Constantĭa, **ae**, *f.*, firmness, resolution, constancy.
Consterno, **ĕre**, **strāvi**, **strātum**, *tr.*, to strew, cover over, spread over.
Consterno, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to alarm, terrify, dismay.
Constīpo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to press *or* crowd together, pack, cram.
Constĭtŭo, **ĕre**, **ui**, **ūtum**, *tr.* (con + stătuo), to put, place, station; to establish, appoint, arrange, settle, constitute; to determine, resolve; to erect, build, construct.
Consto, **āre**, **stĭti**, **stātum**, *intr.*, to stand, continue, remain, exist; to consist in, depend upon; to agree. **Constat**, *impers.*, it is evident, it appears.
Constrātus, **a**, **um**. *See* **Consterno.**
Consuesco, **ĕre**, **suēvi**, **suētum**, *intr.*, to be accustomed, be wont.
Consuētūdo, **ĭnis**, *f.* (consuesco), custom, habit, usage; intimacy.
Consuētus, **a**, **um**. *See* **Consuesco.**
Consul, **ŭlis**, *m.*, a consul.
Consŭlātus, **ūs**, *m.*, consulship.
Consŭlo, **ĕre**, **ui**, **ultum**, *tr. and intr.*, to consult, deliberate, take counsel; to consult for, take measures for, provide for.
Consulto, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to consult, deliberate, take counsel.
Consulto, *adv.* (consultum), designedly, on purpose.
Consultum, **i**, *n.* (consŭlo), decree, decision, deliberation.
Consūmo, **ĕre**, **sumpsi**, **sumptum**, *tr.*, to consume, waste, destroy; to pass, spend.
Consurgo, **ĕre**, **surrexi**, **surrectum**, *intr.*, to rise together, rise.
Contăbŭlo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.* (con + tăbŭla), to cover with boards *or* planks; to board, plank, floor.
Contāgĭo, **ōnis**, *f.* (contingo), contact, touch; contagion, infection.
Contāmĭno, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.* (con + tango), to pollute, defile, contaminate.

Contĕgo, ĕre, texi, tectum, *tr.*, to cover, conceal.
Contemno, ĕre, mpsi, mptum, *tr.*, to despise, slight, contemn.
Contemptĭo, ōnis, *f.*, contempt, scorn, disdain.
Contemptus, ūs, *m.*, contempt, scorn, disdain.
Contendo, ĕre, di, tum, *tr. and intr.* (con + tendo), to stretch, strain; strive for, endeavor, exert one's self; to maintain; to contend; to hasten.
Contentĭo, ōnis, *f.*, straining, exertion, effort; contest, struggle, dispute.
Contentus, a, um, *adj.* (contĭneo), content, satisfied.
Contestor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to call to witness, invoke.
Contexo, ĕre, xui, xtum, *tr.*, to weave, entwine, join together, connect, construct.
Contĭgi. *See* **Contingo.**
Contĭnens, entis, *partic. adj.* (contĭneo), bordering upon, adjacent; uninterrupted, continual. **Contĭnens, entis,** *f.* (*sc.* terra), the main-land, continent.
Contĭnenter, *adv.* (contĭneo), continually, uninterruptedly.
Contĭnentĭa, ae, *f.*, self-control, moderation, continence.
Contĭnĕo, ēre, tĭnui, tentum, *tr.* (con + teneo), to hold together, contain, bound, confine, restrain; to occupy, embrace; to keep, hold.
Contingo, ĕre, tĭgi, tactum, *tr. and intr.* (con + tango), to touch, border on; to happen, occur.
Contĭnŭātĭo, ōnis, *f.* (contĭnuo), continuance, succession.
Contĭnŭo, *adv.* (contĭnuus), immediately, at once.
Contĭnuus, a, um, *adj.* (contĭneo), successive, continuous.
Contrā, *prep. with the accus.*, against, contrary to, opposite to.
Contrā, *adv.*, on the contrary, on the other hand, in turn; otherwise.
Contrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum, *tr.*, to draw together, unite, collect; to contract.
Contrārĭus, a, um, *adj.* (contra), opposite, contrary, facing; inimical, repugnant. **Ex contrārĭo,** on the contrary, on the other hand.
Contrōversĭa, ae, *f.*, contention, dispute, controversy.
Contŭli. *See* **Confĕro.**
Contŭmēlĭa, ae, *f.*, insult, disgrace, ignominy; rudeness, violence.
Convălesco, ĕre, lui, —, *intr.*, to gain strength, become strong, recover.
Convallis, is, *f.*, a valley inclosed on all sides.
Convĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum, *tr.*, to carry *or* bring together, collect.
Convĕnĭo, īre, vēni, ventum, *tr. and intr.*, to come together, assemble; to meet; to be agreed upon. **Convĕnit,** *impers.*, it is agreed upon; *also*, it is fit, proper, right.
Conventus, ūs, *m.*, a meeting, assembly, court, assizes. *Conventus agĕre* (*peragĕre*), to hold a court.
Converto, ĕre, ti, sum, *tr.*, to turn, direct, turn about; to change, alter.
Convinco, ĕre, vīci, victum, *tr.*, to overcome; to prove, convince.
Convŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to call together, summon.
Cŏŏrĭor, īri, ortus, *intr. dep.* (con + ŏrĭor), to arise, break out.
Cōpĭa, ae, *f.* (con + ops), plenty, abundance; means, resources, provisions; number, quantity. **Cōpĭae, ārum,** *f. pl.*, forces, troops.
Cōpĭōsus, a, um, *adj.*, well supplied, rich, copious.

Cōpŭla, ae, *f.*, a grapnel.
Cor, cordis, *n.*, the heart. *Cordi esse* = to be dear.
Cōram, *adv.*, in person, before one's eyes.
Cŏrĭum, i, *n.*, skin, hide, leather.
Cornu, ūs, *n.*, a horn; trumpet; wing *of an army.*
Cŏrōna, ae, *f.*, a crown, chaplet, wreath; the (circular) line of besiegers.
Corpus, ŏris, *n.*, a body; person.
Corrĭpĭo, ĕre, rĭpui, reptum, *tr.* (con + răpĭo), to take, seize, plunder, carry away; to attack.
Corrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum, *tr.* (con + rumpo), to waste, injure, damage, destroy, corrupt.
Cortex, tĭcis, *m. and f.*, bark.
Cōrus, i, *m.*, the northwest wind.
Crassĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*, thickness.
Crātes, is, *f.*, a hurdle, wickerwork, fascine.
Crēber, bra, brum, *adj.*, frequent, repeated, numerous, crowded.
Crēbro, *adv.*, frequently, often.
Crēdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, *tr. and intr.*, to believe, trust, suppose; to intrust, commit.
Crĕmo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to burn.
Crĕo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to create, make, produce; to appoint, elect.
Cres, ētis, *adj.*, Cretan. *Greek accus. pl.*, **Cretas.**
Cresco, ĕre, crēvi, crētum, *intr.*, to grow, increase; to rise in influence.
Crīmen, ĭnis, *n.*, a charge, accusation; a crime, offence.
Crīnis, is, *m.*, the hair.
Crūcĭātus, ūs, *m.*, torment, torture.
Crūdēlis, e, *adj.*, cruel.
Crūdēlĭtas, ātis, *f.*, cruelty.
Crūdēlĭter, *adv.*, cruelly.
Crūs, crūris, *n.*, the leg.
Cŭbīle, is, *n.*, a bed, couch.
Culmen, ĭnis, *n.*, the top, summit.
Culpa, ae, *f.*, a fault, offence.
Cultus, ūs, *m.* (cŏlo), cultivation, culture, refinement; mode of living; dress.
Cum, *prep. with the ablat.*, with, along with, among.
Cum, *adv.*, when, while, as, as soon as. *Cum primum* = as soon as.
Cum, *conj.*, as, since, because; although. *Cum — tum*, both — and in particular.
Cunctātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, delay, lingering, hesitation.
Cunctor, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.*, to delay, linger, hesitate.
Cunctus, a, um, *adj.*, all, all together, the whole, entire.
Cŭnĕātim, *adv.*, in the form of a wedge.
Cŭnĕus, i, *m.*, a wedge.
Cŭnĭcŭlus, i, *m.*, a rabbit; burrow, mine.
Cŭpĭde, *adv.*, eagerly.
Cŭpĭdĭtas, ātis, *f.*, desire, eagerness; cupidity; avarice.
Cŭpĭdus, a, um, *adj.*, desirous, eager, fond.
Cŭpĭo, ĕre, īvi *or* **ii, ītum**, *tr.*, to desire, wish, long for; to favor, wish well to.
Cur, *adv.*, why, wherefore.
Cūra, ae, *f.*, care, attention.
Cūro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to care for, attend to, take care; to regard.
Curro, ĕre, cŭcurri, cursum, *intr.*, to run, flow.
Currus, ūs, *m.*, a chariot, car.
Cursus, ūs, *m.*, a running; speed, course, voyage.
Cuspis, ĭdis, *f.*, a point.
Custōdĭa, ae, *f.*, custody, guard, watch, charge.
Custōdĭo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ītum**, *tr.*, to guard, watch.
Custos, ōdis, *m. and f.*, a guard, watch, keeper.

D.

Damno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to condemn, sentence.
Damnum, i, *n.*, loss, damage.

Dē, *prep. with the ablat.*, from, after; of, concerning, in regard to; for, on account of; in, during, by.

Dēbĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.* (de + hăbeo), to owe; I, you, he, *etc.*, ought. *Pass.*, to be due.

Dēcēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, *intr.*, to depart, retire, withdraw.

Dĕcem, *num. adj. indecl.*, ten.

Dēcerno, ĕre, crēvi, crētum, *tr.*, to determine, resolve, decide, decree; to contend, fight.

Dēcerto, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to contend, strive, fight.

Dēcessus, ūs, *m.* (decēdo), departure, withdrawal.

Dēcĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, —, *intr.* (de + cădo), to fall down, fall from.

Dĕcĭmus, a, um, *num. adj.*, the tenth.

Dēcĭpĭo, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, *tr.* (de + căpio), to catch, ensnare, entrap, deceive.

Dēclāro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (de + clāro), to declare, proclaim.

Dēclīvis, e, *adj.* (de + clīvus), sloping, descending.

Dēclīvĭtas, ātis, *f.*, a descent, declivity.

Dēcrētum, i, *n.* (decerno), a decree, resolution, decision.

Dēcrētus, a, um. *See* **Dēcerno.**

Dĕcŭmānus, a, um, *adj.* (dĕcem), of *or* belonging to the tenth, decŭman. *Decumana porta*, the decuman gate, the main entrance of a Roman camp, so called because the tenth cohorts of the legions were encamped near it.

Dĕcŭrĭo, ōnis, *m.*, a decurion, the commander of a *dĕcŭrĭa*, or ten horsemen.

Dēcurro, ĕre, cŭcurri *or* **curri, cursum,** *intr.*, to run down, hasten.

Dēdĕcus, ŏris, *n.* (de + dĕcus), disgrace, dishonor, infamy.

Dĕdi. *See* **Do.**

Dēdĭdi. *See* **Dēdo.**

Dēdĭtĭcĭus, a, um, *adj.* (dēdo), having surrendered. **Dēdĭtĭcĭus, i,** *m.*, one who has surrendered, a prisoner.

Dēdĭtĭo, ōnis, *f.* (dēdo), surrender, capitulation.

Dēdĭtus. *See* **Dēdo.**

Dēdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, *tr.*, to give up, surrender, deliver; to devote.

Dēdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to lead *or* bring down; to conduct, convey, withdraw, reduce, remove; to launch; to induce, influence; to accompany, conduct, e. g. *a bride to her husband.*

Dēest. *See* **Dēsum.**

Dēfătīgātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, weariness, exhaustion.

Dēfătīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to weary, fatigue, exhaust.

Dēfectĭo, ōnis, *f.* (dēfĭcio), defection, revolt.

Dēfendo, ĕre, di, sum, *tr.*, to ward off, repel; to defend, protect.

Dēfensĭo, ōnis, *f.*, defence.

Dēfensor, ōris, *m.*, a defender, protector; defence.

Dēfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, *tr.*, to carry *or* bring away, convey; to inform, report; to offer, present, confer.

Dēfessus, a, um, *adj.* (dēfĕtiscor), wearied, fatigued.

Dēfĭcĭo, ĕre, fēci, fectum, *tr. and intr.* (de + făcio), to fail, be wanting; to revolt, withdraw; to leave, forsake. *Animo deficere* = to lose courage.

Dēfīgo, ĕre, fixi, fixum, *tr.*, to fix, drive down, fasten, plant.

Dēfīnĭo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ītum,** *tr.*, to define, limit, determine, prescribe.

Dēfixus, a, um. *See* **Dēfīgo.**

Dēfŏre = *dēfŭtūrum esse*, to be about to be wanting.

Dēformis, e, *adj.* (de + forma), ugly, deformed, unsightly.

Dēfŭgĭo, ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, *tr.*, to flee, shun, avoid.

Dēfŭi. *See* **Dēsum.**

Dĕinceps, *adv.* (dein + căpio), successively, in succession; next, then.
Dĕinde, *adv.* (de + inde), then, afterwards, next.
Dējectus, ūs, *m.* (dējĭcio), a depression, declivity, descent.
Dējĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (de + jăcio), to throw down, dislodge; to prostrate, overthrow; to disappoint.
Dēlātus, a, um. *See* **Dēfĕro.**
Dēlecto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (de + lăcio), to delight, please, allure.
Dēlectus, ūs, *m.* (dēlĭgo), choice, selection, levy.
Dēlectus, a, um. *See* **Dēlĭgo.**
Dēlĕo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *tr.*, to destroy, efface, overthrow.
Dēlībĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (de + lībra), to consider, deliberate; to determine; to consult.
Dēlĭbro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (de + lĭber), to take off the bark, to peel.
Dēlictum, i, *n.* (dēlinquo), a fault, offence, crime.
Dēlĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (de + lĭgo), to bind, tie, fasten.
Dēlĭgo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum, *tr.* (de + lĕgo), to choose, pick, select, levy.
Dēlĭtesco, ĕre, lĭtŭi, —, *intr.* (de + lătesco), to lie hid, be concealed; to lurk.
Dēmentĭa, ae, *f.* (demens), madness, folly.
Dēmĕto, ĕre, messui, messum, *tr.*, to reap, cut down.
Dēmĭgro, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to remove, depart, migrate.
Dēmĭnŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, *tr.*, to diminish, lessen; to impair.
Dēmissus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (demitto), dejected, drooping, low.
Dēmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr.*, to send *or* let down; to lower, sink.
Dēmo, ĕre, dempsi, demptum, *tr.* (dē + ĕmo), to take away, remove.
Dēmonstro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to point out, show; to declare, name.
Dēmŏror, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to delay, detain, hinder; to linger.
Dēmŏvĕo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, *tr.*, to remove, dislodge, displace.
Dēmum, *adv.*, at length, finally.
Dēnĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to refuse, deny.
Dēni, ae, a, *distr. num. adj.*, ten by ten, ten, ten each.
Dēnĭque, *adv.*, at last, finally, at length; at least.
Densus, a, um, *adj.*, thick, dense, close, crowded.
Dēnuncĭo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to announce, declare; to threaten, denounce.
Dēpello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive out *or* away; to expel, remove, dislodge; to avert.
Dēpendo, ĕre, di, sum, *tr.*, to weigh; to pay, spend.
Dēperdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, *tr.*, to lose.
Dēpĕrĕo, īre, ii, —, *intr.*, to perish, be lost, be undone.
Dēpōno, ĕre, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to lay down *or* aside; to deposit, place, station.
Dēpŏpŭlor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to lay waste, ravage, plunder.
Dēporto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to carry *or* convey away.
Dēposco, ĕre, pŏposci, —, *tr.*, to demand, require.
Dēpŏsĭtus, a, um. *See* **Dēpōno.**
Dēprāvo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to pervert, corrupt, deprave.
Dēprĕcātor, ōris, *m.*, an intercessor.
Dēprĕcor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to avert by prayer; to deprecate, beg off; to implore, pray for.
Dēprĕhendo, ĕre, di, sum, *tr.*, to catch, seize; to discover, detect; to surprise.
Dēprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum,

tr. (de + prĕmo), to depress, sink.
Dēpugno, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.,* to fight it out, to contend.
Dēpulsus, a, um. *See* **Dēpello.**
Dērīvo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (de + rīvus), to draw off, derive.
Dērŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to take away, diminish, detract from.
Dēscendo, ĕre, di, sum, *intr.* (de + scando), to descend, come down.
Dēsĕco, āre, ui, tum, *tr.,* to cut off.
Dēsĕro, ĕre, ui, tum, *tr.,* to leave, desert, abandon, forsake.
Dēsertor, ōris, *m.,* a deserter.
Dēsertus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (dēsĕro), desert, solitary, waste.
Dēsīdĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to long for, desire; to miss; to lose.
Dēsĭdĭa, ae, *f.* (dēsĭdĕo), idleness, inactivity.
Dēsigno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to mark out, designate, signify, denote.
Dēsĭlĭo, īre, ui *or* **ii, ultum,** *intr.* (de + sălio), to leap down.
Dēsĭno, ĕre, īvi *or* **ii, ĭtum,** *intr.,* to cease, desist.
Dēsisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum, *intr.,* to cease, desist.
Dēspectus, ūs, *m.* (despĭcio), a view down, prospect.
Dēspectus, a, um. *See* **Dēspĭcio.**
Dēspērātĭo, ōnis, *f.* (despēro), despair, desperation.
Dēspērātus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (despēro), desperate.
Dēspēro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.,* to despair.
Dēspĭcĭo, ĕre, spexi, spectum, *tr.* (de + spĕcio), to look down upon, despise, disregard.
Dēspŏlĭo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to despoil, plunder, deprive of.
Dēstĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to fasten, make fast; to design, destine.
Destĭti. *See* **Dēsisto.**
Dēstĭtŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, *tr.* (de + stătuo), to forsake, leave, abandon.
Dēstringo, ĕre, inxi, ictum, *tr.,* to strip off; to draw, unsheathe.
Dēsum, esse, fui, —, *intr.,* to fail, be wanting.
Dēsŭper, *adv.,* from above, above.
Dētĕrĭor, us, *adj. comp.,* worse, inferior.
Dēterrĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.,* to deter, prevent.
Dētestor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.,* to execrate, curse, imprecate.
Dētĭnĕo, ēre, tĭnui, tentum, *tr.* (de + tĕneo), to keep back, detain, hinder.
Dētracto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to refuse, decline, avoid.
Dētractus, a, um. *See* **Dētrăho.**
Dētrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.,* to draw *or* take off, remove, withdraw.
Dētrīmentōsus, a, um, *adj.,* detrimental, injurious.
Dētrīmentum, i, *n.* (dētĕro), loss, damage, detriment, injury.
Dētrūdo, ĕre, trūsi, trūsum, *tr.,* to thrust off, remove.
Dētŭli. *See* **Dēfĕro.**
Dēturbo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to beat, drive *or* cast down; to dislodge.
Dēūro, ĕre, ussi, ustum, *tr.,* to burn up, consume.
Dĕus, i, *m.,* a god, deity.
Dēustus, a, um. *See* **Dēūro.**
Dēvĕho, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.,* to carry *or* bring down; to convey, remove.
Dēvĕnĭo, īre, vēni, ventum, *intr.,* to go *or* come down; to arrive at, reach.
Dēvexus, a, um, *adj.* (dēvĕho), inclining downward, sloping.
Dēvincĭo, īre, nxi, nctum, *tr.,* to bind, attach, gain over.
Dēvinco, ĕre, vīci, victum, *tr.,* to conquer completely, subdue.
Dēvŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to call away, call.
Dēvōtus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (dēvŏveo), devoted, attached.

Dēvŏvĕo, ēre, vōvi, vōtum, *tr.*, to vow, devote.
Dexter, ĕra, ĕrum, *and* **tra**, **trum**, *adj.*, right, on the right. **Dextra**, **ae**, *f.* (*sc.* mănus), the right hand.
Dĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to dedicate, consecrate, devote, offer.
Dīco, ĕre, dixi, dictum, *tr.*, to say, speak; to appoint, name; to plead. *Jus dīcĕre*, to pronounce judgment, administer justice.
Dictĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a pleading.
Dictum, i, *n.*, a word, saying, command.
Dīdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to draw apart, separate, divide, disperse.
Dĭes, ēi, *m. and f.*, a day; time. *In dies*, from day to day, daily. *Diem ex die*, day after day.
Diffĕro, ferre, distŭli, dīlātum, *tr. and intr.*, to carry hither and thither; to scatter, disperse; to defer, delay, protract; to differ.
Diffĭcĭlis, e, *adj.* (dis + făcĭlis), difficult.
Diffĭcĭlĭter, *adv.*, with difficulty. *Comp.* **diffĭcĭlĭus**, *super.* **diffĭcillĭme**.
Diffĭcultas, ātis, *f.*, difficulty.
Diffīdo, ĕre, fīsus sum, *half dep.* (dis + fīdo), to distrust, mistrust, despair of.
Diffŭo, ĕre, xi, xum, *intr.* (dis + fluo), to flow away.
Diffundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr.* (dis + fundo), to pour out; to spread out, scatter, extend.
Dĭgĭtus, i, *m.*, a finger. *Dĭgĭtus pollex*, the thumb.
Dignĭtas, ātis, *f.*, dignity, merit, worth, standing.
Dignus, a, um, *adj.*, worthy.
Dĭi. *See* **Dĕus**.
Dījūdĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to judge, decide, determine.
Dīlĭgenter, *adv.*, diligently, attentively, accurately, carefully.
Dīlĭgentĭa, ae, *f.*, diligence, attention, carefulness.
Dīlĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, *tr.* (dis + lĕgo), to love.
Dīmētĭor, īri, mensus, *tr.*, to measure off.
Dīmĭcātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a contest, combat, struggle.
Dīmĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.* (dis + mĭco), to fight, contend.
Dīmĭdĭum, i, *n.*, the half.
Dīmĭdĭus, a, um, *adj.*, (dis + mĕdius), half.
Dīmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr.*, to send away, dismiss, discharge, let go, release; to abandon, leave, renounce.
Dīrectus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (dīrĭgo), straight, direct; level; upright; steep.
Dīrĭgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum, *tr.* (dis + rĕgo), to direct, arrange, dispose, guide.
Dirĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, *tr.* (dis + ĕmo), to take apart, separate; to interrupt, break off.
Dīrĭpĭo, ĕre, rĭpui, reptum, *tr.* (dis + răpio), to tear asunder; to plunder, ravage, lay waste.
Dis, **Dītis**, *m.*, Pluto, the god of the infernal regions.
Discēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, *intr.*, to depart, withdraw, go away.
Disceptātor, ōris, *m.*, an arbitrator, umpire.
Discepto, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.* (dis + capto), to decide; to discuss, debate.
Discerno, ĕre, crēvi, crētum, *tr.*, to distinguish, discern.
Discessus, ūs, *m.* (discēdo), departure; separation.
Discĭplina, ae, *f.* (disco), instruction, learning, discipline, system.
Disclūdo, ĕre, si, sum, *tr.*, to separate, divide, keep apart.
Disco, ĕre, dĭdĭci, —, *tr.*, to learn.
Discrīmen, ĭnis, *n.* (discerno), separation, distinction; danger, hazard, crisis, peril.
Discurro, ĕre, cŭcurri *and* curri,

cursum, *intr.*, to run to and fro, run about.
Discŭtĭo, ĕre, cussi, cussum, *tr.* (dis + quătio), to scatter, disperse, remove.
Disjĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (dis + jăcio), to disperse, scatter, rout.
Dispar, ăris, *adj.*, unequal, unlike, different.
Dispăro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to separate, divide.
Dispergo, ĕre, si, sum, *tr.* (dis + spargo), to scatter, disperse, distribute.
Dispōno, ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to distribute, arrange, station, dispose.
Dispŭtātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, discussion, dispute, debate.
Dispŭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to discuss, debate, argue.
Dissensĭo, ōnis, *f.*, dissension, disagreement, discord.
Dissentĭo, īre, sensi, sensum, *intr.*, to differ in opinion, dissent, disagree.
Dissĕro, ĕre, sēvi, sĭtum, *tr.*, to sow, plant.
Dissĭmŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to dissemble, conceal, disguise.
Dissĭpo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to scatter, disperse, dissipate.
Dissolvo, ĕre, olvi, ŏlūtum, *intr.*, to dissolve, disjoin; to destroy.
Dissuādĕo, ēre, suāsi, suāsum, *tr.*, to dissuade.
Distendo, ĕre, di, tum, *tr.*, to stretch out, extend.
Distĭnĕo, ēre, tĭnui, tentum, *tr.* (dis + tĕneo), to keep apart; to separate; to hinder, detain, prevent.
Disto, āre, —, —, *intr.*, to be distant *or* apart; to stand apart.
Distrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to draw apart; to separate, divide.
Distrĭbŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, *tr.*, to distribute, divide.
Distŭli. *See* **Diffĕro.**
Dĭtĭo, ōnis, *f.*, rule, dominion, authority, power, sway.
Dītissĭmus. *See* **Dīves.**
Dĭū, *adv.*, long, for a long time. *Comp.* **dĭūtĭus,** *super.* **dĭūtissĭme.**
Dĭurnus, a, um, *adj.* (dies), by day, daily.
Dĭūtĭnus, a, um, *adj.* (diu), long, lasting.
Dĭūturnĭtas, ātis, *f.*, long continuance, long duration.
Dĭūturnus, a, um, *adj.* (diu), long, lasting, of long duration.
Dīversus, a, um, *adj.* (diverto), in different directions; separate, opposite; different, remote.
Dīves, ĭtis, *adj.*, rich. *Comp.* **dīvitĭor** *or* **dītĭor,** *super.* **dīvĭtissĭmus** *or* **dītissĭmus.**
Dīvĭdo, ĕre, vīsi, vīsum, *tr.*, to separate, divide.
Dīvīnus, a, um, *adj.* (dīvus), divine.
Dīvulgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to publish, divulge, make known.
Do, dăre, dĕdi, dătum, *tr.*, to give, afford; to occasion. *Dăre mănus* = to yield.
Dŏcĕo, ēre, ui, tum, *tr.*, to teach, instruct, inform.
Dŏcŭmentum, i, *n.* (dŏceo), an example, lesson, warning, proof.
Dŏlĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *intr.*, to grieve, regret, be pained, lament.
Dŏlor, ōris, *m.*, grief, pain; vexation, resentment, mortification.
Dŏlus, i, *m.*, deceit, fraud, deception, stratagem.
Dŏmestĭcus, a, um, *adj.* (dŏmus), domestic, private, of one's house *or* home.
Dŏmĭcĭlĭum, i, *n.* (dŏmus), a dwelling, abode, home.
Dŏmĭnor, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.* (dŏmĭnus), to have dominion, rule, govern.
Dŏmĭnus, i, *m.* (dŏmus), a master, owner; lord, ruler.
Dŏmus, ūs *and* **i,** *f.*, a house, home. **Dŏmi,** at home. **Dŏmum,** home, homeward. **Dŏmo,** from home.

Dōno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to give, present, confer.
Dōnum, i, *n.*, a gift, present.
Dorsum, i, *n.*, the back. *Jugi dorsum*, the slope *or* ridge of a hill.
Dōs, dōtis, *f.* (do), a dowry.
Drŭĭdes, um, *m. pl.*, the Druids, the priests of the Gauls.
Dŭbĭtātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, doubt, uncertainty, hesitation.
Dŭbĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to doubt, hesitate.
Dŭbĭus, a, um, *adj.* (dŭo), doubtful, uncertain, dubious. **Dŭbĭum, i,** *n.*, doubt.
Dŭcenti, ae, a, *num. adj.* (duo + centum), two hundred.
Dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum, *tr.*, to lead, draw, conduct, convey; to prolong, protract; to consider, reckon, account; to build, construct; to marry.
Ductus, ūs, *m.*, command, lead, conduct.
Dum, *adv.*, while; until.
Dŭo, ae, o, *num. adj.*, two.
Dŭŏdĕcim, *num. adj.*, twelve.
Dŭŏdĕcĭmus, a, um, *num. adj.*, the twelfth.
Dŭŏdēni, ae, a, *distr. num. adj.*, twelve by twelve, in twelves, twelve each, twelve.
Dŭŏdēvīginti, *num. adj.*, eighteen.
Duplex, ĭcis, *adj.* (duo + plĭco), twofold, double.
Dūplĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (duplex), to double.
Dūrĭtĭa, ae, *f.*, hardness; hardiness, endurance.
Dūro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to harden; to render hardy; to endure.
Dūrus, a, um, *adj.*, hard; harsh, severe; hardy.
Dux, dŭcis, *m. and f.*, a leader, general, guide.

E.

Ē *or* **Ex,** *prep. with the ablat.*, from, of, out of, after, on account of, among, according to, in, on, at, from being. **E** *is used only before consonants;* **ex** *before vowels and consonants.*
Ēdīco, ĕre, dixi, dictum, *tr.*, to declare, make known; to order, command.
Ēdictum, i, *n.*, an edict, proclamation.
Ēdisco, ĕre, dĭdĭci, —, *tr.*, to learn by heart, commit to memory.
Ēdĭtus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (ēdo), high, raised, elevated, lofty.
Ēdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, *tr.* (e + do), to put forth, utter, make known, publish; to show, exhibit.
Ēdŏcĕo, ēre, ui, ctum, *tr.*, to teach, instruct, inform, relate.
Ēdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to lead forth, draw out, bring out.
Effarcĭo, īre, si, tum, *tr.* (ex + farcio), to stuff, cram, fill.
Effēmĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ex + fēmĭna), to enervate, effeminate.
Effĕro, ferre, extŭli, ēlātum, *tr.*, to bring forth, produce; to raise, lift up, elate; to publish, proclaim, divulge.
Effĭcĭo, ĕre, fēci, fectum, *tr.* (ex + făcio), to effect, accomplish, bring to pass, occasion; to make, construct, produce, render.
Effŏdĭo, ĕre, fōdi, fossum, *tr.* (ex + fŏdio), to dig out *or* up; to tear out.
Effŭgĭo, ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, *tr. and intr.* (ex + fŭgio), to escape, flee away; to shun, avoid.
Ĕgens, entis, *partic. adj.* (ĕgeo), needy, in want, destitute.
Ĕgĕo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.*, to need, be without, be destitute, lack.
Ĕgestas, ātis, *f.*, want, poverty, need.
Ēgi. *See* **Ago.**
Ĕgŏ, mĕi, *pers. pron.*, I.
Ēgrĕdĭor, i, gressus, *tr. and intr. dep.* (e + grădior), to go out,

depart from; to leave, go beyond; to disembark.

Ēgrĕgĭe, *adv.* (ēgrĕgĭus), admirably, eminently, excellently.

Ēgrĕgĭus, a, um, *adj.* (e + grex), excellent, remarkable, eminent, admirable.

Ēgressus, ūs, *m.* (ēgrĕdior), egress, departure, landing.

Ējĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (e + jăcio), to cast *or* drive out; to banish, expel. *Se ejicĕre* = to rush out.

Ējusmŏdi, *adv.* (is + mŏdus), of that nature, such, of such a kind.

Ēlābor, i, lapsus, *intr. dep.*, to slip away, escape.

Ēlātus, a, um. *See* **Effĕro.**

Ēlectus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (ēlĭgo), picked, selected, chosen.

Ĕlĕphantus, i, *m.*, an elephant.

Ēlĭcĭo, ĕre, lĭcui, lĭcĭtum, *tr.*, (e + lăcio), to elicit, lure forth, entice, draw out.

Ēlĭgo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum, *tr.* (e + lĕgo), to pick out, select, choose.

Ēlŏquor, i, cūtus, *tr. dep.*, to declare, express.

Ēmĭgro, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to remove, depart, emigrate.

Ēmĭnĕo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.*, to stand out, project; to be eminent.

Ēmĭnus, *adv.* (e + mănus), from a distance, at a distance.

Ēmitto, ĕre, misi, missum, *tr.*, to send out, let go; to throw, hurl, discharge.

Ĕmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, *tr.*, to buy, purchase.

Ēnascor, i, nātus, *intr. dep.*, to grow out, sprout out, spring from.

Ĕnim, *conj.*, for; indeed, now.

Ēnitor, i, nisus *or* **nixus**, *intr. dep.*, to struggle, strive, exert one's self.

Ēnŭmĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to count over, enumerate, recount.

Ēnuncĭo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to disclose, divulge, reveal, declare.

Ĕo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ĭtum**, *intr.*, to go, proceed, pass.

Ĕō, *adv.* (is), thither, to that place, there; to such an extent, degree, *or* pitch; on that account, therefore.

Ĕōdem, *adv.* (idem), to the same place, purpose, end, *or* thing.

Ĕphippĭātus, a, um, *adj.*, using saddles, saddled.

Ĕphippĭum, i, *n.*, a saddle, housing, horsecloth.

Ĕpistŏla, ae, *f.*, a letter, epistle.

Ĕpŭlae, ārum, *f. pl.*, banquets, feasts.

Ĕques, ĭtis, *m.* (equus), a horseman; cavalry; a knight, member of the equestrian order, in rank between the patricians and plebeians.

Ĕquester, tris, tre, *adj.* (eques), of the cavalry, cavalry; equestrian.

Ĕquĭtātus, ūs, *m.*, cavalry.

Ĕquus, i, *m.*, a horse.

Ērectus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (ērĭgo), erect, high, elevated.

Erga, *prep. with acc.*, towards.

Ergo, *conj.*, therefore, then.

Ērĭgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum, *tr.* (e + rego), to raise, erect, elevate.

Ērĭpĭo, ĕre, rĭpui, reptum, *tr.* (e + răpio), to snatch away, tear *or* take away; to rescue, wrest, liberate.

Erro, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to wander; to err, be mistaken.

Ērumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum, *intr.*, to burst *or* break forth, rush forth.

Ēruptĭo, ōnis, *f.* (erumpo), a breaking *or* bursting forth; a sally, sortie.

Essĕdārĭus, i, *m.*, one who fought from a war-chariot.

Essĕdum, i, *n.*, a war-chariot of the Gauls and Britons.

Et, *conj.*, and; also; even. **Et — et**, both — and.

Ĕtĭam, *conj.*, also, likewise; even, yet, still.

Etsi, *conj.*, even if, although.

Ēvādo, **ĕre**, **si**, **sum**, *intr.*, to escape, go out, come out.
Ēvello, **ĕre**, **velli**, **vulsum**, *tr.*, to pull *or* pluck out.
Ēvĕnĭo, **īre**, **vēni**, **ventum**, *intr.*, to come out; to result, happen.
Ēventus, **ūs**, *m.* (ēvĕnio), an event, occurrence, result, issue.
Ēvŏcātus, **a**, **um**, *part.* (ēvŏco), called out. **Ēvŏcāti**, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, veteran volunteers, soldiers who, after having served out their time, were called upon to serve as volunteers.
Ēvŏco, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to call out, challenge; to summon, invite, entice.
Ēvŏlo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *intr.*, to fly out, rush forth, sally out.
Ex. *See* E.
Exactus, **a**, **um.** *See* Exĭgo.
Exaequo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to make equal, smooth, level.
Exăgĭto, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to drive out; to harass, disturb, agitate.
Exāmĭno, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.* (examen), to weigh; to examine.
Exănĭmo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to exhaust, weaken; to kill, destroy.
Exardesco, **ĕre**, **arsi**, **arsum**, *intr.*, to kindle, blaze out; to be inflamed, excited; to break out.
Exaudĭo, **īre**, **īvi** *or* **ii**, **ītum**, *tr.*, to hear, listen to, regard.
Excēdo, **ĕre**, **cessi**, **cessum**, *intr.*, to go out, depart, withdraw, retire.
Excello, **ĕre**, **ui**, **—**, *intr.*, to be eminent, excel, surpass.
Excelsus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (excello), high, lofty, elevated.
Excepto, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr. freq.* (excĭpio), to take *or* pick up.
Excīdo, **ĕre**, **cīdi**, **cīsum**, *tr.* (ex + caedo), to cut out, hew down; to destroy, demolish.
Excĭpĭo, **ĕre**, **cēpi**, **ceptum**, *tr.* (ex + căpio), to take out; to receive, incur; to meet, sustain, undergo; to surprise, catch; to succeed, follow.

Excĭto, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to call forth, arouse, excite; to stimulate, incite, impel; to raise, erect, construct, build.
Exclūdo, **ĕre**, **si**, **sum**, *tr.*, to shut out, exclude; to prevent, cut off, hinder.
Excōgĭto, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to contrive, devise; to consider.
Excrŭcĭo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to torture, torment.
Excŭbĭtor, **ōris**, *m.*, a guard, sentinel, watch.
Excŭbo, **āre**, **cŭbui**, **cŭbĭtum**, *intr.*, to lie out of doors; to guard, watch, be on guard.
Exculco, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.* (ex + calco), to tread down.
Excursĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, an excursion, sally, attack, incursion.
Excūsātĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, an excuse, defence, apology.
Excūso, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.* (ex + causa), to excuse, defend, plead in excuse.
Exemplum, **i**, *n.* (exĭmo), an example, instance; manner, way, kind.
Exĕo, **īre**, **īvi** *or* **ii**, **ĭtum**, *intr.*, to go out *or* away; to depart, withdraw, escape.
Exercĕo, **ēre**, **ui**, **ĭtum**, *tr.* (ex + arceo), to exercise, occupy, employ; to practise, train.
Exercĭtātĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, exercise, practice.
Exercĭtātus, **a**, **um**, *partic. adj.* (exercĭto), exercised, practised, trained, versed.
Exercĭto, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr. freq.* (exerceo), to exercise, practise.
Exercĭtus, **ūs**, *m.*, an army.
Exhaurĭo, **īre**, **hausi**, **haustum**, *tr.*, to draw out, drain; to remove.
Exĭgo, **ĕre**, **ēgi**, **actum**, *tr.* (ex + ago), to drive out; to finish, complete; to demand, exact; to pass, spend.
Exĭgue, *adv.*, hardly, scarcely.

Exĭgŭĭtas, **ātis**, *f.*, scantiness, smallness, scarcity, paucity.
Exĭgŭus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (exĭgo), scanty, small, slight, meagre.
Exĭmĭus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (exĭmo), excellent, select, remarkable.
Existĭmātĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, opinion, estimation; reputation.
Existĭmo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.* (ex + aestĭmo), to think, suppose, judge, esteem.
Exĭtus, **ūs**, *m.* (exeo), departure; issue, result, end, conclusion.
Exŏrĭor, **īri**, **ortus**, *intr. dep.*, to arise, spring up, appear.
Expĕdĭo, **īre**, **īvi** *or* **ii**, **ītum**, *tr.* (ex + pes), to free, extricate, liberate; to expedite, facilitate; to prepare, arrange, make ready; to have ready, procure.
Expĕdītĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, an expedition.
Expĕdītus, **a**, **um**, *partic. adj.* (expĕdio), free, unencumbered, expeditious, ready; light-armed, without baggage.
Expello, **ĕre**, **pŭli**, **pulsum**, *tr.*, to drive out, expel, banish.
Expĕrĭor, **īri**, **pertus**, *tr. dep.*, to try, make trial of; to prove, experience.
Expĭo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to expiate, atone for; to make amends for, make good.
Explĕo, **ēre**, **ēvi**, **ētum**, *tr.*, to fill up; to complete, supply, satisfy.
Explōrātor, **ōris**, *m.*, a scout, spy.
Explōrātus, **a**, **um**, *partic. adj.* (exploro), ascertained, certain, sure. *Pro explorato*, as certain.
Explōro, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to search out, examine; to reconnoitre, spy out.
Expōno, **ĕre**, **pŏsui**, **pŏsĭtum**, *tr.*, to put *or* place out; to disembark; to display, expose; to explain, propose.
Exporto, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to carry out, export, convey away.
Exposco, **ĕre**, **pŏposci**, **—**, *tr.*, to ask earnestly, entreat, request, implore.
Exprĭmo, **ĕre**, **pressi**, **pressum**, *tr.* (ex + prĕmo), to press out; to extort, wrest; to express, declare, represent; to raise up, elevate.
Expugnātĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, an assault, storming.
Expugno, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to take by assault; to storm, reduce, subdue.
Exquīro, **ĕre**, **sīvi**, **sītum**, *tr.* (ex + quaero), to search out, inquire into, ask, investigate, examine.
Exsĕquor, **i**, **cūtus**, *tr. dep.*, to follow, pursue; to execute, accomplish, perform.
Exsĕro, **ĕre**, **sĕrui**, **sertum**, *tr.*, to thrust out; to uncover, bare.
Exsisto, **ĕre**, **stĭti**, **stĭtum**, *intr.*, to stand out, step forth, arise, appear, proceed; to be, exist.
Exspecto, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to look for, await, expect, long for.
Exspŏlĭo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to spoil, strip, deprive, plunder.
Exstinguo, **ĕre**, **nxi**, **nctum**, *tr.*, to put out, extinguish; to destroy, extirpate.
Exsto, **āre**, **stĭti**, **—**, *intr.*, to stand out *or* above; to project, appear, exist.
Exstrŭo, **ĕre**, **xi**, **ctum**, *tr.*, to pile *or* heap up; to raise, build, construct, erect.
Exsul, **ŭlis**, *m. and f.* (ex + sŏlum), an exile.
Extendo, **ĕre**, **di**, **tum** *or* **sum**, *tr.*, to stretch out, extend.
Exter *or* **Extĕrus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, outward, external, outer, foreign. *Comp.* **extĕrĭor**, outer, exterior; *super.* **extrēmus** *and* **extĭmus**, extreme, outermost, last, most remote, end of, farthest. *Agmen extrēmum*, the end of the line of march, the rear.
Exterrĕo, **ēre**, **ui**, **ĭtum**, *tr.*, to terrify, dismay.
Extĭmesco, **ĕre**, **tĭmui**, **—**, *intr.*, to dread, fear greatly.
Extorquĕo, **ēre**, **torsi**, **tortum**, *tr.*, to wrest, extort.

Extrā, *prep. with the accus.*, out of, without, outside of; contrary to; besides, except, beyond.
Extrā, *adv.*, without, beyond.
Extrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum, *tr.*, to draw out; to protract, prolong; to consume, waste.
Extrēmus, a, um. *See* **Exter.**
Extrūdo, ĕre, trūsi, trūsum, *tr.*, to thrust out, exclude, keep back.
Extŭli. *See* **Effĕro.**
Exŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, *tr.*, to strip off, divest, deprive, despoil.
Exūro, ĕre, ussi, ustum, *tr.*, to burn up.
Exūtus, a, um. *See* **Exŭo.**

F.

Făber, bri, *m.*, a workman, artisan, artificer, smith.
Făcĭle, *adv.*, easily, readily. *Comp.* **făcĭlĭus**, *super.* **făcillĭme.**
Făcĭlis, e, *adj.* (făcio), easy, ready; affable, courteous.
Făcĭnus, ŏris, *n.* (făcio), an action, deed, exploit; a daring deed, crime.
Făcĭo, ĕre, fēci, factum, *tr.*, to do, make, perform, act; to cause, render; to constitute, appoint; to commit; to furnish, give. *Potestatem facĕre*, to give an opportunity, chance. *Castra facĕre*, to pitch a camp.
Factĭo, ōnis, *f.* (făcio), a party, side, faction.
Factum, i, *n.*, a deed, act, exploit.
Factus, a, um. *See* **Fīo.**
Făcultas, ātis, *f.* (făcĭlis), ability, power; means, opportunity; abundance, number, stock, resources.
Fāgus, i, *f.*, a beech-tree.
Fallo, ĕre, fĕfelli, falsum, *tr.*, to deceive, mislead; to escape notice, elude observation.
Falsus, a, um, *adj.* (fallo), false, unfounded, deceitful.
Falx, falcis, *f.*, a sickle; a hook, *used in pulling down an enemy's walls.*
Fāma, ae, *f.*, fame, report, rumor; reputation, renown, character.
Fămes, is, *f.*, hunger, famine.
Fămĭlĭa, ae, *f.*, a household, family; the slaves of a family.
Fămĭlĭāris, e, *adj.*, of a family, private; intimate. *Res fămĭlĭāris*, family estate, private property. **Fămĭlĭāris, is**, *m.*, a friend, acquaintance.
Fămĭlĭārĭtas, ātis, *f.*, intimacy, acquaintance, familiarity.
Fās, *n. indecl.*, divine law, the will of heaven, justice, right, duty.
Fastīgātus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (fastīgo), sloping to a point; sloping, descending.
Fastīgĭum, i, *n.*, the top, summit, height, eminence; slope, descent, declivity.
Fastīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to make pointed, raise to a point.
Fātum, i, *n.* (fari), fate, destiny; an oracle.
Faux, faucis, *f.*, the throat, jaws; **fauces, ĭum**, a defile, pass.
Făvĕo, ēre, fāvi, fautum, *intr.*, to favor, countenance.
Fax, făcis, *f.*, a torch, firebrand.
Fēlīcĭtas, ātis, *f.*, happiness, felicity; success, good fortune.
Fēlīcĭter, *adv.*, happily, successfully, auspiciously.
Fēlix, īcis, *adj.*, happy, auspicious, favorable.
Fĕmen, ĭnis, *n.*, the thigh.
Fēmĭna, ae, *f.*, a woman, female.
Fĕmur, ŏris, *n.*, the thigh.
Fĕra, ae, *f.*, a wild beast.
Fĕrax, ācis, *adj.* (fĕro), fruitful, fertile, productive.
Fĕre, *adv.*, almost, nearly, about; for the most part, generally.
Fĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, *irr. tr.*, to bear, carry, bring; to suffer, endure, allow; to offer, present; to produce, yield; to say, declare, report; to receive, obtain;

to lead, conduct; to propose. *Signa ferre,* to advance the standards = to march. *Mŏleste ferre* = to take it ill, be displeased.

Ferrāmentum, i, *n.* (ferrum), a tool, implement.

Ferrārĭa, ae, *f.* (ferrum), an iron mine.

Ferrĕus, a, um, *adj.*, of iron, iron.

Ferrum, i, *n.*, iron; a sword.

Fertĭlis, e, *adj.* (fĕro), fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fertĭlĭtas, ātis, *f.*, fertility, fruitfulness.

Fĕrus, a, um, *adj.*, wild, rude, barbarous, cruel.

Fervēfăcĭo, ĕre, fēci, factum, *tr.* (ferveo + făcio), to melt, heat, fuse.

Fervĕo, ēre, bui, —, *intr.*, to be boiling *or* red-hot; to glow with heat.

Fībŭla, ae, *f.*, a clasp, brace.

Fictus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (fingo), feigned, fictitious, false. **Ficta,** inventions, fictions.

Fĭdēlis, e, *adj.* (fides), faithful, trusty, sure.

Fĭdes, ĕi, *f.*, faith, trust, confidence, belief; security, protection; pledge, word, fidelity, honor, credit.

Fīdūcĭa, ae, *f.* (fīdo), confidence, reliance, assurance, courage.

Fĭgūra, ae, *f.* (fingo), form, figure, shape; kind, quality.

Fīlĭa, ae, *f.*, a daughter.

Fīlĭus, i, *m.*, a son.

Fingo, ĕre, finxi, fictum, *tr.*, to form, fashion, mould, make; to devise, contrive, feign.

Fīnĭo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ītum,** *tr.* (fīnis), to limit, bound; to determine, reckon; to finish, terminate.

Fīnis, is, *m. and f.*, an end, conclusion; limit, boundary; territory.

Fīnĭtĭmus, a, um, *adj.* (fīnis), bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring. **Fīnĭtĭmi, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, neighbors.

Fīo, fĭĕri, factus, *irreg. pass. of* **făcĭo,** to be made, done; to become, occur, happen. *Certior fĭĕri* = to be informed. **Fit,** it happens.

Firmĭter, *adv.*, firmly, resolutely.

Firmĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*, firmness, strength, durability.

Firmo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to strengthen, secure, establish; to confirm, encourage.

Firmus, a, um, *adj.*, firm, strong, steadfast, resolute; durable.

Fistūca, ae, *f.*, a rammer, piledriver.

Flāgĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to demand, ask.

Flamma, ae, *f.*, flame, blaze, glow.

Flecto, ĕre, xi, xum, *tr.*, to bend, turn, guide, move, persuade.

Flĕo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *intr.*, to weep, lament.

Flētus, ūs, *m.* (fleo), weeping, lamentation, tears.

Flo, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to blow.

Flōrens, entis, *partic. adj.* (flōreo), flourishing, prosperous; prominent, in repute.

Flōs, flōris, *m.*, a flower.

Fluctus, ūs, *m.* (flŭo), a wave.

Flūmen, ĭnis, *n.* (flŭo), a river, stream. *Flumine secundo,* down stream; *flumine adverso,* up stream.

Flŭo, ĕre, xi, xum, *intr.*, to flow.

Fŏdĭo, ĕre, fōdi, fossum, *tr.*, to dig, dig out, dig up.

Foedus, ĕris, *n.*, a league, treaty, alliance, compact.

Fons, tis, *m.*, a fountain, source.

Fŏrem = essem; **fŏre** = fŭtūrus esse.

Fŏris, *adv.*, without, out of doors, abroad, outside.

Forma, ae, *f.*, form, shape.

Fors, fortis, *f.* (fĕro), chance, fortune. **Forte,** *ablat.*, by chance, accidentally.

Fortis, e, *adj.*, brave; strong.

Fortĭter, *adv.*, bravely, firmly.

Fortĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (fortis), bravery, courage, fortitude.
Fortŭĭto, *adv.* (fors), by chance, accidentally.
Fortūna, ae, *f.* (fors), chance, fortune, fate, lot.
Fortūnātus, a, um, *adj.*, fortunate, prosperous, rich.
Fŏrum, i, *n.* (fŏris), a market-place, public place, forum.
Fossa, ae, *f.* (fŏdio), a trench, ditch, fosse.
Fŏvĕa, ae, *f.*, a pitfall, pit.
Frango, ĕre, frēgi, fractum, *tr.*, to break, shatter; to dishearten, discourage; to weaken, subdue.
Frāter, tris, *m.*, a brother.
Frāternus, a, um, *adj.*, brotherly, fraternal, of a brother.
Fraus, fraudis, *f.*, fraud, deceit, treachery.
Frĕmĭtus, ūs, *m.* (frĕmo), a roaring, murmuring, noise, clamor.
Frĕquens, tis, *adj.*, frequent, repeated; numerous, crowded.
Frētus, a, um, *adj.*, relying on, trusting to, depending on.
Frīgĭdus, a, um, *adj.*, cold.
Frīgus, ŏris, *n.*, cold; coolness.
Frons, frontis, *f.*, the forehead, brow, front. *A fronte*, in front.
Fructŭōsus, a, um, *adj.*, fruitful, fertile, productive.
Fructus, ūs, *m.* (frŭor), fruit, produce, profit, income; use.
Frūmentārĭus, a, um, *adj.*, of corn, fertile in corn. *Res frumentaria*, corn, a supply of corn, provisions.
Frūmentātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a procuring of corn, foraging.
Frūmentor, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.*, to procure corn; to forage.
Frūmentum, i, *n.* (frŭor), corn, grain.
Frŭor, i, frŭĭtus *and* fructus, *tr. dep.*, to enjoy.
Frustrā, *adv.*, in vain, to no purpose, without reason.
Fŭga, ae, *f.*, flight.
Fŭgĭo, ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, *tr. and intr.*, to fly, flee; to escape, avoid, shun.
Fŭgĭtīvus, a, um, *adj.*, fugitive. **Fŭgĭtīvus**, i, *m.*, a deserter.
Fŭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to rout, put to flight.
Fūmo, āre, —, —, *intr.*, to smoke.
Fūmus, i, *m.*, smoke.
Funda, ae, *f.*, a sling.
Fundĭtor, ōris, *m.*, a slinger.
Fundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr.*, to pour out; to melt, fuse; to scatter, throw; to rout, prostrate.
Fungor, i, functus, *tr. dep.*, to perform, discharge, execute.
Fūnis, is, *m.*, a rope, cable.
Fūnus, ĕris, *n.*, a funeral; funeral rites.
Fŭror, ōris, *m.*, madness, rage.
Furtum, i, *n.* (fur), theft.
Fūsĭlis, e, *adj.* (fundo), molten, melted, liquid, pliant.
Fŭtūrus, a, um, *future partic. from* **sum**.

G.

Gaesum, i, *n.*, a long, heavy javelin of the Gauls.
Gălĕa, ae, *f.*, a helmet.
Gallĭa, ae, *f.*, Gaul.
Gallĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, Gallic.
Gallīna, ae, *f.*, a hen.
Gallus, a, um, *adj.*, Gallic. **Gallus**, i, *m.*, a Gaul.
Gaudĕo, ēre, gāvīsus, sum, *intr. half dep.*, to rejoice, be glad.
Gāvīsus, a, um. *See* **Gaudeo**.
Gĕnăbensis, is, *m.*, an inhabitant of Genăbum.
Gĕner, ĕri, *m.*, a son-in-law.
Gĕnĕrātim, *adv.* (gĕnus), by nations, by tribes.
Gens, gentis, *f.*, a tribe, nation, race; kind, class; a clan.
Gĕnus, ĕris, *n.*, birth, lineage, family, descent; race, stock; kind, nature, manner.
Germānĭa, ae, *f.*, Germany.
Germānĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, German, Germanic.

Germānus, a, um, *adj.*, German, of Germany.
Gĕro, ĕre, gessi, gestum, *tr.*, to bear, carry; to conduct, carry on, manage, wage, perform.
Glădĭus, i, *m.*, a sword.
Glans, glandis, *f.*, an acorn; a ball, bullet.
Glēba, ae, *f.*, a clod, lump, piece.
Glōrĭa, ae, *f.*, glory, renown, fame.
Glōrĭor, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.*, to glory, boast, pride one's self.
Graecus, a, um, *adj.*, Greek.
Graecus, i, *m.*, a Greek.
Grandis, e, *adj.*, great, large.
Grātĭa, ae, *f.*, favor, influence, esteem, popularity; service, kindness; gratitude, thanks; a return, requital. **Grātĭā,** *with the gen.*, for the sake, for the purpose, on account. *Gratias agĕre,* to thank. *Gratiam referre,* to return a favor, make requital.
Grātŭlātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, congratulation, rejoicing, joy.
Grātŭlor, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.* (grātus), to congratulate, wish one joy, rejoice; to thank.
Grātus, a, um, *adj.*, pleasing, agreeable; grateful, thankful.
Grăvis, e, *adj.*, heavy, weighty; important, grave, dignified; severe, grievous, oppressive.
Grăvĭtas, ātis, *f.*, heaviness, weight; importance, influence.
Grăvĭter, *adv.*, heavily, strongly; severely, grievously; ill, with displeasure.
Grăvo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (grăvis), to burden, weigh down, oppress. *Pass.*, to be burdened, *i. e.* to feel vexed, be reluctant.
Gŭbernātor, ōris, *m.*, a pilot.
Gusto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to taste, partake of.

H.

Hăbĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.*, to have, hold, possess, keep; to consider, regard. *Gratiam habēre,* to feel grateful.
Hăbĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (hăbeo), to inhabit, dwell.
Haesĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. freq.* (haereo), to stick fast, remain fixed, be rooted.
Hāmus, i, *m.*, a hook.
Harpăgo, ōnis, *m.*, a grappling-hook, grapple, drag.
Haud, *adv.*, not.
Helvētĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, Helvetian.
Helvētĭus, a, um, *adj.*, Helvetian.
Hercȳnĭus, a, um, *adj.*, Hercynian. *Hercynia silva,* the Hercynian forest, in ancient Germany.
Hērēdĭtas, ātis, *f.* (heres), inheritance, heirship.
Hiberna. *See* **Hibernus.**
Hibernācŭlum, i, *n.* winter tents; winter-quarters.
Hĭbernĭa, ae, *f.*, Ireland.
Hibernus, a, um, *adj.* (hiems), of winter, winter. **Hiberna, ōrum,** *n. pl.* (*sc.* castra), winter-quarters.
Hic, haec, hoc, *dem. adj. pron.*, this, this one, this man; the latter; that; such. *Pers. pron.*, he, she, it. **Hoc,** *ablat.*, on this account, therefore. **Hac,** *ablat.* (*sc.* parte *or* via), here, this way, on this side.
Hic, *adv.*, here, in this place.
Hĭĕmo, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.* (hiems), to winter, pass the winter.
Hĭems, ĕmis, *f.*, winter.
Hinc, *adv.*, hence, from this place.
Hispānĭa, ae, *f.*, Spain.
Hispānus, a, um, *adj.*, Spanish.
Hŏdĭe, *adv.* (hic + dies), to-day.
Hŏmo, ĭnis, *m. and f.*, a man; woman; human being.
Hŏnestus, a, um, *adj.* (honor), respectable, honorable; respected, worthy.
Hŏnor, ōris, *m.*, honor, respect; office, preferment. *Honōris causâ,* out of respect.

Hŏnōrĭfĭcus, a, um, *adj.* (honor + făcio), honorable.
Hōra, ae, *f.*, an hour.
Horrĕo, ēre, ui, —, *tr.*, to dread, tremble at.
Horrĭbĭlis, e, *adj.*, dreadful, terrible, horrible.
Horrĭdus, a, um, *adj.*, rough, shaggy; horrid, frightful.
Hortor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to encourage, exhort, animate, incite.
Hospes, ĭtis, *m. and f.*, a guest, stranger; a host.
Hospĭtĭum, i, *n.*, hospitality; friendship.
Hostis, is, *m. and f.*, an enemy.
Huc, *adv.* (hic), hither, to this place; thus far, to this.
Hŭjusmŏdi, *adv.* (hic + mŏdus), of this kind, of such a nature, such.
Hūmānĭtas, ātis, *f.*, humanity; refinement, culture.
Hūmānus, a, um, *adj.* (hŏmo), human; humane, refined.
Hŭmĕrus, i, *m.*, the shoulder.
Hŭmĭlis, e, *adj.* (humus), low; humble, poor, weak, slender.
Hŭmĭlĭtas, ātis, *f.*, lowness; weakness, insignificance.

I.

Ĭbi, *adv.*, there, in that place.
Ictus, ūs, *m.* (ĭco), a blow, stroke.
Idcirco, *conj.* (id + circa), therefore, for this reason, on that account.
Īdem, eădem, ĭdem, *dem. adj. pron.* (is + dem), the same; also, at once.
Ĭdentĭdem, *adv.* (idem + idem), repeatedly; often, now and then.
Ĭdĕo, *conj.* (id + eo), therefore, on that account.
Ĭdōnĕus, a, um, *adj.*, fit, suitable, proper, worthy, capable.
Īdūs, ŭum, *f. pl.*, the ides, the 13th day of the month; but the 15th of March, May, July, and October.
Ĭgĭtur, *conj.*, therefore, then.
Ignis, is, *m.*, fire.
Ignōbĭlis, e, *adj.* (in + nōbĭlis), unknown; obscure, ignoble.
Ignōmĭnĭa, ae, *f.* (in + nōmen), disgrace, dishonor, ignominy.
Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to be ignorant of, not to know.
Ignosco, ĕre, nōvi, nōtum, *tr.* (in + nosco), to pardon, forgive, excuse.
Ignōtus, a, um, *adj.* (in + nōtus), unknown.
Illātus, a, um. *See* **Infĕro.**
Ille, illa, illud, *dem. adj. pron.*, that; this; the former. *Pers. pron.*, he, she, it.
Illic, *adv.*, there, in that place.
Illĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (in + lĭgo), to bind on, fasten, connect.
Illo, *adv.*, thither, to that place, thing, *or* end. *Eodem illo,* to that same purpose.
Illustris, e, *adj.*, bright, clear; illustrious; remarkable.
Imbēcillĭtas, ātis, *f.* (imbēcillus), weakness, feebleness.
Imber, bris, *m.*, a shower, rain.
Ĭmĭtor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to imitate, copy.
Immānis, e, *adj.*, immense, enormous, vast, wild.
Immĭnĕo, ēre, —, —, *intr.* (in + mĭneo), to project, overhang; to be near.
Immitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr.* (in + mitto), to send on *or* into; to put *or* let in; to introduce.
Immŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (in + mŏla), to sacrifice, immolate.
Immortālis, e, *adj.*, immortal.
Immūnis, e, *adj.* (in + mūnus), exempt from public service *or* taxation; free from.
Immūnĭtas, ātis, *f.*, immunity, exemption from public service.
Impar, ăris, *adj.*, uneven, unequal.
Impărātus, a, um, *adj.*, unprepared, unprovided, not ready.
Impĕdīmentum, i, *n.* (impĕdio),

hindrance, obstacle, impediment. **Impĕdīmenta, ōrum,** *n. pl.*, baggage *of an army*.

Impĕdĭo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ītum,** *tr.* (in + pes), to entangle, embarrass, impede, hinder, obstruct, engage.

Impĕdītus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (impĕdio), obstructed, difficult, troublesome.

Impello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, *tr.* (in + pello), to drive, urge, impel; to incite, induce.

Impendĕo, ēre, —, —, *intr.* (in + pendeo), to overhang; to impend, threaten.

Impendo, ĕre, di, sum, *tr.* (in + pendo), to expend, employ.

Impensus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (impendo), expensive, high, great.

Impĕrātor, ōris, *m.* (impĕro), a commander-in-chief, general.

Impĕrātum, i, *n.*, command, order.

Imperfectus, a, um, *adj.*, unfinished, imperfect, incomplete.

Impĕrītus, a, um, *adj.* (in + perītus), unskilled, unacquainted, ignorant, inexperienced.

Impĕrĭum, i, *n.*, command, direction; power, government, empire.

Impĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (in + păro), to command, order; to assign.

Impĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (in + pătro), to accomplish, effect; to obtain, procure.

Impĕtus, ūs, *m.* (impĕto), attack, charge, assault, onset; force, impetuosity.

Impĭus, a, um, *adj.* (in + pĭus), impious, irreverent, ungodly.

Implĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *or* **ui, ĭtum,** *tr.* (in + plĭco), to entangle, involve, entwine, interlace.

Implōro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (in + plōro), to entreat, implore.

Impōno, ĕre, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, *tr.* (in + pōno), to place *or* lay on; to impose upon, set over; to embark.

Importo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (in + porto), to import.

Imprŏbus, a, um, *adj.* (in + prŏbus), wicked, shameless, unprincipled.

Imprōvīso, *adv.* (imprōvīsus), unexpectedly, suddenly.

Imprōvīsus, a, um, *adj.*, unforeseen, unexpected, sudden.

Imprūdens, tis, *adj.*, not foreseeing, unaware, imprudent, ignorant.

Imprūdentĭa, ae, *f.*, imprudence, want of foresight, inadvertence.

Impūbes, ĕris, *adj.* (in + pūbes), youthful; chaste, continent.

Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to attack, assail; to impugn, oppose.

Impulsus, a, um. *See* **Impello.**

Impulsus, ūs, *m.* (impello), impulse; instigation.

Impūne, *adv.* (in + poena), without punishment, with impunity.

Impūnĭtas, ātis, *f.*, impunity.

Īmus, a, um. *See* **Infĕrus.**

In, *prep. with the accus. or ablat.*, in, into, to, at, within, during; with, among; on, about, concerning, over, for; against, towards; in the case of.

Ĭnānis, e, *adj.*, empty; vain, useless, idle.

Incaute, *adv.*, incautiously, unwarily, inconsiderately.

Incautus, a, um, *adj.* (in + căveo), incautious, unwary, heedless.

Incēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, *intr.*, to go on, advance; to approach, attack, seize.

Incendĭum, i, *n.* (incendo), a fire, conflagration.

Incendo, ĕre, di, sum, *tr.* (in + candeo), to set on fire, kindle, burn; to inflame, excite.

Incertus, a, um, *adj.*, uncertain; unreliable, untrustworthy.

Incĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi, cāsum, *intr.* (in + cădo), to fall into *or* up-

on; to come upon, meet with; to happen, occur.
Incīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, *tr.* (in + caedo), to cut into.
Incĭpĭo, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, *tr.* (in + căpio), to begin, commence; to attempt, undertake.
Incĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to urge on, incite, encourage, rouse.
Inclūdo, ĕre, si, sum, *tr.*, to include, enclose, shut in.
Incognĭtus, a, um, *adj.*, unknown.
Incŏlo, ĕre, cŏlŭi, cultum, *tr. and intr.*, to dwell; to inhabit.
Incŏlŭmis, e, *adj.*, safe, uninjured, unimpaired.
Incommŏde, *adv.*, unfortunately.
Incommŏdum, i, *n.*, disadvantage, loss, disaster, injury.
Incommŏdus, a, um, *adj.*, inconvenient, unfortunate, disadvantageous.
Inconsulte, *adv.*, inconsiderately, unadvisedly, indiscreetly.
Incrēdĭbĭlis, e, *adj.*, incredible.
Incrĕpĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq.* (incrĕpo), to rebuke, reprove, blame, taunt.
Incrĕpo, āre, āvi, ātum, *and* **ui, ĭtum,** *intr. and tr.*, to sound, rattle; to censure, reprove, rebuke.
Incumbo, ĕre, cŭbŭi, cŭbĭtum, *intr.*, to lean *or* recline upon; to apply *or* exert one's self, attend to.
Incursĭo, ōnis, *f.*, an inroad, incursion, invasion; attack.
Incursus, ūs, *m.*, an attack, onset, assault.
Incūso, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (in + causa), to accuse, blame, complain of.
Inde, *adv.*, thence, from that place; after that, then, next.
Indĭcĭum, i, *n.* (index), discovery, information, disclosure, evidence, proof, indication.
Indīco, ĕre, dixi, dictum, *tr.*, to declare, proclaim; to appoint.
Indictus, a, um, *adj.* (in + dīco), unsaid, unpleaded. *Indicta causa* = without a hearing.
Indĭgĕo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.* (in + ĕgeo), to need, want, lack.
Indigne, *adv.*, unworthily, undeservedly; shamefully.
Indignĭtas, ātis, *f.*, unworthiness; indignity, insult.
Indignor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to deem unworthy; to be indignant, displeased; to disdain.
Indignus, a, um, *adj.*, unworthy; shameful, dishonorable.
Indīlĭgens, tis, *adj.*, careless, negligent.
Indīlĭgenter, *adv.*, carelessly, negligently.
Indīlĭgentĭa, ae, *f.*, carelessness, negligence.
Indūcĭae, ārum, *f. pl.* (induo), a truce, armistice.
Indūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to bring *or* lead in, conduct, introduce; to induce, influence; to draw on, cover.
Indulgentĭa, ae, *f.*, indulgence, favor.
Indulgĕo, ēre, si, tum, *intr.* (in + dulcis), to indulge, favor, gratify.
Indŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, *tr.*, to put on; *se induere*, to fall into *or* upon, to be entangled in.
Industrĭe, *adv.* (industrius), industriously, diligently.
Ĭnĕo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ĭtum,** *tr. and intr.*, to go into, enter; to enter upon, begin, commence, form.
Ĭnermis, e, *or* **Ĭnermus, a, um,** *adj.* (in + arma), unarmed, defenceless.
Ĭners, tis, *adj.* (in + ars), indolent, sluggish, inactive, lazy, spiritless.
Infāmĭa, ae, *f.* (in + fāma), disgrace, dishonor, infamy.
Infans, tis, *adj.* (in + fāri), that can not speak. **Infans, tis,** *m. and f.*, an infant, child.
Infectus, a, um, *adj.* (in + făcio), unfinished, unaccomplished.

Infĕro, ferre, intŭli, illātum, *tr.*, to bring *or* carry into *or* on; to introduce, place on; to inflict, produce, cause; to advance, assign. *Signa inferre,* to advance the standards, to attack.

Infĕrus, a, um, *adj.*, below, beneath, low. *Comp.* **infĕrĭor,** lower, inferior. *Super.* **infĭmus** *or* **īmus,** the lowest, last, deepest, lowest part of, bottom of.

Infestus, a, um, *adj.*, insecure, unsafe; hostile, embittered, dangerous.

Infĭcĭo, ĕre, fēci, fectum, *tr.* (in + făcio), to stain, dye, color.

Infĭdēlis, e, *adj.*, unfaithful, faithless, treacherous.

Infīgo, ĕre, fixi, fixum, *tr.*, to fix in, fasten in.

Infĭmus, a, um. *See* **Infĕrus.**

Infīnītus, a, um, *adj.*, infinite, immense, unlimited, boundless.

Infirmĭtas, ātis, *f.*, weakness, infirmity, feebleness; fickleness.

Infirmus, a, um, *adj.*, weak, feeble, infirm.

Inflecto, ĕre, xi, xum, *tr.*, to bend, curve, crook.

Inflŭo, ĕre, xi, xum, *intr.*, to flow into, empty into.

Infŏdĭo, ĕre, fōdi, fossum, *tr.*, to dig in; to bury.

Infrā, *adv.*, below, beneath.

Infrā, *prep. with the accus.*, below, under, less than.

Ingens, tis, *adj.*, huge, enormous, vast.

Ingrātus, a, um, *adj.*, unpleasant, disagreeable; ungrateful.

Ingrĕdĭor, i, gressus, *tr. and intr.* (in + grădior), to go into, enter, advance; to enter upon, begin, commence.

Ĭnĭmīcĭtĭa, ae, *f.* (inimīcus), enmity, hostility.

Ĭnĭmīcus, a, um, *adj.* (in + amīcus), unfriendly, hostile, inimical.

Ĭnīquĭtas, ātis, *f.*, unevenness, inequality; unfavorableness; injustice.

Ĭnīquus, a, um, *adj.* (in + aequus), unequal, uneven; unfavorable, disadvantageous; unjust.

Ĭnĭtĭum, i, *n.* (ineo), beginning, commencement; element.

Injĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (in + jăcio), to throw *or* cast into; to put *or* lay on; to infuse, inspire, occasion.

Injungo, ĕre, junxi, junctum, *tr.*, to join *or* attach to, fasten on; to lay *or* impose on, enjoin; to inflict, impose.

Injūrĭa, ae, *f.* (in + jus), injury, injustice, damage, wrong.

Injussu, *ablat.*, without command.

Innascor, i, nātus, *intr. dep.*, to be born in; to grow *or* spring up in.

Innātus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (innascor), inborn, innate, natural.

Innītor, i, nixus, *intr. dep.*, to lean upon, rest upon.

Innŏcens, tis, *adj.*, innocent; harmless.

Innŏcentĭa, ae, *f.*, innocence; integrity, uprightness.

Ĭnŏpĭa, ae, *f.* (inops), want, scarcity, poverty.

Ĭnŏpīnans, tis, *adj.* (in + opīnor), not expecting, unawares.

Inquam, *def. v.*, I say.

Inscĭens, tis, *adj.* (in + scio), not knowing, unaware, ignorant.

Inscĭentĭa, ae, *f.* (inscĭens), ignorance, inexperience.

Inscĭus, a, um, *adj.* (in + scio), ignorant, unaware, not knowing.

Insĕquor, i, cūtus, *tr. dep.*, to follow, pursue, harass.

Insĕro, ĕre, ui, tum, *tr.*, to put in, insert, ingraft.

Insĭdĭae, ārum, *f. pl.* (insĭdeo), an ambush, ambuscade; artifice, stratagem, snares.

Insĭdĭor, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.*, to lie in wait, lie in ambush, lay snares for.

Insigne, is, *n.* (insignis), a dis-

tinctive mark, badge, decoration.

Insignis, e, *adj.* (in + signum), remarkable, distinguished, marked.

Insĭlĭo, īre, ui *or* **ii**, —, *intr.* (in + sălio), to leap upon, spring upon.

Insĭmŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to accuse, charge, blame.

Insĭnŭo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to insinuate, work in, creep (*se*).

Insisto, ĕre, stĭti, —, *intr.*, to stand upon; to begin; to adopt, pursue, exert one's self.

Insŏlenter, *adv.* (insŏlens), excessively, haughtily, insolently.

Insŏlĭtus, a, um, *adj.* (in + soleo), unusual, unwonted.

Inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to look at, observe, view.

Instābĭlis, e, *adj.* (in + sto), unsteady, variable, uncertain.

Instar, *n. indecl.*, image, likeness.

Instīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to instigate, incite, stimulate.

Instĭtŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, *tr.* (in + stătuo), to put *or* place in; to build, erect, construct; to contrive, prepare, procure; to begin, commence; to undertake; to arrange, institute, establish, appoint, determine, resolve; to train up, educate, instruct.

Instĭtūtum, i, *n.* (instĭtuo), a purpose, design, plan; custom, institution, habit.

Insto, āre, stĭti, stātum, *intr.*, to stand upon; to approach, be at hand; to press on, pursue, threaten.

Instrūmentum, i, *n.* (instrŭo), an instrument, implement, tool, utensil, equipment.

Instrŭo, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to arrange, draw up; to prepare, erect, furnish, equip.

Insuēfactus, a, um, *adj.* (in + suesco + făcio), accustomed, habituated, trained.

Insuētus, a, um, *adj.* (in + suesco), unaccustomed, unused; unwonted.

Insŭla, ae, *f.*, an island.

Insŭper, *adv.*, above, upon; moreover, besides.

Intĕger, gra, grum, *adj.*, entire, whole, untouched, unimpaired, fresh.

Intĕgo, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to cover.

Intellĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, *tr.*, (inter + lĕgo), to understand, know, observe, perceive.

Intendo, ĕre, di, tum *and* **sum**, *tr.*, to stretch out, direct towards; to strive, endeavor.

Intentus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (intendo), intent upon, attentive, fixed upon, on the alert.

Inter, *prep. with the accus.*, between, among, amid, with, during.

Intercēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, *intr.*, to come between, intervene; to be interposed, exist between.

Intercĭpĭo, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, *tr.* (inter + căpio), to intercept, seize, capture.

Interclūdo, ĕre, si, sum, *tr.*, to shut *or* cut off; to hinder, prevent, debar.

Interdīco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to forbid, interdict, prohibit, exclude.

Interdĭu, *adv.*, in the daytime, by day.

Interdum, *adv.*, sometimes.

Intĕrĕā, *adv.*, in the mean time, meanwhile.

Intĕrĕo, īre, ii, ĭtum, *intr.*, to perish, be lost, undone.

Interesse. *See* **Intersum.**

Interfĭcĭo, ĕre, fēci, fectum, *tr.* (inter + făcio), to kill, slay, destroy.

Intĕrim, *adv.*, in the mean time, meanwhile.

Intĕrĭor, us, *comp. adj.*, inner, interior; **intĕrĭōres**, those in the interior. *Super.* **intĭmus.**

Intĕrĭtus, ūs, *m.* (intĕrĕo), death, destruction, ruin.

Interjĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (inter + jăcio), to put *or* throw between. *Pass.* to intervene.
Intermitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr. and intr.*, to place *or* leave between; to interpose; to discontinue, interrupt, neglect, break off; to cease.
Internĕcĭo, ōnis, *f.* (inter + nĕco), a massacre, slaughter, destruction.
Interpello, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to interrupt, disturb, hinder, prevent.
Interpōno, ĕre, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to place between, interpose; to adduce, allege; to pledge (*fidem*); to apply, propose.
Interpres, ĕtis, *m. and f.*, an interpreter, mediator.
Interprĕtor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to interpret, expound, explain.
Interrŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to ask, inquire; to accuse.
Interrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum, *tr.*, to break off, interrupt; to break down.
Interscindo, ĕre, ĭdi, issum, *tr.*, to cut asunder, tear down, destroy.
Intersum, esse, fŭi, —, *irr. intr.*, to be between; to be present; to be occupied with. **Interest,** *impers.*, it concerns, is important.
Intervallum, i, *n.* (inter + vallus), interval, distance.
Intervĕnĭo, īre, vēni, ventum, *intr.*, to come between; to arrive, intervene, happen, occur.
Interventus, ūs, *m.*, intervention, interposition.
Intexo, ĕre, xŭi, xtum, *tr.*, to weave into; to interweave, interlace, cover.
Intŏlĕranter, *adv.* (in + tŏlĕro), excessively, immoderately.
Intra, *prep. with the accus.*, within, in, during.
Intrītus, a, um, *adj.* (in + tĕro), not worn out, not exhausted.
Intro, *adv.*, within.
Intro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to enter, go into, penetrate.
Intrōdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to lead in, introduce.
Intrŏĕo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ĭtum,** *intr.*, to go into, enter.
Intrŏĭtus, ūs, *m.*, entrance, access.
Intrōmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr.*, to send *or* let in; to introduce.
Introrsus, *adv.* (introversus), on the inside, inward, within, inland.
Intrōrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum, *intr.*, to break *or* burst into.
Intŭĕor, ēri, tŭĭtus, *tr. dep.*, to look at, regard, behold.
Intus, *adv.*, within, on the inside.
Ĭnūsĭtātus, a, um, *adj.*, unusual, uncommon, strange.
Ĭnūtĭlis, e, *adj.*, useless, unprofitable, unserviceable.
Invādo, ĕre, si, sum, *tr. and intr.*, to go into, enter; to attack, invade.
Invĕnĭo, īre, vēni, ventum, *tr.*, to come upon, find, find out, discover, invent.
Inventor, ōris, *m.*, an inventor, author, originator.
Invĕtĕrasco, ĕre, rāvi, —, *intr.*, to grow old; to become fixed, settled, *or* established.
Invĭcem, *adv.* (in + vĭcis), by turns, one after another, one another, mutually, alternately.
Invictus, a, um, *adj.*, unconquered; unconquerable, invincible.
Invĭdĕo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, *tr.*, to envy, grudge.
Invĭdĭa, ae, *f.*, envy, jealousy; hatred, odium, unpopularity.
Invĭŏlātus, a, um, *adj.* (in + vĭŏlo), inviolable, inviolate.
Invīsus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (invĭdeo), hated, hateful, odious.
Invīto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to invite; to entice, allure.
Invītus, a, um, *adj.*, unwilling, reluctant, against one's will.
Ipse, a, um, *intens. pers. pron.*,

himself, herself, itself. *Demon. adj. pron.*, very, exactly, just, precisely.
Īra, ae, *f.*, anger, wrath.
Īrācundĭa, ae, *f.*, anger, rage, passion.
Īrācundus, a, um, *adj.*, irascible, passionate, angry.
Irrīdĕo, ēre, rīsi, rīsum, *tr. and intr.* (in + rīdeo), to laugh at, jeer, ridicule.
Irrīdĭcŭle, *adv.*, unwittily.
Irrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum, *intr.*, to break *or* burst into, rush into.
Irruptĭo, ōnis, *f.*, an irruption, inroad; attack.
Ĭs, ĕa, ĭd, *dem. adj. pron.*, that, this, such. **Eo**, *ablat.*, on that account, for this reason. **Eà**, *ablat.*, in that way, there. *Also, pers. pron.*, he, she, it.
Iste, a, ud, *dem. adj. pron.*, that, that of yours, this, such. *Also, pers. pron.*, he, she, it.
Ĭtă, *adv.*, so, thus, in such a manner. *Ita ut*, just as.
Ĭtăque, *conj.*, and so, therefore.
Ĭtem, *adv.*, likewise, also.
Ĭter, ĭtĭnĕris, *n.* (eo), a journey, march, road, way.
Ĭtĕrum, *adv.*, again.
Ĭtūrus, a, um. *See* **Ĕo.**

J.

Jăcĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *intr.*, to lie; to lie dead; to lie outstretched, extend.
Jăcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jactum, *tr.*, to throw, cast, hurl, discharge; to throw up, erect, construct.
Jacto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq.* (jăcio), to throw, toss, cast; to discuss.
Jactūra, ae, *f.* (jăcio), a throwing away; loss, damage.
Jăcŭlum, i, *n.*, a javelin, dart.
Jam, *adv.*, now, already, by this time, soon.
Jŭba, ae, *f.*, a mane.
Jŭbĕo, ēre, jussi, jussum, *tr.*, to command, order, ordain.
Jūdĭcĭum, i, *n.*, a judgment; trial; sentence, decision; discernment.
Jūdĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (jus + dīco), to judge; to pronounce, declare; to decide, determine.
Jŭgum, i, *n.*, a yoke; a yoke, two spears set upright with one across their top; a ridge, height, summit.
Jūmentum, i, *n.*, a beast of burden; ox, horse, etc.
Junctūra, ae, *f.* (jungo), a joining, junction, joint, union.
Jungo, ĕre, junxi, junctum, *tr.*, to join, unite, bind, fasten, connect.
Jūnĭor. *See* **Jūvĕnis.**
Jūpĭter, Jŏvis, *m.*, son of Saturn and king of the gods.
Jūro, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to swear.
Jūs, jūris, *n.*, right, law, justice; power, authority. *Jus dicere*, to administer justice, pronounce judicial decisions. **Jūre**, with justice, justly.
Jusjūrandum, jūrisjūrandi, *n.*, (jus + jūro), an oath.
Jussu, *ablat.*, by order, by command.
Justĭtĭa, ae, *f.*, justice, equity.
Justus, a, um, *adj.* (jūs), just, right, fair; complete, full, proper.
Jŭvĕnis, e, *adj.*, young. **Jŭvĕnis**, is, *m.*, a youth. *Comp.* jūnĭor.
Jŭventus, ūtis, *f.*, youth; young persons, young men.
Jŭvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum, *tr.*, to help, aid, assist.
Juxta, *adv.*, near, near by, by the side of.
Juxta, *prep. with the accus.*, near to, by, next to.

L.

Lābor, **i**, **lapsus**, *intr. dep.*, to fall, glide, slip down; to fall away, fail, err.
Lăbor, **ōris**, *m.*, labor, toil, hardship.
Lăbōro, **āre**, **avi**, **ātum**, *intr.*, to labor, strive, toil; to be in distress, be hard pressed.
Lăbrum, **i**, *n.*, a lip; rim, edge, margin, brink.
Lac, **lactis**, *n.*, milk.
Lăcesso, **ĕre**, **īvi** *or* **ii**, **ītum**, *tr.* (lăcio), to provoke, irritate, challenge; to attack, assail.
Lăcrĭma, **ae**, *f.*, a tear.
Lăcrĭmo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *intr.*, to weep.
Lăcus, **ūs**, *m.*, a lake.
Laedo, **ĕre**, **laesi**, **laesum**, *tr.*, to strike; to injure, violate, harm.
Laetātĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, joy, rejoicing.
Laetĭtĭa, **ae**, *f.*, joy, gladness, delight, exultation.
Laetus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, joyful, glad.
Languĭde, *adv.*, languidly, feebly, faintly. *Comp.* **languĭdĭus.**
Languĭdus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, languid, feeble, faint, sluggish.
Languor, **ōris**, *m.*, languor, faintness, weariness, listlessness.
Lăpis, **ĭdis**, *m.*, a stone.
Lăquĕus, **i**, *m.*, a noose, snare.
Largĭor, **īri**, **ītus**, *tr. dep.*, to give liberally; to bestow, impart, supply.
Largĭter, *adv.*, largely, liberally. *Largiter posse*, to have great influence.
Largītĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, liberal giving; liberality; bribery.
Lassĭtūdo, **ĭnis**, *f.* (lassus), weariness, fatigue, lassitude.
Lāte, *adv.*, widely, extensively.
Lătĕbra, **ae**, *f.*, a hiding-place, lurking-place, covert, retreat.
Lătĕo, **ēre**, **ui**, **—**, *intr.*, to lurk, skulk, lie hidden, concealed, unnoticed.
Lātĭtūdo, **ĭnis**, *f.*, breadth, width; extent.
Lătro, **ōnis**, *m.*, a robber, bandit.
Lătrōcĭnĭum, **i**, *n.*, robbery.
Lātus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, broad, wide; extensive, spacious.
Lātus, **a**, **um.** *See* **Fĕro.**
Lătus, **ĕris**, *n.*, the side, flank.
Laudo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.* (laus), to praise, commend.
Laus, **laudis**, *f.*, praise, fame, renown, merit.
Lăvo, **āre** *and* **ĕre**, **lăvāvi** *and* **lāvi**, **lăvātum**, **lautum**, *and* **lōtum**, *tr.*, to wash, bathe.
Laxo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to loosen, widen, open, extend.
Lectus, **a**, **um.** *See* **Lĕgo.**
Lēgātĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, an embassy, deputation, legation.
Lēgātus, **i**, *m.* (lēgo), an ambassador; deputy, lieutenant. *Legatus pro praetore* = a lieutenant with praetorian power.
Lĕgĭo, **ōnis**, *f.* (lĕgo), a legion.
Lĕgĭōnārĭus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, of a legion, legionary.
Lĕgo, **ĕre**, **lēgi**, **lectum**, *tr.*, to gather, collect; to choose, select; to read.
Lĕmannus, **i**, *m.*, the lake of Geneva.
Lēnis, **e**, *adj.*, gentle, mild; smooth, soft.
Lēnĭtas, **ātis**, *f.*, mildness, gentleness, smoothness.
Lēnĭter, *adv.*, gently, mildly.
Lente, *adv.*, slowly.
Lĕpus, **ŏris**, *m.*, a hare.
Lĕvis, **e**, *adj.*, light; trivial, trifling, slight, fickle.
Lĕvĭtas, **ātis**, *f.*, lightness; fickleness, levity, inconstancy.
Lĕvo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.* (levis), to lighten; to alleviate, relieve, aid.
Lex, **lēgis**, *f.*, a law.
Lĭbenter, *adv.* (lĭbens), willingly, cheerfully, gladly.
Lĭber, **ĕra**, **ĕrum**, *adj.*, free, unrestrained.
Lībĕrālĭtas, **ātis**, *f.* (lībĕrālis), generosity, liberality.
Lībĕrālĭter, *adv.*, generously, liberally, kindly, graciously.

Lībĕre, *adv.* (līber), freely, frankly, boldly.
Lībĕri, ōrum, *m. pl.*, children.
Lībĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to free, liberate, release.
Libertas, ātis, *f.* (līber), freedom, liberty.
Lībrīlis, e, *adj.* (lībra), weighing a pound.
Lĭcentĭa, ae, *f.* (lĭcet), license; presumption, boldness; permission, leave.
Lĭcĕor, ēri, lĭcĭtus, *intr. dep.*, to bid *at auction.*
Lĭcet, ēre, lĭcŭit *or* **lĭcĭtum est**, *impers.*, it is permitted, allowed. *Licet mihi* = I may, can.
Lignātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, procuring wood.
Lignātor, ōris, *m.*, a woodman, wood-cutter.
Līlĭum, i, *n.*, a lily; a military work in the form of a lily.
Līnĕa, ae, *f.*, a line; string.
Lingua, ae, *f.*, the tongue; language, speech.
Lingŭla, ae, *f.*, a tongue of land.
Linter, tris, *f.*, a boat, skiff.
Līnum, i, *n.*, flax; linen.
Līs, lītis, *f.*, strife, dispute; lawsuit; damages.
Littĕra, ae, *f.*, a letter *of the alphabet.* **Littĕrae, ārum**, letters; a letter, epistle, documents, writings.
Lītus, ŏris, *n.*, the shore, bank, coast, strand.
Lŏcus, i, *m.* (*plur.* **lŏci** *and* **lŏca**), a place, spot, position; occasion, opportunity; rank, condition.
Longe, *adv.*, far, at a distance; widely, by far.
Longinquus, a, um, *adj.*, long; remote, distant.
Longĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*, length.
Longŭrĭus, i, *m.*, a long pole.
Longus, a, um, *adj.*, long, distant.
Lŏquor, i, cūtus, *tr. and intr.*, to speak, say, declare.
Lōrīca, ae, *f.*, a coat of mail, cuirass; a parapet, breastwork.
Lūna, ae, *f.*, the moon.
Lŭtum, i, *n.*, mud, mire.
Lux, lūcis, *f.*, light, daylight.
Luxŭrĭa, ae, *f.* (luxus), luxury; excess, extravagance.

M.

Mācĕrĭa, ae, *f.*, a wall, inclosure.
Māchĭnātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a machine.
Maestus, a, um, *adj.*, sad, mournful, dejected, sorrowful.
Măgis, *comp. adv.*, more, rather. *Super.* **maxĭme.**
Măgistrātus, ūs, *m.*, a magistracy; a magistrate, officer.
Magnĭfĭcus, a, um, *adj.* (magnus + făcio), splendid, magnificent.
Magnĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*, greatness, size, magnitude, extent.
Magnŏpĕre, *adv.* (magnus + ŏpus), very much, greatly, exceedingly, strongly.
Magnus, a, um, *adj.*, great, large, much, important. *Comp.* **mājor**, *super.* **maxĭmus.**
Mājestas, ātis, *f.* (mājus), greatness, majesty, dignity.
Mājor, *comp. of* **Magnus.**
Mājōres, um, *m. pl.* (mājor), forefathers, ancestors.
Mălăcĭa, ae, *f.*, a calm *at sea.*
Măle, *adv.*, badly, ill, unfortunately, unsuccessfully. *Comp.* **pējus**, *super.* **pessĭme.**
Mălĕfĭcĭum, i, *n.* (male + făcio), harm, damage, injury, mischief.
Mālo, malle, mālŭi, —, *irr. tr.* (măgis + vŏlo), to choose rather, prefer, be more willing.
Mălum, i, *n.*, an evil; misfortune, hardship, calamity.
Mālus, i, *m.*, a mast; pole.
Mălus, a, um, *adj.*, bad, evil, mischievous, injurious. *Comp.* **pējor**, *super.* **pessĭmus.**
Mandātum, i, *n.*, a charge, commission, order; command.
Mando, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (mănus + do), to commit, com-

mission; to command, order, charge.

Māne, *adv.*, in the morning, early in the morning.

Mănĕo, ēre, mansi, mansum, *intr.*, to remain, stay, continue.

Mănĭpŭlāris, e, *adj.*, of a maniple *or* company, manipular. **Mănĭpŭlāres suos**, soldiers of his company.

Mănĭpŭlus, i, *m.* (mănus + plēnus), a handful, bundle; a maniple *or* company *of soldiers.*

Mansuēfīo, fĭĕri, factus, *irr. pass.* (mănus + suētus + fīo), to be tamed.

Mansuētūdo, ĭnis, *f.*, mildness, clemency, gentleness.

Mănus, ūs, *f.*, a hand; art; a body, force, band. *Dāre manus* = to yield.

Măre, is, *n.*, the sea.

Mărĭtĭmus, a, um, *adj.*, maritime, of *or* on the sea.

Mars, Martis, *m.*, the god of war; war, battle, strife.

Mas, măris, *m.*, a male.

Matăra, ae, *f.*, a javelin, pike. *A Celtic word.*

Māter, tris, *f.*, a mother.

Mātĕrĭa, ae, *f.*, *and* **Mātĕrĭes, ēi**, *f.* (māter), material, timber.

Mātĕrĭor, āri, ātus, *intr.*, to fell *or* procure timber.

Mātrĭmōnĭum, i, *n.*, marriage.

Mātūre, *adv.*, early, seasonably; quickly, speedily, soon. *Comp.* **mātūrĭus**, *super.* **māturrĭme.**

Mātūresco, ĕre, ūrŭi, —, *intr.*, to ripen, become ripe.

Mātūro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to hasten, make haste.

Mātūrus, a, um, *adj.*, ripe; early; seasonable, timely.

Maxĭme, *adv.* (*super. of* **măgis**), very, most; most of all, above all, particularly, especially.

Maxĭmus, a, um. *Super. of* **Magnus.**

Mĕdĕor, ēri, —, *intr. dep.*, to heal, cure, remedy, provide against.

Mĕdĭŏcris, e, *adj.* (mĕdius), middling, ordinary, moderate.

Mĕdĭŏcrĭter, *adv.*, ordinarily, moderately, in an ordinary degree.

Mĕdĭterrānĕus, a, um, *adj.* (mĕdius + terra), inland.

Mĕdĭus, a, um, *adj.*, in the middle, in the midst, mid, the midst of, middle, intermediate.

Mĕlĭor, us. *Comp. of* **Bŏnus.**

Mĕlĭus. *Comp. of* **Bĕne.**

Membrum, i, *n.*, a member, limb.

Mĕmĭni, isse, *defect. tr.*, to remember, recollect.

Mĕmor, ŏris, *adj.*, mindful.

Mĕmŏrĭa, ae, *f.*, memory, recollection.

Mendācĭum, i, *n.*, a falsehood.

Mens, mentis, *f.*, the mind, soul; heart, disposition; intellect, judgment.

Mensis, is, *m.*, a month.

Mensūra, ae, *f.* (mētior), measure, measurement.

Mentĭo, ōnis, *f.*, mention.

Mercātor, ōris, *m.* (mercor), a merchant, trader.

Mercātūra, ae, *f.* (mercor), trade, traffic, commerce.

Merces, ēdis, *f.* (mĕreo), hire, pay, wages, reward.

Mercŭrĭus, i, *m.*, Mercury, son of Jupiter and Maia, and messenger of the gods.

Mĕrĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.*, *and* **Mĕrĕor, ēri, ĭtus**, *tr. dep.*, to deserve, merit; to earn, gain, acquire.

Mĕrīdĭānus, a, um, *adj.*, of midday, midday, noon.

Mĕrīdĭes, ēi, *m.* (mĕdius + dies), midday, noon; the south.

Mĕrĭto, *adv.*, deservedly, justly, with reason.

Mĕrĭtum, i, *n.*, merit, desert; service, favor, kindness.

Mētĭor, īri, mensus, *tr. dep.*, to measure, measure out.

Mĕto, ĕre, messŭi, messum, *tr.*, to reap, mow; to gather *grain etc.*

Mĕtus, ūs, *m.*, fear, dread.
Mĕus, a, um, *poss. adj. pron.*, my, mine, of mine.
Mīles, ĭtis, *m. and f.*, a soldier.
Mīlĭa. *See* **Mille.**
Mīlĭtāris, e, *adj.*, military, warlike, of war, soldierly.
Mīlĭtĭa, ae, *f.*, warfare, war; military service.
Mille, *num. adj. and subs.*, a thousand. *Plur.* **mīlĭa, ĭum.**
Mĭnĭme, *adv.* (*super. of* **părum**), least, least of all, by no means.
Mĭnĭmus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of* **parvus**), the least, smallest.
Mĭnor, us, *adj.* (*comp. of* **parvus**), smaller, less, inferior.
Mĭnor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to threaten, menace.
Mĭnŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, *tr.*, to lessen, diminish, impair.
Mĭnus, *adv.* (*comp. of* **parvum**), less; not. *Quo minus*, the less.
Mīror, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to wonder, admire.
Mīrus, a, um, *adj.*, wonderful.
Mĭser, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj.*, wretched, unfortunate, pitiable.
Mĭsĕrĭcordĭa, ae, *f.*, mercy, compassion, pity.
Mĭsĕror, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to commiserate, pity, deplore.
Missus, ūs, *m.*, a sending, dispatching.
Mīte, *adv.*, gently, mildly.
Mitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr.*, to send; to throw, discharge, hurl; to dismiss, let go.
Mōbĭlis, e, *adj.* (moveo), movable; changeable, fickle.
Mōbĭlĭtas, ātis, *f.*, fickleness, changeableness; rapidity, speed.
Mōbĭlĭter, *adv.*, rapidly, quickly, easily.
Mŏdĕror, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.* (mŏdus), to manage, govern, regulate.
Mŏdestĭa, ae, *f.*, moderation, modesty, discretion.
Mŏdo, *adv.* (mŏdus), only, but, merely; just, just now, lately. *Non modo*, not only. *Modo — modo*, sometimes — sometimes; now — now.
Mŏdus, i, *m.*, measure, quantity; manner, way, mode.
Moenĭa, ĭum, *n. pl.* (mūnio), defensive walls, city walls, ramparts.
Mōles, is, *f.*, a huge mass; a dike, dam, mole.
Mŏleste, *adv.*, with trouble, vexatiously. *Moleste fero*, I take it ill, am displeased.
Mōlīmentum, i, *n.*, exertion, effort.
Mŏlĭtus, a, um. *See* **Mŏlo.**
Mollĭo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ītum,** *tr.*, to soften; to lighten, ease.
Mollis, e, *adj.*, soft, mild, gentle; effeminate, weak.
Mollĭtĭes, ēi, *f.*, effeminacy, irresolution, weakness.
Mŏlo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.*, to grind.
Mōmentum, i, *n.*, weight, importance, influence, moment.
Mŏnĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.*, to advise, warn, admonish.
Mons, tis, *m.*, a mountain.
Mŏra, ae, *f.*, delay, hindrance.
Morbus, i, *m.*, disease, sickness.
Mŏrĭor, i, mortŭus, *intr. dep.*, to die.
Mŏror, āri, ātus, *tr. and intr.*, to delay, remain, linger; to retard, detain.
Mors, mortis, *f.*, death.
Mos, mōris, *m.*, manner, custom, usage, habit, practice.
Mōtus, ūs, *m.*, motion, movement; commotion, tumult, disturbance.
Mŏvĕo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *tr.*, to move; to excite, affect, influence.
Mŭlĭer, ĕris, *f.*, a woman, wife.
Mūlĭo, ōnis, *m.*, a muleteer.
Multĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*, a multitude, great number.
Multo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to punish, fine, deprive of.
Multo, *adv.*, much, by far.
Multum, *adv.*, much, greatly, far, long.
Multus, a, um, *adj.*, much, many. *Comp.* **plus,** *super.* **plūrĭmus.**

Mūlus, **i**, *m.*, a mule.
Mundus, **i**, *m.*, the world; the universe.
Mūnīmentum, **i**, *n.*, a fortification, rampart, defence.
Mūnĭo, **īre**, **īvi** *or* **ii**, **ītum**, *tr.*, to fortify, secure, protect.
Mūnītĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, a fortification, defence, rampart.
Mūnītus, **a**, **um**, *partic. adj.* (mūnio), fortified, secured.
Mūnus, **ĕris**, *n.*, a gift, present; a service, favor; an office, function, duty.
Mūrālis, **e**, *adj.*, mural.
Mūrus, **i**, *m.*, a wall.
Muscŭlus, **i**, *m. dim.* (mus), a little mouse; a shed, mantelet.
Mŭtĭlus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, maimed, mutilated.
Mūto, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to change, alter; to improve, to avoid.

N.

Nactus, **a**, **um**. *See* **Nanciscor**.
Nam *or* **Namque**, *conj.*, for.
Nanciscor, **i**, **nactus**, *tr. dep.*, to find. meet with, obtain, acquire.
Nascor, **i**, **nātus**, *intr. dep.*, to be born, arise, proceed, be produced.
Nātālis, **e**, *adj.*, of birth, natal.
Nātĭo, **ōnis**, *f.* (nascor), a nation, race, people.
Nātīvus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, natural.
Nātu, *m. ablat.*, by birth, in age. *Majōres natu* = the older persons, the elders.
Nātūra, **ae**, *f.* (nascor), nature; disposition, character, quality, inclination.
Nātus, **a**, **um**. *See* **Nascor**.
Nauta, **ae**, *m.*, a sailor.
Nautĭcus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (nauta), nautical, naval.
Nāvālis, **e**, *adj.*, naval.
Nāvĭcŭla, **ae**, *f. dim.* (navis), a little boat, a skiff.
Nāvĭgātĭo, **ōnis**, *f.* (navĭgo), sailing, navigation; a voyage.
Nāvĭgĭum, **i**, *n.*, a ship, vessel.
Nāvĭgo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *intr.* (nāvis + ăgo), to sail, navigate.
Nāvis, **is**, *f.*, a ship, vessel. *Nāvis longa* = a ship of war.
Nāvo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to perform vigorously, do with zeal.
Nē, *adv.*, not; *ne — quidem*, not even.
Nē, *conj.*, that not, in order that not; lest.
Nĕ, *enclit. conj.*, whether. *Ne — ne*, whether — or. *In direct questions it is not translated.*
Nec, *conj.*, neither, nor; and not, but not. *Nec — nec, or neque — neque*, neither — nor.
Nĕcessārĭo, *adv.*, necessarily, by necessity, of necessity.
Nĕcessārĭus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, necessary; pressing. **Nĕcessārĭus**, **i**, *m.*, a relative, friend, kinsman.
Nĕcesse, *adj. indecl.*, necessary.
Nĕcessĭtas, **ātis**, *f.*, necessity.
Nĕcessĭtūdo, **ĭnis**, *f.*, relationship, intimacy, friendship.
Necne, *conj.* (nec + ne), or not.
Nĕco, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to kill, slay, destroy.
Nĕcŭbi, *adv.*, that nowhere, lest anywhere.
Nĕfārĭus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, impious, abominable, execrable.
Nĕfas, *n. indecl.*, criminal, impious; a crime, disgrace, abomination.
Neglĭgo, **ĕre**, **lexi**, **lectum**, *tr.*, (nec + lĕgo), to neglect, slight, disregard.
Nĕgo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to deny, refuse, say no.
Nĕgōtĭor, **āri**, **ātus**, *intr. dep.*, to trade, traffic, carry on a business.
Nĕgōtĭum, **i**, *n.* (nec + otium), business, occupation; affair, matter; trouble, difficulty.
Nēmo, **ĭnis**, *m. and f.* (nē + homo), no one, nobody, no man.
Nēquāquam, *adv.*, by no means, not at all, in no wise.

Nĕque, *conj.* (ne + que). *See* **Nec.**
Nēquidquam, *adv.*, in vain, to no purpose, without reason.
Nēquis *is more properly written* **Nē quis.** *See* **Quis.**
Nervĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, Nervian.
Nervus, i, *m.*, a sinew, nerve; force, power, strength.
Neu *or* **Nēve**, *conj.*, and not, nor, neither.
Neuter, tra, trum, *adj.* (nē + ŭter), neither *of two.*
Nex, nĕcis, *f.*, death; slaughter.
Nĭhil, *n. indecl.*, nothing; not at all, no, in no respect.
Nĭhĭlum, i, *n.*, nothing. *Nihilo secius* = nevertheless. *Nihilo minus* = nevertheless.
Nil, *n. indecl.*, nothing, no.
Nĭmis, *adv.*, too much, very, too, exceedingly.
Nĭmĭus, a, um, *adj.*, too much, too great, immoderate, excessive.
Nĭsi, *conj.*, if not, unless, except.
Nītor, i, nīsus, *or* **nixus**, *intr. dep.*, to strive, endeavor, exert one's self; to lean upon, rely upon.
Nix, nĭvis, *f.*, snow.
Nōbĭlis, e, *adj.* (nosco), known, noted, renowned; noble, of noble birth.
Nōbĭlĭtas, ātis, *f.*, renown; noble birth, nobility.
Nŏcens, tis, *adj.*, hurtful, injurious; guilty, criminal.
Nŏcĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *intr.*, to hurt, harm, injure.
Noctū, *adv.*, by night, in the night.
Nocturnus, a, um, *adj.*, by night, in the night, nocturnal.
Nōdus, i, *m.*, a knot, joint.
Nōlo, nolle, nōlui, —, *irr. tr. and intr.* (non + vŏlo), to be unwilling, not to wish.
Nōmen, ĭnis, *n.* (nosco), a name; account, reason; pretence.
Nōmĭnātim, *adv.* (nōmĭno), by name; expressly.
Nōmĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to name, call by name, appoint.
Nōn, *adv.*, not, no.
Nōnae, ārum, *f. pl.* (nōnus), the nones *of a month,* the *ninth* day before the ides.
Nōnāginta, *num. adj.*, ninety.
Nondum, *adv.*, not yet.
Nonnĭhil, *adv.*, somewhat, something.
Nonnullus, a, um, *adj.*, some.
Nonnunquam, *adv.*, sometimes.
Nōnus, a, um, *num. adj.*, the ninth.
Nōrĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, Norican.
Nosco, ĕre, nōvi, nōtum, *tr.*, to know, become acquainted with, learn.
Noster, tra, trum, *poss. adj. pron.*, our, ours, of ours.
Nōtĭtĭa, ae, *f.*, knowledge, acquaintance.
Nōtus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (nosco), well-known, known, noted.
Nŏvem, *num. adj. indecl.*, nine.
Nŏvĭtas, ātis, *f.*, newness, novelty, strangeness.
Nŏvus, a, um, *adj.*, new, strange; fresh recent. *Super.* **nŏvissĭmus**, the newest, latest, last; *agmen novissimum,* the rear; *novissimi,* the rear men, the rear.
Nox, noctis, *f.*, night.
Noxĭa, ae, *f.* (nŏceo), fault, offence, crime.
Nūbo, ĕre, nupsi, nuptum, *tr.*, to marry, be married (*of a bride*).
Nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to bare, uncover, expose; to strip, deprive.
Nūdus, a, um, *adj.*, naked, bare, uncovered, unprotected.
Nullus, a, um, *adj.* (nē + ullus), not any, no, none.
Num, *interrog. adv.*, whether, *in indirect questions. In direct questions, it is not translated.*
Nūmen, ĭnis, *n.* (nūo), the divine will; command; deity.
Nŭmĕrus, i, *m.*, number; rank, place, position; account, estimation.

Nŭmĭda, ae, *m.*, a Numidian.
Nŭmĭda, ae, *adj.*, Numidian.
Nummus, i, *m.*, a piece of money, a coin; money.
Nunc, *adv.*, now, at present.
Nuncĭo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to bring news, announce, report, inform.
Nuncĭus, i, *m.*, news, tidings, message; a messenger, courier.
Nuncŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to call, name.
Nunquam, *adv.* (ne + unquam), never.
Nūper, *adv.*, lately, recently.
Nūtus, ūs, *m.*, (nuo), a nod, beck, command, will.

O.

Ŏb, *prep. with the accus.*, for, on account of, for the sake of.
Ŏbaerātus, a, um, *adj.* (ob + aes), involved in debt. **Ŏbaerātus, i,** *m.*, a debtor.
Obdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum, *tr.*, to draw over *or* forward, draw out, construct.
Ŏbĕo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ĭtum,** *tr. and intr.*, to go through, traverse; to perform, accomplish, execute.
Ŏbĭtus, ūs, *m.* (obeo), death.
Objectus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (objĭcio), lying before *or* opposite, exposed, lying, intervening.
Objĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (ob + jăcio), to throw before, throw up, oppose, expose; to offer, present.
Oblātus, a, um. *See* **Offĕro.**
Oblīque, *adv.*, obliquely.
Oblīquus, a, um, *adj.*, oblique, slanting.
Oblīviscor, i, oblītus, *tr. dep.*, to forget.
Obsĕcro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ob + săcro), to entreat, implore, beseech.
Obsĕquentĭa, ae, *f.* (obsĕquens), compliance, obsequiousness.
Observo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to watch, observe, notice, regard.
Obses, ĭdis, *m. and f.* (ob + sĕdeo), a hostage, pledge, security.
Obsessĭo, ōnis, *f.* (obsĭdeo), a siege.
Obsĭdĕo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *tr.* (ob + sĕdeo), to besiege, blockade.
Obsĭdĭo, ōnis, *f.* (obsĭdeo), a siege, blockade; imminent danger.
Obsigno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to seal, to sign and seal.
Obsisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum, *intr.*, to oppose, resist, withstand.
Obstĭnāte, *adv.*, resolutely, firmly.
Obstringo, ĕre, inxi, ictum, *tr.*, to bind, tie; to oblige, put under obligation.
Obstrŭo, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to block up, barricade, stop up.
Obtempĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to comply with, submit to, obey.
Obtestor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to call solemnly to witness; to beseech, implore, conjure, entreat.
Obtĭnĕo, ēre, tĭnui, tentum, *tr.* (ob + tĕneo), to hold, possess; to preserve, maintain; to acquire, obtain.
Obtŭli. *See* **Offĕro.**
Obvĕnĭo, īre, vēni, ventum, *intr.*, to meet; to happen, occur.
Obvĭam, *adv.* (obvius), in the way, towards, against, to meet.
Occāsĭo, ōnis, *f.* (occĭdo), an occasion, opportunity.
Occāsus, ūs, *m.* (occĭdo), a going down, setting, the west; downfall, ruin, destruction.
Occĭdens, tis, *partic. adj.* (occĭdo), setting, going down.
Occĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi, occāsum, *intr.* (ob + cădo), to fall, perish; to set, go down.
Occīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, *tr.* (ob + caedo), to cut down, kill, slay.
Occultātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, concealment.
Occulte, *adv.*, secretly, privately.
Occulto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq.*

(occŭlo), to hide, conceal, secrete.

Occultus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (occŭlo), hidden, secret, concealed.

Occŭpātĭo, ōnis, *f.* (occŭpo), employment, occupation.

Occŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ob + căpio), to seize upon, occupy; to invade, attack; to engage, engross.

Occurro, ĕre, curri *or* **cŭcurri, cursum,** *intr.* (ob + curro), to go *or* come up to; to meet, encounter, attack; to oppose, obviate; to meet with; to present itself, occur.

Occurso, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. freq.* (occurro), to rush on, attack.

Ōcĕănus, i, *m.*, the ocean.

Ōcĭus, *comp. adv.*, quickly.

Octāvus, a, um, *num. adj.*, the eighth.

Octingenti, ae, a, *num. adj.* (octo + centum), eight hundred.

Octo, *num. adj.*, eight.

Octōdĕcim, *num. adj.*, eighteen.

Octōginta, *num. adj.*, eighty.

Octōni, ae, a, *distr. num. adj.*, eight each, eight by eight, eight.

Ŏcŭlus, i, *m.*, the eye.

Ōdi, ōdisse, *defect. v.*, I hate, detest.

Ōdĭum, i, *n.*, hatred, enmity, odium, animosity.

Offendo, ĕre, di, sum, *tr.*, to strike against, come upon; to offend, displease.

Offensĭo, ōnis, *f.*, an offence, harm, wounding; displeasure, aversion, dislike.

Offĕro, ferre, obtŭli, oblātum, *irr. tr.*, to bring before, present, offer, confer; to expose.

Offĭcĭum, i, *n.* (offĭcio), a service, kindness, favor; duty, allegiance; office, charge, employment.

Ŏmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr.* (ob + mitto), to let go, omit; to lay aside, cease; to neglect, disregard.

Omnīno, *adv.*, altogether, in all, only; at all, wholly.

Omnis, e, *adj.*, all, every, the whole.

Ŏnĕrārĭus, a, um, *adj.* (onus), for burden *or* freight, transport. *Nāvis oneraria*, a transport ship.

Ŏnĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to load, burden, freight.

Ŏnus, ĕris, *n.*, a burden, load; weight; trouble.

Ŏnustus, a, um, *adj.*, laden, loaded, burdened.

Ŏpĕra, ae, *f.*, work, labor, pains; care, attention; aid, assistance. *Operam dare*, to take pains, give attention.

Ŏpīnĭo, ōnis, *f.*, opinion, belief, impression, reputation.

Ŏportet, ēre, uit, *impers.*, it behooves, is proper, becoming. *Oportet me* = I ought.

Oppĭdānus, a, um, *adj.*, of a town. **Oppĭdāni, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, townsmen, citizens.

Oppĭdum, i, *n.*, a town.

Oppōno, ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, *tr.* (ob + pōno), to set *or* place against, to oppose, place opposite.

Opportūne, *adv.*, fitly, seasonably, opportunely.

Opportūnĭtas, ātis, *f.*, fitness, convenience; opportunity, advantage, favorableness.

Opportūnus, a, um, *adj.* (ob + portus), convenient, suitable; advantageous, favorable.

Oppŏsĭtus, a, um. *See* **Oppōno.**

Opprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum, *tr.* (ob + prĕmo), to press down; to oppress, overpower, crush; to surprise.

Oppugnātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a storming, assault, attack, siege.

Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (ob + pugno), to assail, attack, assault, storm.

Ops, ŏpis, *f.*, power, strength; aid, assistance; means, resources.

Optātus, a, um, *partic. adj.*,

(opto), wished for, longed for, dear.
Optĭme, *adv.* (*super. of* **bĕne**), best, most excellently, admirably.
Optĭmus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (*super. of* **bŏnus**), best, most excellent, very good, admirable.
Ŏpus, **ĕris**, *n.*, work, labor; a deed, action. *Tanto opere*, so greatly. *Quanto opere*, how greatly, how much.
Ŏpus, *n. indecl. and adj.*, need, necessity; necessary.
Ōra, **ae**, *f.*, the edge, border, coast, margin; region.
Ōrātĭo, **ōnis**, *f.* (ōro), speech, language, talking, words.
Ōrātor, **ōris**, *m.* (ōro), a speaker, orator; ambassador.
Orbis, **is**, *m.*, a circle; circular line of battle. *Orbis terrarum*, the earth, world.
Ordo, **ĭnis**, *m.*, a row, line, order, rank; arrangement.
Ŏrĭor, **īri**, **ortus**, *intr. dep.*, to rise, arise, begin; spring, be descended.
Ornāmentum, **i**, *n.*, an ornament, decoration, distinction, honor.
Ornātus, **a**, **um**, *partic. adj.* (orno), equipped, furnished.
Orno, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to furnish, equip; to adorn, honor.
Ōro, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to implore, entreat, beg, beseech.
Ortus, **ūs**, *m.* (ŏrior), a rising.
Ōs, **ōris**, *n.*, the mouth; face; countenance.
Ostendo, **ĕre**, **di**, **sum**, *tr.* (ob + tendo), to show, display; to disclose, manifest.
Ostentātĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, show, display, ostentation; pretence.
Ostento, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr. freq.* (ostendo), to show, display, exhibit.
Ōtĭum, **i**, *n.*, leisure, ease, quiet, rest, repose.
Ōvum, **i**, *n.*, an egg.

P.

Pābŭlātĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, a foraging.
Pābŭlātor, **ōris**, *m.*, a forager.
Pābŭlor, **āri**, **ātus**, *intr. dep.*, to forage.
Pābŭlum, **i**, *n.*, fodder, forage.
Pācātus, **a**, **um**, *partic. adj.* (pāco), pacified, peaceful, quiet.
Pāco, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.* (pax), to pacify; to subdue.
Pactum, **i**, *n.* (paciscor), an agreement, compact; manner, way.
Paene *or* **Pēne**, *adv.*, almost, nearly.
Pāgus, **i**, *m.*, a district, canton.
Pălam, *adv.*, openly, publicly.
Palma, **ae**, *f.*, the palm *of the* hand; a palm-tree.
Pălus, **ūdis**, *f.*, a marsh, swamp.
Păluster, **tris**, **tre**, *adj.* (palus), marshy, swampy.
Pando, **ĕre**, **di**, **passum** *or* **pansum**, *tr.*, to spread out, stretch out, extend.
Pār, **păris**, *adj.*, equal, like, similar, matched, a match for.
Părātus, **a**, **um**, *partic. adj.* (păro), ready, prepared.
Parce, *adv.*, sparingly, frugally.
Parco, **ĕre**, **pĕperci** *and* **parsi**, **parcĭtum** *and* **parsum**, *intr.*, to spare, abstain, forbear.
Părens, **tis**, *m. and f.* (părio), a parent, father *or* mother.
Părento, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.* (părens), to offer sacrifice in honor of the dead; to avenge, appease.
Pārĕo, **ēre**, **ui**, **ĭtum**, *intr.*, to obey, comply with, submit to.
Părĭes, **ĕtis**, *m.*, a wall.
Părĭo, **ĕre**, **pĕpĕri**, **partum**, *tr.*, to bear, bring forth; to acquire, gain; to produce.
Părĭter, *adv.* (pār), equally.
Păro, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to prepare, provide, furnish, procure, acquire, obtain.

Pars, tis, *f.*, a part, portion, share; direction; party, side. *Ex parte*, in part, partly. *Multis partibus*, in many respects.
Partim, *adv.*, partly, in part.
Partĭo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ītum,** *tr.*, *and* **Partĭor, īri, ītus,** *tr. dep.*, to share, divide, distribute.
Partus, a, um. *See* **Părio.**
Părum, *adv.*, little, too little, not enough. *Comp.* **mĭnus,** *super.* **mĭnĭme.**
Parvŭlus, a, um, *adj. dim.* (parvus), very small; young; trifling, slight.
Parvus, a, um, *adj.*, little, small, slight. *Comp.* **mĭnor,** *super.* **mĭnĭmus.**
Passim, *adv.* (pando), here and there, everywhere.
Passus, ūs, *m.* (pando), a pace, a measure of five Roman feet. *Mille passus* = a Roman mile.
Passus, a, um. *See* **Pando.**
Passus, a, um. *See* **Pătior.**
Pătĕfăcĭo, ĕre, fēci, factum, *tr.* (păteo + făcio), to open, throw open; to disclose, discover.
Pătĕfīo, fĭĕri, factus, *irreg. pass.* of **Pătĕfăcĭo.**
Pătens, tis, *partic. adj.* (păteo), open, unobstructed, accessible.
Pătĕo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.*, to be open, be exposed; to extend.
Păter, tris, *m.*, a father.
Pătĭenter, *adv.* (pătior), patiently, tamely.
Pătĭentĭa, ae, *f.*, patience, endurance; tameness.
Pătĭor, i, passus, *tr. dep.*, to suffer, endure, bear; to allow, permit.
Pătrĭus, a, um, *adj.* (pater), fatherly, paternal, ancestral; of one's country, national.
Pătrōnus, i, *m.* (pater), a patron, protector; champion, advocate.
Pătrŭus, i, *m.* (pater), an uncle, father's brother.
Pauci, ae, a, *adj.*, few, a few.
Paucĭtas, ātis, *f.*, fewness, small number, scarcity.
Paulātim, *adv.*, gradually, by degrees.
Paulisper, *adv.*, for a little while, a short time.
Paulo. *See* **Paulus.**
Paulŭlum, *adv.*, a little, somewhat.
Paulum, *adv.*, a little, somewhat.
Paulus, a, um, *adj.*, little, small. **Paulo,** *ablat.*, a little, somewhat.
Pax, pācis, *f.*, peace.
Pecco, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to err, offend, transgress, injure.
Pectus, ŏris, *n.*, the breast.
Pĕcūnĭa, ae, *f.* (pĕcus), money; property, riches.
Pĕcus, ŏris, *n.*, cattle; a herd.
Pĕdālis, e, *adj.* (pes), a foot long, wide, *or* thick.
Pĕdes, ĭtis, *m.* (pes), a foot-soldier; infantry.
Pĕdester, tris, tre, *adj.* (pes), on foot; infantry; on land.
Pĕdĭtātus, ūs, *m.*, infantry.
Pējor, us, *adj.* (*comp. of* **mălus**), worse; a worse thing.
Pējus, *adv.* (*comp. of* **măle**), worse.
Pellis, is, *f.*, a skin, hide; tent.
Pello, ĕre, pĕpŭli, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive away, expel; to rout, conquer, defeat.
Pendo, ĕre, pĕpendi, pensum, *tr.*, to weigh out; to pay; to suffer (poenas); to consider.
Pĕnes, *prep. with the accus.*, with, in the power of, in the hands of.
Pĕnĭtus, *adv.*, within, inwardly.
Per, *prep. with the accus.*, through, over, during, along; by, by means of, with, under; for, for the sake of, on account of.
Pĕrăgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, *tr.*, to carry through, accomplish, complete, finish, end.
Perangustus, a, um, *adj.*, very narrow.
Percĭpĭo, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, *tr.* (per + căpio), to receive, acquire, obtain; to perceive, learn, hear of.
Percontātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, inquiry.

Percunctātĭo. *See* **Percontātĭo.**
Percurro, **ĕre**, **cŭcurri** *or* **curri**, **cursum**, *tr. and intr.*, to run through *or* over; to traverse.
Percŭtĭo, **ĕre**, **cussi**, **cussum**, *tr.* (per + quătio), to strike through, smite, kill, slay.
Perdisco, **ĕre**, **dĭdĭci**, **—**, *tr.*, to learn thoroughly, learn by heart.
Perdĭtus, **a**, **um**, *partic. adj.* (perdo), abandoned, profligate.
Perdo, **ĕre**, **dĭdi**, **dĭtum**, *tr.* (per + do), to ruin, destroy, lose.
Perdūco, **ĕre**, **xi**, **ctum**, *tr.*, to lead, bring, *or* convey through; to bring over, persuade; to draw out, construct; to prolong, protract.
Pĕrendĭnus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, after tomorrow.
Pĕrĕo, **īre**, **īvi** *or* **ii**, **ĭtum**, *intr.*, to perish, die, be lost.
Pĕrĕquĭto, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *intr.*, to ride through, ride around.
Pĕrexĭgŭus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, very small, very little.
Perfăcĭlis, **e**, *adj.*, very easy.
Perfĕro, **ferre**, **tŭli**, **lātum**, *irr. tr.*, to bear *or* carry through; to bring, convey; to suffer, endure, undergo; to report.
Perfĭcĭo, **ĕre**, **fēci**, **fectum**, *tr.* (per + făcio), to finish, complete, accomplish, perform; to effect, cause.
Perfĭdĭa, **ae**, *f.*, perfidy, treachery.
Perfringo, **ĕre**, **frēgi**, **fractum**, *tr.* (per + frango), to break through, burst through; to shatter, rout.
Perfŭga, **ae**, *m.*, a deserter.
Perfŭgĭo, **ĕre**, **fūgi**, **fŭgĭtum**, *intr.*, to flee to for refuge; to desert.
Perfŭgĭum, **i**, *n.*, a refuge, shelter.
Pergo, **ĕre**, **perrexi**, **perrectum**, *intr.* (per + rĕgo), to go on, continue, proceed, advance.
Pĕrīclĭtor, **āri**, **ātus**, *tr. dep.* (perīcŭlum), to try, attempt; to hazard, jeopardize, endanger; to incur danger.
Pĕrīcŭlōsus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, dangerous, perilous, hazardous.
Pĕrīcŭlum, **i**, *n.*, a trial, experiment; danger, hazard, peril, risk.
Pĕrītus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, experienced, skilled, acquainted with.
Perlātus, **a**, **um.** *See* **Perfĕro.**
Perlĕgo, **ĕre**, **lēgi**, **lectum**, *tr.*, to read through.
Perlŭo, **ĕre**, **ui**, **ūtum**, *tr.*, to wash, bathe.
Permagnus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, very great.
Permănĕo, **ēre**, **mansi**, **mansum**, *intr.*, to remain, continue, persevere, endure.
Permiscĕo, **ēre**, **cŭi**, **istum** *or* **ixtum**, *tr.*, to mix together, mingle, blend; to confuse.
Permitto, **ĕre**, **mīsi**, **missum**, *tr.*, to send through; to commit, intrust, surrender; to allow, permit.
Permixtus, **a**, **um.** *See* **Permiscĕo.**
Permŏvĕo, **ēre**, **mōvi**, **mōtum**, *tr.*, to move deeply, affect; to induce, influence; to excite, arouse.
Permulcĕo, **ēre**, **si**, **sum**, **ctum**, *tr.*, to soothe, appease, allay.
Pernĭcĭes, **ēi**, *f.* (pernĕco), destruction, ruin, disaster.
Perpauci, **ae**, **a**, *adj.*, very few.
Perpendĭcŭlum, **i**, *n.* (per + pendo), a plummet, plumb-line.
Perpĕtĭor, **i**, **pessus**, *tr. dep.* (per + pătior), to suffer patiently; to endure, bear.
Perpĕtŭo, *adv.*, continuously, perpetually, always.
Perpĕtŭus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (per + pĕto), continuous, uninterrupted, perpetual. *In perpetuum* (*sc.* tempus), forever.
Perquīro, **ĕre**, **sīvi**, **sītum**, *tr.* (per + quaero), to search for; to inquire after.

Perrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum, *tr.*, to break through, burst through.
Perscrībo, ĕre, psi, ptum, *tr.*, to write out, describe, record.
Persĕquor, i, cūtus, *tr. dep.*, to follow, pursue, press upon; to punish, avenge; to perform, accomplish, execute.
Persĕvēro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to persist, continue, persevere.
Persolvo, ĕre, solvi, sŏlūtum, *tr.*, to release, discharge; to pay, pay off; to suffer (*poenas*).
Perspĭcĭo, ĕre, spexi, spectum, *tr.* (per + spĕcio), to see through, see clearly; to perceive, observe; to view, examine.
Persto, āre, stĭti, stātum, *intr.*, to stand fast, persist, remain firm.
Persuādĕo, ĕre, si, sum, *tr.*, to persuade, convince.
Perterrĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.*, to frighten greatly; to terrify.
Pertĭmesco, ĕre, mui, —, *tr. and intr.*, to fear greatly; to dread.
Pertĭnācĭa, ae, *f.*, obstinacy, stubbornness, pertinacity.
Pertĭnĕo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.* (per + tĕneo), to stretch out, extend; to tend; to pertain, belong.
Pertŭli. *See* **Perfĕro.**
Perturbātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, disturbance, confusion, disorder.
Perturbo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to throw into confusion; to confuse, disturb, confound, embarrass.
Pervăgor, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.*, to wander through, roam *or* rove about.
Pervĕnĭo, īre, vēni, ventum, *intr.*, to come to, arrive at, reach.
Pēs, pĕdis, *m.*, a foot; step. *Pedem referre* = to retreat.
Pĕto, ĕre, īvi *or* **ii, ītum,** *tr.*, to seek, request; to attack, assail; to make for, repair to, aim at.
Phălanx, gis, *f.*, a phalanx.
Pĭĕtas, ātis, *f.*, dutiful conduct; piety, duty, affection; loyalty, patriotism.
Pignus, ŏris, *n.*, a pledge, security.
Pīlum, i, *n.*, a javelin, dart.
Pīlus, i, *m.*, a division of the *triarii*, a company, maniple.
Pinna, ae, *f.*, a feather; a battlement, parapet, pinnacle.
Piscis, is, *m.*, a fish.
Pix, pĭcis, *f.*, pitch.
Plăcĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *intr.*, to please, be agreeable, satisfy.
Plăcĭde, *adv.*, calmly, quietly, gently, mildly.
Plāco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to appease, calm, reconcile.
Plāne, *adv.*, plainly, clearly, distinctly; entirely, quite.
Plānĭtĭes, ēi, *f.*, a plain.
Plānus, a, um, *adj.*, plain, level, flat, even, smooth.
Plēbes, ēi, *f.*, *and* **Plebs, plēbis,** *f.*, the plebs, plebeians, commons; the populace.
Plēne, *adv.*, fully, entirely.
Plēnus, a, um, *adj.*, full, complete, entire.
Plērumque, *adv.*, for the most part, commonly, generally.
Plērusque, ăque, umque, *adj.*, most, the most. *Plural*, most, very many.
Plumbum, i, *n.*, lead. *Plumbum album*, tin.
Plūrĭmum, *adv.* (*super. of* **multum**), most, most of all, very much; especially, exceedingly.
Plūrĭmus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of* **multus**), very much, most. *Plural*, most, very many.
Plūs, *adv.* (*comp. of* **multum**), more.
Plūs, plūris, *adj.* (*comp. of* **multus**), more. **Plūres,** several, more, a good many.
Plŭtĕus, i, *m.*, a breastwork, parapet.
Pōcŭlum, i, *n.*, a cup, goblet.
Poena, ae, *f.*, punishment, penalty, fine.
Poenĭtet, ēre, uit, *impers.*, it re-

pents. *Me poenĭtet* = I repent, regret.

Pollex, ĭcis, *m.*, the thumb.

Pollĭcĕor, ēri, ĭtus, *tr. dep.*, to promise.

Pollĭcĭtātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a promise.

Pondus, ĕris, *n.*, a weight, burden.

Pōno, ĕre, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to put, place, set, pitch; to erect, build; to lay down, lay aside; to set down, regard; to post, station.

Pons, tis, *m.*, a bridge.

Pŏposci. *See* **Posco.**

Pŏpŭlātĭo, ōnis, *f.* (pŏpŭlor), a laying waste, ravaging, pillaging.

Pŏpŭlor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.* (pŏpŭlus), to lay waste, ravage, pillage, plunder.

Pŏpŭlus, i, *m.*, a people, nation.

Porrectus, a, um. *See* **Porrĭgo.**

Porrĭgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum, *tr.* (pro + rego), to stretch out, extend; to offer.

Porro, *adv.*, forward, farther on; moreover, besides.

Porta, ae, *f.*, a gate.

Porto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to carry, convey, bear.

Portōrĭum, i, *n.* (porto), a tax, duty, impost, customs.

Portus, ūs, *m.*, a port, harbor.

Posco, ĕre, pŏposci, —, *tr.*, to demand, importune, ask for.

Pŏsĭtus, a, um. *See* **Pōno.**

Possessĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a possession, property, estate.

Possĭdĕo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *tr.*, to possess, hold, occupy.

Possum, posse, pŏtui, *irr. intr.* (pŏtis + sum), to be able. *Largiter posse*, to have great influence. *Plurimum posse*, to be very powerful.

Post, *adv.*, after, afterwards.

Post, *prep. with the accus.*, after, behind, since, in, within.

Postĕā, *adv.*, afterwards.

Postĕāquam, *adv.*, after.

Postĕrus, a, um, *adj.*, following, next. **Postĕri, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, posterity, descendants. *Comp.* **postĕrĭor,** *sup.* **postrĕmus** *and* **postŭmus.**

Postpōno, ĕre, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to place after; to esteem less, disregard, neglect.

Postquam, *adv.*, after, as soon as, when.

Postrēmo, *adv.*, at last, finally.

Postrēmus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of* **postĕrus**), the last, latest; rear, hindmost.

Postrīdĭe, *adv.*, on the following day, the day after.

Postŭlātum, i, *n.* (postŭlo), a demand, request.

Postŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to demand, require, ask, request.

Pŏtens, tis, *adj.* (possum), able, powerful, influential.

Pŏtentātus, ūs, *m.*, power, dominion, rule.

Pŏtentĭa, ae, *f.*, power.

Pŏtestas, ātis, *f.*, power; authority; opportunity; permission.

Pŏtĭor, īri, ītus, *tr. dep.* (pŏtis), to become master of; to gain, acquire, possess, obtain.

Pŏtĭus, *comp. adv.*, rather, sooner. *Super.* **pŏtissĭme** *and* **pŏtissĭmum.**

Prae, *prep. with the ablat.*, before; in comparison with; for, on account of, by reason of.

Praeăcūtus, a, um, *adj.*, sharpened at the end, pointed.

Praebĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.* (prae + habeo), to afford, offer, present, furnish; to show, exhibit.

Praecăvĕo, ēre, cāvi, cautum, *intr.*, to be on one's guard against, take precaution.

Praecēdo, ĕre, cessi, cĕssum, *intr.*, to go before, precede; to excel, surpass.

Praeceps, cĭpĭtis, *adj.* (prae + caput), headlong, rapid, hasty; precipitous, steep.

Praeceptum, i, *n.*, an order, direction, instruction; counsel, precept.

Praecĭpĭo, **ĕre**, **cēpi**, **ceptum**, *tr.* (prae + căpio), to anticipate; to direct, instruct, order.

Praecĭpĭto, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.* (praeceps), to throw headlong, precipitate, plunge.

Praecĭpŭe, *adv.*, especially, particularly, chiefly.

Praecĭpŭus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, particular, especial, remarkable, peculiar.

Praeclūdo, **ĕre**, **si**, **sum**, *tr.*, to shut up, close; to hinder.

Praeco, **ōnis**, *m.*, a herald.

Praecurro, **ĕre**, **cŭcurri** *or* **curri**, **cursum**, *tr. and intr.*, to run before, precede; to outstrip, surpass, excel.

Praeda, **ae**, *f.*, booty, plunder, prey, spoil.

Praedĭco, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to proclaim, publish, declare, report, assert.

Praedor, **āri**, **ātus**, *intr. dep.*, to plunder, pillage, ravage.

Praedūco, **ĕre**, **xi**, **ctum**, *tr.*, to draw before; to construct.

Praefectus, **i**, *m.* (praefĭcio), a commander *of cavalry.*

Praefĕro, **ferre**, **tŭli**, **lātum**, *irr. tr.*, to bear before; to prefer.

Praefĭcĭo, **ĕre**, **fēci**, **fectum**, *tr.* (prae + făcio), to set over, appoint over *or* to the command of.

Praefīgo, **ĕre**, **xi**, **xum**, *tr.*, to fasten before, set up in front.

Praefŭi. *See* **Praesum**.

Praemĕtŭo, **ĕre**, **ui**, **—**, *intr.*, to fear beforehand; to fear.

Praemitto, **ĕre**, **mīsi**, **missum**, *tr.*, to send before *or* in advance.

Praemĭum, **i**, *n.*, profit, advantage; reward, recompense.

Praeoccŭpo, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to seize beforehand, preoccupy.

Praeopto, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to choose rather, prefer.

Praepăro, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to prepare, provide.

Praepōno, **ĕre**, **pŏsui**, **pŏsĭtum**, *tr.*, to set over, appoint over *or* to the command of.

Praerumpo, **ĕre**, **rūpi**, **ruptum**, *tr.*, to break off, tear away.

Praeruptus, **a**, **um**, *partic. adj.* (praerumpo), abrupt, steep, rugged.

Praescrībo, **ĕre**, **psi**, **ptum**, *tr.*, to direct, prescribe, dictate, order, appoint.

Praescriptum, **i**, *n.*, an order, direction, command, dictation.

Praesens, **tis**, *adj.*, present, at hand, in person.

Praesentĭa, **ae**, *f.*, the present; presence (*animi*).

Praesentĭo, **īre**, **sensi**, **sensum**, *tr.*, to feel *or* see beforehand; to foresee, divine.

Praesēpĭo, **īre**, **psi**, **ptum**, *tr.*, to block up, barricade.

Praesertim, *adv.*, especially, particularly, chiefly.

Praesĭdĭum, **i**, *n.* (prae + sĕdeo), a defence, protection, assistance, security; a guard, garrison; a post, station.

Praesto, **āre**, **stĭti**, **stĭtum**, *tr. and intr.*, to excel, surpass; to perform, discharge; to show, exhibit; to furnish, afford. **Praestat**, *impers.*, it is better.

Praesto, *adv.*, present, ready, at hand.

Praesum, **esse**, **fui**, **—**, *irr. intr.*, to preside over, have command of, be set over.

Praeter, *prep. with the accus.*, beyond, except, besides; near; against, contrary to.

Praetĕrĕā, *adv.*, besides, moreover.

Praetĕrĕo, **īre**, **īvi** *or* **ii**, **ĭtum**, *tr. and intr.*, to go *or* pass by; to pass over, omit, neglect.

Praetĕrĭtus, **a**, **um**, *partic. adj.* (praetĕreo), past.

Praetermitto, **ĕre**, **mīsi**, **missum**, *tr.*, to let pass, pass over, omit.

Praeterquam, *adv.*, beyond, besides, except.

Praetervĕhor, **i**, **vectus**, *intr. dep.*, to drive, ride *or* sail by.

Praetor, ōris, *m.,* a praetor; a Roman judicial officer; a commander, general.
Praetōrĭus, a, um, *adj.,* of, befitting a praetor; praetorian.
Praeūro, ĕre, ussi, ustum, *tr.,* to burn at the end.
Praeverto, ĕre, ti, sum, *tr.,* to anticipate, prevent; to prefer.
Prāvus, a, um, *adj.,* crooked, deformed; perverse, vicious, depraved, bad.
Prĕces. *See* **Prex.**
Prĕcor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.,* to pray, entreat, beg.
Prĕhendo *or* **Prendo, ĕre, di, sum,** *tr.,* to seize, lay hold of, grasp.
Prĕmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum, *tr.,* to press, press upon; to weigh down, oppress, distress, harass.
Prendo. *See* **Prĕhendo.**
Prĕtĭum, i, *n.,* worth, value, price.
Prex, prĕcis, *f.,* a prayer, entreaty; an imprecation.
Prīdĭe, *adv.,* on the day before.
Prīmo, *adv.,* at first.
Prīmōpīlus, i, *m.* (primus + pilus), the chief centurion.
Prīmum, *adv.,* first, in the first place. *Quam primum,* as soon as possible. *Cum (ut, ubi) primum,* as soon as.
Prīmus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of* **prĭor**), first, foremost; the first part of, beginning of. *In primis,* especially, in particular.
Princeps, ĭpis, *adj.* (primus + căpio), first, foremost. **Princĭpes,** the leading men, chiefs, leaders.
Princĭpātus, ūs, *m.,* supremacy, preëminence, dominion.
Prĭor, ūs, *gen.* **ōris,** *adj.,* former, previous; first.
Pristĭnus, a, um, *adj.,* former, ancient, pristine, original.
Prĭus, *adv.,* before, sooner.
Prĭusquam, *adv.,* before.
Prīvātim, *adv.,* privately, in private; as a private citizen.
Prīvātus, a, um, *adj.,* private.
Prīvātus, i, *m.,* a private citizen.
Prō, *prep. with the ablat.,* before, in front of; for, in behalf of; according to, befitting; in proportion to; on account of; instead of, in place of; as; in comparison with.
Prŏbo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to try, examine; to approve; to show, prove.
Procēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, *intr.,* to proceed, advance.
Prōclīno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to incline, bend forward. **Prōclīnātus,** *partic.,* bent forward = tottering.
Prōconsul, ŭlis, *m.,* a proconsul.
Prŏcul, *adv.,* far, far off, at a distance; from afar.
Prōcumbo, ĕre, cŭbui, cŭbĭtum, *intr.,* to lean forward; to fall, fall down.
Prōcūro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to take care of, look after, attend to.
Prōcurro, ĕre, cŭcurri *or* **curri, cursum,** *intr.,* to run forth, rush forward.
Prōdĕo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ĭtum,** *intr.,* to go on, advance, proceed.
Prōdĭtĭo, ōnis, *f.,* treason, treachery, betrayal.
Prōdĭtor, ōris, *m.,* a traitor.
Prōdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, *tr.,* to give forth, disclose, divulge; to hand down, transmit; to betray, desert.
Prōdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.,* to lead forth, bring out; to draw out, lengthen, protract, prolong.
Proelĭor, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.,* to fight, combat, contend.
Proelĭum, i, *n.,* a battle.
Prŏfectĭo, ōnis, *f.,* a departure.
Prŏfecto, *adv.,* assuredly, certainly, actually.
Prōfectus, a, um. *See* **Prŏfĭcĭo.**
Prŏfectus, a, um. *See* **Prŏfĭcīscor.**
Prōfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, *irr. tr.,* to bring forth, bring forward, produce; to prolong, enlarge.

Prōfĭcĭo, ĕre, fēci, fectum, *tr.* (pro + făcio), to make progress, advance; to accomplish, effect, obtain.

Prŏfĭciscor, i, fectus, *intr. dep.*, to set out, depart, proceed.

Prŏfĭtĕor, ēri, fessus, *tr. dep.* (pro + fătcor), to declare openly, acknowledge, avow, profess.

Prōflīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to throw *or* dash down; to overthrow, defeat, rout, destroy.

Prōflŭo, ĕre, xi, xum, *intr.*, to flow forth, issue.

Prōfŭgĭo, ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, *intr.*, to flee, escape, flee for refuge.

Prōfŭi. *See* **Prōsum.**

Profundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr.*, to pour out *or* forth.

Prōgnātus, a, um, *adj.*, born, descended, sprung from.

Prōgrĕdĭor, i, gressus, *intr.* (pro + grădior), to advance, proceed, progress.

Prŏhĭbĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.* (pro + hăbeo), to prevent, hinder, debar, prohibit; to protect.

Prŏinde, *adv.*, hence, therefore, then.

Prōjĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (pro + jăcio), to throw down *or* before, throw away, lay down, cast away, renounce, reject.

Prōlātus, a, um. *See* **Prōfĕro.**

Prōmĭnĕo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.*, to hang over, project, lean forward.

Prōmiscue, *adv.*, promiscuously.

Promitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr.*, to promise; to let down.

Prōmontōrĭum, i, *n.* (pro + mons), a promontory, headland.

Prōmŏvĕo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *tr.*, to move forward, advance.

Promptus, a, um, *adj.*, ready, prompt, quick, active.

Prōnuncĭo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to proclaim, announce, pronounce, report.

Prōnus, a, um, *adj.*, inclining *or* bending forward, sloping.

Prŏpe, *adv.*, near, close to, beside; nearly, almost. *Comp.* **prŏpĭus,** nearer; *super.* **proxĭme,** very near, lately, recently.

Prŏpe, *prep. with the accus.*, near.

Prōpello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive on, urge on; to repulse, rout, defeat.

Prŏpĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to hasten, make haste.

Prŏpinquĭtas, ātis, *f.*, nearness, proximity; relationship.

Prŏpinquus, a, um, *adj.*, near, neighboring; kindred, related. **Prŏpinquus, i,** *m.*, a relative, kinsman.

Prŏpĭor, ĭus, *gen.* **ōris,** *comp. adj.*, nearer. *Super.* **proxĭmus.**

Prŏpĭus, *adv.* *See* **Prŏpe.**

Prōpōno, ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, *tr.*, to set forth, expose, present, offer, propose; to represent, explain; to propose, intend.

Prōpŏsĭtum, i, *n.*, a plan, purpose, design, intention.

Prŏprĭus, a, um, *adj.*, one's own, peculiar, proper.

Propter, *prep. with the accus.*, on account of, by reason of; near.

Proptĕrĕā, *conj.*, therefore, for that reason, on that account.

Prōpugnātor, ōris, *m.*, a defender.

Prōpugno, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to fight for; to rush out to fight.

Prōpŭli. *See* **Prōpello.**

Propulso, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to drive back, repel, repulse.

Prōra, ae, *f.*, the prow.

Prōrĭpĭo, ĕre, pŭi, reptum, *tr.* (pro + răpio), to drag forth.

Prōrŭo, ĕre, ui, ŭtum, *tr.*, to tear *or* pull down, demolish.

Prōsĕquor, i, cūtus, *tr. dep.*, to follow, accompany; to pursue.

Prōspectus, ūs, *m.*, a view, sight, prospect.

Prōspĭcĭo, ĕre, spexi, spectum, *tr.* (pro + spĕcio), to look forward; to provide for, take care of.

Prōsterno, ĕre, strāvi, stratum, *tr.*, to overthrow, prostrate, destroy.

Prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui, —, *irr. intr.*, to profit, be profitable; to benefit, avail, conduce.
Prōtĕgo, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to cover, shelter, protect, defend.
Prōterrĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.*, to frighten away, terrify.
Prōtĭnus, *adv.*, forward, right on, continuously; immediately.
Prōturbo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to drive off, repel, repulse.
Prōvĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum, *tr.*, to carry forth *or* out, convey away. **Prōvĕhor,** *as dep.*, to ride, sail, drive.
Prōvĕnĭo, īre, vēni, ventum, *intr.*, to come forth, appear; to turn out.
Prōventus, ūs, *m.*, growth, increase, produce; issue, event, result, success.
Prōvĭdĕo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, *tr.*, to provide, prepare, look to; to foresee.
Prōvincĭa, ae, *f.*, a province.
Prōvincĭālis, e, *adj.*, of a province, provincial.
Prōvŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to fly forth, rush out.
Proxĭme, *adv.* *See* **Prŏpe.**
Proxĭmus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of* **prŏpĭor**), nearest, next, last.
Prūdentĭa, ae, *f.*, foresight, prudence, sagacity, wisdom.
Pūbes *and* **Pūber, ĕris,** *adj.*, grown up, adult. **Pūberes, um,** *m. pl.*, adults, men.
Pūblĭce, *adv.*, publicly; in the name of the state, by the state, in a national point of view.
Pūblĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to confiscate; to make public.
Pūblĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, public, common, of the state. **Pūblĭcus, i,** *m.*, a public officer, magistrate. **Pūblĭcum, i,** *n.*, a public place, public.
Pŭdet, ēre, uit *or* **pŭdĭtum est,** *impers.*, to be ashamed. **Me pŭdet** = I am ashamed.
Pŭdor, ōris, *m.*, a sense of shame; shame, disgrace.
Pŭer, ĕri, *m.*, a boy.
Pŭerīlis, e, *adj.*, boyish, childish, youthful.
Pugna, ae, *f.*, a battle, fight.
Pugno, āre, āvi, ātūm, *intr.*, to fight, combat, contend.
Pulcher, chra, chrum, *adj.*, beautiful, fair; glorious, noble.
Pulsus, a, um. *See* **Pello.**
Pulsus, ūs, *m.*, a stroke.
Pulvis, ĕris, *m.*, dust.
Puppis, is, *f.*, the stern.
Purgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to excuse, exculpate, clear.
Pŭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to think, suppose; to consider, regard, judge.
Pȳrēnaeus, a, um, *adj.*, Pyrenaean.

Q.

Quā, *adv.*, where, wherever, in what way, how.
Quădrāgēni, ae, a, *distr. num. adj.*, forty each, forty.
Quădrāginta, *num. adj.*, forty.
Quădringenti, ae, a, *num. adj.*, four hundred.
Quaero, ĕre, sīvi, sītum, *tr.*, to seek, ask, inquire; to examine into, investigate; to procure, obtain.
Quaestĭo, ōnis, *f.*, an inquiry, investigation, examination; a question; a prosecution, trial.
Quaestor, ōris, *m.*, a quaestor.
Quaestus, ūs, *m.* (quaero), gain, profit, acquisition; occupation.
Quālis, e, *adj.*, of what sort *or* kind, what, of what nature; as, such as.
Quam, *conj.*, as, than.
Quam, *adv.*, how, in what manner. *With the super.*, as possible. *Quam maximus,* as great as possible.
Quamdĭu, *adv.*, how long, as long as.
Quamŏbrem, *conj.*, wherefore.

Quamvis, *adv.*, as you will, however much, however, very.
Quamvis, *conj.*, although.
Quando, *adv.*, when. **Si quando**, if ever, whenever.
Quantŏpĕre, *adv.* (quantus + opus), how greatly, how much.
Quantus, a, um, *adj.*, how great, how much, so much; as, as great as, as much as. **Quanto — tanto** = the — the.
Quantusvis, tăvis, tumvis, *adj.*, as much *or* great as you please, however great, any.
Quāre, *conj.*, wherefore, why.
Quartus, a, um, *num. adj.*, fourth.
Quăsi, *conj.*, as if, as it were, as though; about, nearly.
Quătŭor, *num. adj.*, four.
Quătŭordĕcim, *num. adj.*, fourteen.
Quĕ, *conj.*, and. **Que — que** *or* **que — et**, both — and.
Quemadmŏdum, *adv.*, in what manner, how, as.
Quĕror, i, questus, *tr. and intr. dep.*, to complain, lament.
Qui, quae, quod, *rel. and adj. pron.*, who, which, what, that. *Also, interrog. pron.*, who? which? what?
Quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, *indef. pron.*, whoever, whichever, whatever, every, all.
Quīdam, quaedam, quoddam *and* **quiddam**, *indef. pron.*, a certain, a certain one, some one, somebody, something.
Quĭdem, *adv.*, indeed, truly, assuredly, at least. **Ne — quidem**, not even.
Quĭes, ētis, *f.*, rest, quiet, repose.
Quĭētus, a, um, *adj.*, at rest, quiet, calm, peaceful.
Quin, *conj.* (qui + ne), that not, but that; but, that. **Quin etiam**, nay even, moreover.
Quīnam, quaenam, quodnam, *interrog. adj. pron.*, who? which? what? *The* **nam** *has the force of "pray?"*
Quincunx, uncis, *m.* (quinque + uncia, *a twelfth*), five twelfths; the five spots on dice.
Quindĕcim, *num. adj.*, fifteen.
Quinĕtĭam. *See* **Quin**.
Quingenti, ae, a, *num. adj.* (quinque + centum), five hundred.
Quīni, ae, a, *distrib. num. adj.*, five each, five, in fives.
Quinquāginta, *num. adj.*, fifty.
Quinque, *num. adj.*, five.
Quintus, a, um, *num. adj.*, fifth.
Quis, quae, quid, *interrog. pron.*, who? which? what? **Quid**, *as adv.*, why? how? *Also, indef. pron.*, any one, one, some one, any, something, anything. After **ne, si, nisi**, *the fem. sing. is* **qua**, *e. g.* **ne qua**, *etc.*
Quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, *interrog. pron.*, who? which? what? *The* **nam** *has the force of "pray?"*
Quispĭam, quaepĭam, quodpĭam *or* **quidpĭam** *or* **quĭppĭam**, *indef. pron.*, any, some; any one, some one; anything, something.
Quisquam, quaequam, quidquam *or* **quicquam**, *indef. pron.*, any, some, any one, anything.
Quisque, quaeque, quodque *or* **quidque** *or* **quicque**, *indef. pron.*, every, each, any, all; every one, everything.
Quisquis, quaequae, quodquod *or* **quidquid** *or* **quicquid**, *indef. pron.*, whoever, whatever, each, every, all.
Quīvis, quaevis, quodvis *or* **quidvis**, *indef. pron.*, any one you please; any one, every one, whoever, everything, anything.
Quō, *adv.*, whither, where; to *or* in any place; for what purpose, to what end; why, wherefore, on which account. **Quo — eo** = the — the.
Quō, *conj.*, that, in order that, whereby; *with the subjunctive, especially after comparatives.* **Quo minus**, that not; from.

Quŏad, *adv.*, as long as, till, until; how far, as far as.
Quod, *conj.*, because; that, in that; in so far as, as to the fact that. **Quod si**, and if, but if.
Quōmĭnus, *conj.* *See* Quō.
Quŏnĭam, *conj.*, since, because.
Quŏque, *conj.*, also, too.
Quōquēversus, *adv.*, in every direction.
Quōquo, *adv.*, whithersoever.
Quŏt, *indecl. adj.*, how many, as, as many as.
Quŏtannis, *adv.* (quot + annus), every year, yearly.
Quŏtĭdĭānus, a, um, *adj.*, daily, every day; usual.
Quŏtīdĭe, *adv.*, daily, every day.
Quŏtĭes, *adv.*, how often; as often as.

R.

Rādix, īcis, *f.*, a root; the base of a mountain.
Rādo, ĕre, rāsi, rāsum, *tr.*, to shave, scrape, smooth.
Rāmus, i, *m.*, a branch, bough.
Răpĭdĭtas, ātis, *f.*, swiftness, velocity, rapidity.
Răpīna, ae, *f.* (răpio), plundering, robbery, rapine.
Rārus, a, um, *adj.*, thin, rare, scattered, here and there, few.
Rătĭo, ōnis, *f.*, an account, computation; an affair, transaction; regard, respect, consideration, relation; course, method, system, plan; manner, way, nature, sort; science, theory; ground, motive, reason.
Rătis, is, *f.*, a raft.
Rĕbellĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a revolt, rebellion.
Rĕcēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, *intr.*, to retire, retreat, withdraw, depart.
Rĕcens, tis, *adj.*, fresh, recent, vigorous, new.
Rĕcensĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum *and* **sum**, *tr.*, to review, enumerate.
Rĕceptācŭlum, i, *n.*, a retreat, shelter, refuge, receptacle.
Rĕceptus, ūs, *m.*, a retreat; refuge, shelter.
Rĕceptus, a, um. *See* **Rĕcĭpĭo.**
Rĕcessus, ūs, *m.*, a retreat.
Rĕcĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi, cāsum, *intr.* (re + cădo), to fall back, recoil; to fall upon; to happen.
Rĕcĭpĭo, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, *tr.* (re + căpio), to take back, receive, regain, recover; to admit, allow; to undertake, engage. *Se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw.
Rĕcĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to read aloud.
Rĕclīno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to bend *or* lean back, recline.
Recte, *adv.*, in a straight line; rightly, well, correctly.
Rectus, a, um, *adj.*, straight, direct, exact.
Rĕcŭpĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (re + căpio), to regain, recover.
Rĕcūso, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (re + causa), to refuse, object, decline, reject.
Rĕdactus, a, um. *See* **Rĕdĭgo.**
Reddo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, *tr.*, to give back, restore, return; to relinquish, deliver; to render, make.
Rĕdemptus, a, um. *See* **Rĕdĭmo.**
Rĕdĕo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ĭtum**, *intr.*, to come back, return; to be reduced, come down.
Rĕdĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, *tr.* (re + ăgo), to drive *or* bring back; to reduce, restore, render; to force, compel.
Rĕdĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, *tr.* (re + emo), to buy back; to ransom, redeem; to buy up, farm; to purchase, procure.
Rĕdintĕgro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to renew, restore, recruit, revive.
Rĕdĭtĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a return.
Rĕdĭtus, ūs, *m.*, a return.
Rĕdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to lead, bring, *or* conduct back; to draw back, remove.

Rĕfĕro, fĕrre, tŭli, lātum, *irr. tr.*, to bear *or* bring back : to return, restore, repay; to report, bring back word, announce; to withdraw; to refer, propose. *Pedem referre,* to retreat.

Rĕfĭcĭo, ĕre, fēci, fectum, *tr.*, to make anew; to restore, repair, rebuild; to recruit, refresh, reinvigorate, reassure.

Rĕfringo, ĕre, frēgi, fractum, *tr.* (re + frango), to break, break open; to weaken.

Rĕfŭgĭo, ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, *intr.*, to flee away, escape; to retreat, retire.

Rĕgĭo, ōnis, *f.* (rego), direction, course; a tract, region, district; a border, boundary. *E regione* = opposite.

Rēgĭus, a, um, *adj.* (rex), royal, kingly, regal.

Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to reign, rule, govern.

Regnum, i, *n.*, a kingdom; kingly power, sovereignty.

Rĕgo, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to rule, govern, guide, direct.

Rĕgrĕdĭor, i, gressus, *intr. dep.* (re + grădior), to return.

Rĕjĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (re + jăcio), to throw *or* hurl back; to drive back, repel; to reject, throw aside.

Rĕlanguesco, ĕre, gui, —, *intr.*, to grow languid, be enfeebled.

Rĕlātus, a, um. *See* **Rĕfĕro.**

Rĕlēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to send away, remove.

Rĕlictus, a, um. *See* **Rĕlinquo.**

Rĕlĭgĭo, ōnis, *f.*, religion, piety, religious observance *or* rites; superstition.

Rĕlinquo, ĕre, līqui, lictum, *tr.*, to leave behind, abandon, leave.

Rĕlĭquĭae, ārum, *f. pl.*, the remains, the rest, remnant.

Rĕlĭquus, a, um, *adj.*, remaining, the rest of, the other, remainder of, future, to come. **Rĕlĭquum, i,** *n.*, the remainder, rest.

Rĕmănĕo, ēre, mansi, mansum, *intr.*, to remain, continue, last, endure.

Rĕmĕdĭum, i, *n.* (re + mĕdeor), a remedy, cure, relief.

Rēmex, ĭgis, *m.*, a rower.

Rēmĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.* (rēmus + ăgo), to row.

Rĕmĭgro, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to remove back, return.

Rĕmĭniscor, i, —, *tr. dep.*, to remember.

Rĕmissus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (remitto), relaxed, remiss; mild.

Rĕmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr.*, to send back, hurl back; to slacken, abate, remit, relax, enervate; to discontinue; to return, submit, refer.

Rĕmollesco, ĕre, —, —, *intr.*, to become effeminate *or* enervated.

Rĕmōtus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (rĕmŏveo), remote, distant.

Rĕmŏvĕo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *tr.*, to remove, withdraw, take away.

Rĕmūnĕror, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to remunerate, reward.

Rēmus, i, *m.*, an oar.

Rēno, ōnis, *m.*, a reindeer.

Rĕnŏvo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to renew, revive.

Rĕnuncĭo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to bring back word; to report, announce.

Rĕpello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive back, repel, repulse.

Rĕpente, *adv.*, suddenly.

Rĕpentīnus, a, um, *adj.*, sudden, unexpected.

Rĕpĕrĭo, īre, pĕri, pertum, *tr.*, to find, discover, ascertain; to invent, devise.

Rĕpĕto, ĕre, īvi, ītum, *tr.*, to demand back, claim.

Rĕplĕo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *tr.*, to refill, furnish, supply.

Rĕporto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to carry *or* bring back, convey.

Rĕposco, ĕre, —, —, *tr.*, to demand back, exact.

Rĕpraesento, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to do at once, perform immediately.

Rĕprĕhendo, ĕre, di, sum, *tr.,* to reprove, censure, rebuke.
Rĕprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum, *tr.* (re + prĕmo), to check, restrain, repress, hinder, prevent.
Rĕpŭdĭo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to reject, refuse, decline.
Rĕpugno, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.,* to fight against, oppose, resist; to stand opposed (I. 19).
Rĕpŭli. *See* **Rĕpello.**
Rĕpulsus, a, um. *See* **Rĕpello.**
Rĕquīro, ĕre, sīvi, sītum, *tr.* (re + quaero), to seek after, search for; to require, demand; to miss, look for in vain.
Rēs, rēi, *f.,* a thing; an object, matter, affair, purpose, business, subject, circumstance, event, fact.
Rĕsarcĭo, īre, si, sartum, *tr.,* to repair, restore.
Rescindo, ĕre, scĭdi, scissum, *tr.,* to tear down, destroy.
Rescisco, ĕre, īvi *or* **ii, ītum,** *tr.,* to learn, ascertain.
Rescrībo, ĕre, psi, ptum, *tr.,* to write again; to transfer.
Rĕservo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to reserve, retain, preserve.
Rĕsĭdĕo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *intr.* (re + sĕdeo), to remain, be left.
Rĕsīdo, ĕre, sēdi, sessum, *intr.* (re + sīdo), to sit down, settle, subside; to calm down.
Rĕsistens, tis, *partic. adj.* (rĕsisto), resolute, firm.
Rĕsisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum, *intr.,* to stand still, halt, stop; to withstand, resist, oppose; to remain, continue.
Respĭcĭo, ĕre, spexi, spectum, *tr.* (re + spĕcio), to look back; to regard, consider, respect.
Respondĕo, ēre, di, sum, *tr.,* to answer, reply.
Responsum, i, *n.,* a reply, answer.
Respūblĭca, rēipūblĭcae, *f.,* the state, commonwealth, republic; public affairs, the general welfare.
Respŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, *tr.,* to spit out; to reject, spurn, refuse.
Restinguo, ĕre, nxi, ctum, *tr.,* to extinguish, quench, put out.
Restĭti. *See* **Rĕsisto.**
Restĭtŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, *tr.* (re + stătuo), to replace; to rebuild, repair, renew; to reinstate, restore.
Rĕtĭnĕo, ēre, tĭnui, tentum, *tr.* (re + tĕneo), to hold back, detain, hinder; to retain, preserve; to check, restrain, repress.
Rĕtrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum, *tr.,* to draw *or* bring back; to recover.
Rĕtŭli. *See* **Rĕfĕro.**
Rĕvello, ĕre, velli, vulsum, *tr.,* to tear away, pluck *or* pull up *or* away.
Rĕverto, ĕre, ti, sum, *intr., and* **Rĕvertor, i, sus,** *intr. dep.,* to turn back, return.
Rĕvincĭo, īre, vinxi, vinctum, *tr.,* to bind, tie, fasten.
Rĕvŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to call back, recall.
Rex, rēgis, *m.,* a king.
Rhēda, ae, *f.,* a carriage.
Rhēno, ōnis, *m.,* a reindeer.
Rhēnus, i, *m.,* the Rhine.
Rhŏdănus, i, *m.,* the Rhone.
Rīpa, ae, *f.,* the bank *of a river.*
Rīvus, i, *m.,* a stream, brook.
Rŏbur, ŏris, *n.,* hard oak; power, strength, vigor.
Rŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to ask; to enlist; *lit., to question soldiers under oath as to their loyalty.*
Rōma, ae, *f.,* Rome.
Rōmānus, a, um, *adj.,* Roman. **Rōmānus, i,** *m.,* a Roman.
Rostrum, i, *n.,* the beak *or* bill of a bird; the beak of a ship.
Rŏta, ae, *f.,* a wheel.
Rŭbus, i, *m.,* a bramble-bush, blackberry-bush.
Rūmor, ōris, *m.,* rumor, report, hearsay, talk.

Rūpes, **is**, *f.*, a rock, cliff.
Rursus, *adv.*, again, anew; backwards, back.

S.

Săcerdos, **ōtis**, *m. and f.*, a priest *or* priestess.
Săcrāmentum, **i**, *n.*, an oath.
Săcrĭfĭcĭum, **i**, *n.*, a sacrifice.
Saepe, *adv.*, often, frequently. *Comp.* **saepĭus**, *super.* **saepissĭme**.
Saepĕnŭmĕro, *adv.*, often, frequently, time and again.
Saevĭo, **īre**, **īvi** *or* **ii**, **ītum**, *intr.*, to be fierce *or* cruel; to rage, storm.
Săgitta, **ae**, *f.*, an arrow.
Săgittārĭus, **i**, *m.*, an archer, bowman.
Săgŭlum, **i**, *n.*, a small military cloak.
Saltus, **ūs**, *m.*, a woodland pasture, forest; a defile.
Sălus, **ūtis**, *f.*, safety, security; health, welfare.
Sancĭo, **īre**, **nxi**, **ctum**, *tr.*, to sanction, ordain, ratify, confirm.
Sanctus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (sancio), sacred, holy, inviolable.
Sanguis, **ĭnis**, *m.*, blood.
Sānĭtās, **ātis**, *f.*, soundness, health; reason, good sense, sanity, discretion.
Sāno, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *tr.*, to heal, cure, restore; to repair, remedy.
Sānus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, sound, sensible, sane, discreet.
Sanxi. *See* **Sancĭo**.
Săpĭo, **ĕre**, **īvi** *or* **ii**, **—**, *intr.*, to know, understand.
Sarcĭna, **ae**, *f.*, a bundle, pack; a soldier's baggage.
Sarcĭo, **īre**, **sarsi**, **sartum**, *tr.*, to mend, repair; to make good, compensate, remedy.
Sarmentum, **i**, *n.*, twigs, brushwood, a fascine.
Sătis, *adv.*, enough, sufficiently, quite.
Sătisfăcĭo, **ĕre**, **fēci**, **factum**, *intr.*, to give satisfaction, satisfy; to make reparation, apologize.
Sātisfactĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, satisfaction, reparation, excuse, apology.
Sătus, **a**, **um**. *See* **Sĕro**.
Saucĭus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, wounded.
Saxum, **i**, *n.*, a rock, stone.
Scāla, **ae**, *f.*, a scaling-ladder.
Scăpha, **ae**, *f.*, a skiff, boat.
Scĕlĕrātus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, impious, accursed, infamous, miscreant.
Scĕlus, **ĕris**, *n.*, crime, wickedness, guilt, enormity.
Scĭenter, *adv.*, skilfully, expertly. *Comp.* **scĭentĭus**, *super.* **scĭentissĭme**.
Scĭentĭa, **ae**, *f.*, knowledge, skill, expertness, science.
Scindo, **ĕre**, **scĭdi**, **scissum**, *tr.*, to cut, split, rend, tear; to destroy, demolish.
Scĭo, **īre**, **īvi** *or* **ii**, **ītum**, *tr.*, to know, know how, understand.
Scŏpŭlus, **i**, *m.*, a rock, crag, cliff.
Scorpĭo, **ōnis**, *m.*, a scorpion *or* military engine for throwing stones, darts, etc.
Scrībo, **ĕre**, **ipsi**, **iptum**, *tr.*, to write.
Scrŏbis, **is**, *m. and f.*, a ditch, trench, pit.
Scūtum, **i**, *n.*, a shield, buckler.
Sēbum, **i**, *n.*, tallow, fat.
Sēcĭus, *adv.* (*comp. of* **sĕcus**), otherwise, differently, less.
Sēcludo, **ĕre**, **si**, **sum**, *tr.*, to shut out, separate.
Sĕco, **āre**, **cui**, **ctum**, *tr.*, to cut, cut off, cut down.
Sēcrēto, *adv.*, separately, apart, secretly, in secret.
Sectĭo, **ōnis**, *f.*, a section, division, lot; booty, spoils.
Sector, **āri**, **ātus**, *tr. dep.*, to follow, pursue; to hunt after.
Sectūra, **ae**, *f.*, a cutting, digging. *Aerariae secturae,* copper mines.
Sĕcundum, *prep. with the accus.*,

after, along, by, near, according to.
Sĕcundus, a, um, *adj.* (sĕquor), following, next; the second; favorable, successful, prosperous.
Sĕcūris, is, *f.* (sĕco), an axe.
Sĕcus, *adv.*, otherwise, differently.
Sĕcūtus, a, um. *See* **Sĕquor.**
Sed, *conj.*, but, now.
Sēdĕcim, *num. adj.*, sixteen.
Sēdes, is, *f.*, a seat; an abode, dwelling-place, home, habitation.
Sēdĭtĭo, ōnis, *f.*, sedition, insurrection, civil discord, dissension.
Sēdĭtĭōsus, a, um, *adj.*, seditious, turbulent, factious.
Sĕges, ĭtis, *f.*, a cornfield; standing grain; a crop.
Sĕmel, *num. adv.*, once.
Sementis, is, *f.*, a sowing.
Sēmĭta, ae, *f.*, a path, footpath.
Semper, *adv.*, always, ever.
Sĕnātor, ōris, *m.*, a senator.
Sĕnātus, ūs, *m.* (senex), a senate.
Sĕnātusconsultum, i, *n., or, better,* **Sĕnātus consultum,** a decree of the senate.
Senex, *gen.* **sĕnis,** *adj.*, old, aged.
Sĕnex, sĕnis, *m.*, an old man.
Sēni, ae, a, *distr. num. adj.*, six each, six by six, in sixes, six.
Sententĭa, ae, *f.* (sentio), an opinion; purpose, intention, design; judgment, sentence, resolution, decision.
Sentĭo, īre, sensi, sensum, *tr.*, to discern by the senses; to feel, perceive, observe, learn; to think, suppose, judge.
Sentis, is, *m.*, a brier, bramble.
Sēpărātim, *adv.*, separately, apart.
Sēpărātus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (sēpăro), separate, distinct.
Sēpăro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to sever, separate, divide.
Sēpes, is, *f.*, a hedge, fence.
Septem, *num. adj.*, seven.
Septentrĭōnes, um, *m. pl.*, the Great Bear, the Little Bear; the north.
Septĭmus, a, um, *num. adj.*, the seventh.
Septingenti, ae, a, *num. adj.*, seven hundred.
Septŭaginta, *num. adj.*, seventy.
Sĕpultūra, ae, *f.*, burial, sepulture, interment.
Sēquăna, ae, *f.*, the Seine.
Sēquănus, a, um, *adj.*, Sequanian.
Sĕquor, i, cūtus, *tr. dep.*, to follow, accompany, attend; to pursue, aim at.
Sermo, ōnis, *m.*, speech, talk, conversation, discourse.
Sēro, *adv.*, late, too late. *Comp.* **sērĭus,** *super.* **sērissĭme.**
Sĕro, ĕre, sēvi, sătum, *tr.*, to sow, plant.
Servīlis, e, *adj.*, servile, of slaves.
Servĭo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ītum,** *intr.*, to serve, be subservient to; to give heed to.
Servĭtus, ūtis, *f.*, slavery, servitude.
Servo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to save, keep, preserve; to observe, watch, guard.
Servus, i, *m.*, a slave, servant.
Sesquĭpĕdālis, e, *adj.* (sesqui, *half as much,* + pes), a foot and a half *long, thick, or wide.*
Seu, *conj.*, whether.
Sĕvērĭtas, ātis, *f.*, severity, harshness, rigor.
Sēvŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to call off *or* aside; to draw aside.
Sēvum, i, *n.*, fat, tallow.
Sex, *num. adj.*, six.
Sexaginta, *num. adj.*, sixty.
Sexcenti, ae, a, *num. adj.*, six hundred.
Sexdĕcim, *num. adj.*, sixteen.
Si, *conj.*, if; whether.
Sīc, *adv.*, so, thus, in this manner, in such a manner.
Siccĭtas, ātis, *f.*, drought, dryness.
Sīcut *or* **Sīcŭti,** *adv.*, just as, as if, like, as it were.
Sīdus, ĕris, *n.*, a constellation, star.

Signĭfer, ĕri, *m.* (signum + fĕro), a standard-bearer.
Signĭfĭcātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, intimation, sign, indication, signification.
Signĭfĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (signum + făcio), to signify, indicate, intimate, show.
Signum, i, *n.*, a mark, sign; a signal; a watchword; a standard, ensign.
Sĭlentĭum, i, *n.*, silence, stillness.
Silva, ae, *f.*, a wood, forest.
Silvestris, e, *adj.*, woody, wooded.
Sĭmĭlis, e, *adj.*, like, resembling, similar.
Sĭmĭlĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*, likeness, resemblance, similarity.
Sĭmul, *adv.*, together, at once, at the same time. **Simul — simul,** at the same — and; as well — as. **Simul ac** *or* **atque,** as soon as.
Sĭmŭlācrum, i, *n.*, an image, likeness, figure, statue.
Sĭmŭlātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, pretence, deceit, disguise, simulation.
Sĭmŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to pretend, feign, counterfeit.
Sĭmultas, ātis, *f.*, animosity, enmity, hatred; jealousy.
Sin, *conj.*, but if; if however.
Sincēre, *adv.*, sincerely, frankly, candidly.
Sĭne, *prep. with the ablat.*, without.
Singillātim, *adv.*, singly, one by one.
Singŭlāris, e, *adj.*, one only, single; unique, excellent, remarkable, singular.
Singŭli, ae, a, *distr. num. adj.*, one to each, separate, single, individual, each, every.
Sĭnister, tra, trum, *adj.*, left, on the left hand *or* side; unlucky, inauspicious, adverse.
Sĭnistrorsus, *adv.*, towards the left hand *or* side, to the left.
Sĭno, ĕre, sīvi, sĭtum, *tr.*, to permit, suffer, allow.
Siquando, *adv.*, if ever.
Siquis, sīqua. *See* **Quis.**
Sisto, ĕre, stĭti, stătum, *tr. and intr.*, to place, set; to stop, stand still.
Sĭtus, ūs, *m.*, situation, site, position.
Sīve, *conj.*, or if, or; whether. **Sive — sive,** whether — or.
Sŏcer, ĕri, *m.*, a father-in-law.
Sŏcĭĕtas, ātis, *f.*, partnership, union; a league, alliance, confederacy.
Sŏcĭus, i, *m.*, a partner, comrade; an ally, associate.
Sol, sōlis, *m.*, the sun.
Sōlātĭum, i, *n.*, consolation, comfort.
Soldūrĭi, ōrum, *m. pl.*, retainers. *A Celtic word.*
Sŏlĕo, ēre, ĭtus, *intr. half dep.*, to be accustomed, be wont.
Sōlertĭa, ae, *f.*, shrewdness, adroitness, expertness.
Sōlĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*, a desert, wilderness; solitude.
Sollĭcĭtātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, instigation.
Sollĭcĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to move, rouse, urge, instigate, incite, induce.
Sollĭcĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*, anxiety, care, solicitude, concern.
Sŏlum, i, *n.*, the ground, soil, land; bottom, foundation.
Sōlum, *adv.*, only, alone.
Sōlus, a, um, *adj.*, only, alone, sole, single.
Solvo, ĕre, solvi, sŏlūtum, *tr.*, to loose, untie, unbind; to set sail.
Somnus, i, *m.*, sleep.
Sŏnĭtus, ūs, *m.*, a sound, noise.
Sŏno, āre, ui, ĭtum, *tr. and intr.*, to sound, resound.
Sŏnus, i, *m.*, sound, noise.
Sŏror, ōris, *f.*, a sister.
Sors, sortis, *f.*, lot, chance, fate, fortune, destiny.
Spătĭum, i, *n.*, space, distance, extent; an interval.
Spĕcĭes, ēi, *f.*, the appearance, form, look, show, semblance; pretence, color.
Specto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to look at, see, observe,

watch; to regard, have in view; to look, face, lie towards.
Spĕcŭlātor, ōris, *m.*, a scout, spy.
Spĕcŭlātōrĭus, a, um, *adj.*, of observation, for scouting.
Spĕcŭlor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to observe, watch, reconnoitre.
Spēro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to hope, trust, expect, look for.
Spēs, ĕi, *f.*, hope, expectation.
Spīrĭtus, ūs, *m.*, breath; spirit; airs, haughtiness, arrogance.
Spŏlĭo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to strip, spoil, plunder, deprive.
Spŏlĭum, i, *n.*, booty, spoil.
Sponte, *ablat.*, of one's own will *or* accord, of one's self, voluntarily.
Stăbĭlĭo, īre, īvi, ītum, *tr.*, to make firm; to fix, settle.
Stăbĭlĭtas, ātis, *f.*, firmness, stability, steadiness.
Stătim, *adv.*, immediately, forthwith, at once.
Stătĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a station, post; *fig.*, a guard, sentinel, sentry.
Stătŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, *tr.*, to set up, raise, erect; to put, place, station, establish; to conclude, determine, decide.
Stătūra, ae, *f.*, stature.
Stătus, ūs, *m.*, state, condition, situation, posture.
Stĭmŭlus, i, *m.*, a goad, spur; a pointed stake.
Stīpendĭārĭus, a, um, *adj.*, tributary.
Stīpendĭum, i, *n.*, a tax, tribute, impost; pay.
Stīpes, ĭtis, *m.*, a log, post, stake.
Stirps, stirpis, *f.*, a stem, stock, stalk; race, family, lineage.
Sto, āre, stĕti, stătum, *intr.*, to stand, continue, persist, remain.
Strāmentum, i, *n.* (sterno), thatch, straw, litter; a covering, rug, spread.
Strĕpĭtus, ūs, *m.*, a noise, din, uproar, tumult.
Stŭdĕo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.*, to attend to, pay attention to, cultivate, pursue; to aim at, be eager for, strive after.
Stŭdĭōse, *adv.*, eagerly, zealously, carefully, attentively.
Stŭdĭum, i, *n.*, eagerness, zeal, desire; attachment, devotion; pursuit, vocation, exertion.
Stultĭtĭa, ae, *f.*, folly, foolishness, silliness.
Sub, *prep. with the accus. or ablat.*, under, below, beneath; near to, at the base of, by; towards, about; in, during, on; within.
Sŭbactus, a, um. *See* **Sŭbĭgo.**
Subdŏlus, a, um, *adj.*, crafty, cunning, deceitful.
Subdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to draw off, withdraw, remove, take away; to draw up *on shore.*
Subductĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a drawing up, hauling ashore.
Sŭbĕo, īre, īvi *or* ii, ĭtum, *intr.*, to come *or* go under, to come up, advance, proceed; to undergo, endure, encounter.
Sŭbesse. *See* **Subsum.**
Subfŏdĭo, ĕre, fōdi, fossum, *tr.*, to dig under; to stab beneath.
Sŭbĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, *tr.* (sub + ăgo), to drive under; to force, compel; to reduce, subdue, subjugate.
Sŭbĭto, *adv.*, suddenly, quickly.
Sŭbĭtus, a, um, *adj.* (sŭbeo), sudden, unexpected.
Subjĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (sub + jăcio), to throw from under; to put *or* place under; to subject, expose, encounter.
Sublātus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (tollo), elated, proud.
Sublĕvo, āre, avi, ātum, *tr.*, to raise up, support; to assist, aid, relieve; to lighten, lessen.
Sublĭca, ae, *f.*, a stake, pile.
Sublŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, *tr.*, to wash beneath; to flow near, wash.
Submĭnistro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to furnish, afford, supply.
Submitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr.*, to send *or* place under; to send

secretly; to let down, lower; to send *as aid.*

Submŏvĕo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *tr.*, to remove, drive back, displace, dislodge.

Subrŭo, ĕre, ui, ŭtum, *tr.*, to dig under; to undermine, overthrow, demolish.

Subsĕquor, i, cūtus, *tr. dep.*, to follow closely after, follow immediately.

Subsĭdĭum, i, *n.*, a reserve, reinforcement; support, aid, assistance, protection; help, remedy.

Subsīdo, ĕre, sēdi, sessum, *intr.*, to settle *or* sink down; to remain.

Subsisto, ĕre, stĭti, —, *intr.*, to stand still, halt, stop; to hold out.

Subsum, esse, fui, —, *intr.*, to be under; to be near *or* at hand; to approach.

Subtrăho, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to take away, remove, withdraw.

Subvectĭo, ōnis, *f.*, transportation, conveyance.

Subvĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum, *tr.*, to carry *or* bring up, convey.

Subvĕnĭo, īre, vēni, ventum, *intr.*, to come up; to assist, help, aid, succor.

Succēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, *tr. and intr.* (sub + cēdo), to approach, advance, march up; to follow, succeed; to prosper.

Succendo, ĕre, di, sum, *tr.*, to set fire to, burn, kindle.

Successus, ūs, *m.*, an advance, approach; success.

Succīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, *tr.* (sub + caedo), to cut off, cut down, mow.

Succumbo, ĕre, cŭbui, cŭbĭtum, *intr.*, (sub + cumbo), to sink under; to yield, succumb, be overcome.

Succurro, ĕre, cŭcurri *or* **curri, cursum,** *intr.* (sub + curro), to run *or* hasten to; to help, aid, assist, succor.

Sŭdes, is, *f.*, a stake, a pile.

Sūdor, ōris, *m.*, sweat; toil.

Suēvus, a, um, *adj.*, Suevian.

Suffĭcĭo, ĕre, fēci, fectum, *tr. and intr.* (sub + făcio), to supply, furnish; to be sufficient; to hold out.

Suffrāgĭum, i, *n.* (sub + frango), a vote; suffrage.

Suggestus, ūs, *m.* (suggĕro), a raised place; a platform, stage.

Sui, sibi, se, *refl. pron.*, of himself, herself, itself, themselves.

Sum, esse, fui, —, *intr.*, to be, exist, remain, continue, live.

Summa, ae, *f.*, the sum, whole; conduct, management, chief command.

Summus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of* **sŭpĕrus**), the highest, greatest, utmost, most important, supreme; the last, the highest part of, top of, summit of, surface of.

Sūmo, ĕre, sumpsi, sumptum, *tr.*, to take, take up *or* away; to assume, arrogate; to undertake.

Sumptŭōsus, a, um, *adj.*, expensive, costly.

Sumptus, ūs, *m.* (sūmo), expense, cost, charge.

Sumptus, a, um. *See* **Sūmo.**

Sŭper, *prep. with the accus. or ablat.*, upon, above, over.

Sŭperbe, *adv.*, proudly, haughtily, arrogantly, insolently.

Sŭperfui. *See* **Sŭpersum.**

Sŭpĕrĭor, us, *adj.* (*comp. of* **sŭpĕrus**), higher, upper; superior; former, previous, preceding.

Sŭpĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (supero), to surpass, excel; to overcome, subdue; to prevail; to remain, be left, survive.

Sŭpersĕdĕo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *tr. and intr.*, to forbear, abstain, desist from.

Sŭpersum, esse, fui, —, *intr.*, to be over and above, be left, remain; to survive.

Sŭpĕrus, a, um, *adj.*, above, upper, over. *Comp.* **sŭpĕrĭor,** *super.* **sŭprēmus** *or* **summus.**

Suppĕto, ĕre, īvi *or* **ii, ītum,** *intr.* (sub + pĕto), to be at hand, be present, be in store; to suffice.

Supplēmentum, i, *n.*, a filling up, recruiting; reinforcements, recruits.

Supplex, ĭcis, *adj.* (sub + plĭco), suppliant, humble, humbly entreating.

Supplĭcātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a thanksgiving, public prayer *or* supplication.

Supplĭcĭter, *adv.*, suppliantly, humbly, as suppliants.

Supplĭcĭum, i, *n.*, (supplex), punishment, penalty.

Supporto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (sub + porto), to carry, convey, *or* bring up *or* to.

Sŭprā, *adv.*, above, before.

Sŭprā, *prep. with the accus.*, above, over; upon; before.

Suscĭpĭo, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, *tr.* (sub + căpio), to take *or* lift up; to sustain, receive, incur; to undertake, assume.

Suspectus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (suspĭcio), suspected; exciting suspicion, suspicious.

Suspīcātus, a, um. *See* **Suspĭcor.**

Suspĭcĭo, ōnis, *f.*, suspicion, distrust, mistrust.

Suspĭcĭo, ĕre, pexi, pectum, *tr.* (sub + spĕcio), to mistrust, suspect.

Suspĭcor, āri, ātus, *tr. dep.*, to suspect, mistrust, surmise, distrust.

Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq.* (sustĭneo), to hold up, support, sustain, uphold; to hold out, withstand, endure.

Sustĭnĕo, ēre, tĭnui, tentum, *tr.* (sub + tĕneo), to hold up, sustain, support; to check, restrain; to withstand, undergo, endure, hold out.

Sŭus, a, um, *poss. adj. pron.*, his, her, its, their; one's own; his own, her own, their own.

T.

Tăbernācŭlum, i, *n.*, a tent.

Tăbŭla, ae, *f.*, a board, plank; a tablet, register.

Tăbŭlātum, i, *n.*, boardwork; flooring, a floor, story.

Tăcĕo, ēre, ui, —, *tr. and intr.*, to be silent; to pass over in silence, disregard.

Tăcĭtus, a, um, *adj.*, silent.

Tālĕa, ae, *f.*, a rod, staff, stick, bar.

Tālis, e, *adj.*, such, of such a kind *or* nature, like.

Tam, *adv.*, so, so much, so very.

Tămen, *conj.*, notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, however; at least.

Tămetsi, *conj.* (tamen + etsi), although, though, notwithstanding.

Tandem, *adv.*, at length, at last, finally; then, pray. *Quid tandem,* what pray? what in the world?

Tango, ĕre, tĕtĭgi, tactum, *tr.*, to touch, border on.

Tantŏpĕre, *adv.*, so much, so greatly.

Tantŭlus, a, um, *adj. dim.* (tantus), so little, so trifling *or* trivial.

Tantum, *adv.*, so much, so far; so very; only, merely. *Non tantum — sed etiam,* not only — but also.

Tantummŏdo, *adv.*, only, merely.

Tantundem, *adv.*, just so much, so far, just as far.

Tantus, a, um, *adj.*, so great, so large, so much, so many; so small, so trivial, so slight. **Quanto — tanto** = the — the.

Tarde, *adv.*, slowly, tardily.

Tardo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to delay, hinder, retard, impede.

Tardus, a, um, *adj.*, slow, tardy.

Taurus, i, *m.*, a bull.

Taxus, i, *f.*, the yew-tree.

Tectum, i, *n.* (tĕgo), a roof; a house, dwelling, shelter.

Tectus, a, um. *See* **Tĕgo.**
Tĕgĭmentum, i, *n.*, a covering.
Tĕgo, ĕre, texi, tectum, *tr.*, to cover, hide, conceal; to shelter, protect, defend.
Tēlum, i, *n.*, a weapon; dart, javelin, spear.
Tĕmĕrārĭus, a, um, *adj.*, rash, inconsiderate, imprudent.
Tĕmĕre, *adv.*, rashly, inconsiderately; at random, without reason; readily.
Tĕmĕrĭtas, ātis, *f.*, rashness, temerity, indiscretion.
Tēmo, ōnis, *m.*, the pole, beam, *or* tongue *of a carriage, etc.*
Tempĕrantĭa, ae, *f.*, moderation, self-control, calmness.
Tempĕrātus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (tempĕro), temperate, moderate, calm.
Tempĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (tempus), to temper, moderate, restrain; to abstain, refrain.
Tempestas, ātis, *f.* (tempus), a period, season; the weather; a storm, tempest.
Tempus, ŏris, *n.*, time; season.
Tendo, ĕre, tĕtendi, tensum *and* **tentum,** *tr.*, to stretch, stretch out, extend; to tent, encamp; to go, march.
Tĕnĕbrae, ārum, *f. pl.*, darkness.
Tĕnĕo, ēre, ui, tum, *tr.*, to hold, have, possess, occupy, keep; to hold on, continue; to defend, maintain; to detain, hinder; to bind.
Tĕner, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj.*, tender, soft; young.
Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to try, prove; to attempt, endeavor, make attempts; to attack, assail; to sound, tamper with; to urge, incite.
Tĕnŭis, e, *adj.*, thin, slender; poor, mean, low; trifling, insignificant; delicate, feeble.
Tĕnŭĭtas, ātis, *f.*, thinness, fineness; poverty.
Tĕnŭĭter, *adv.*, thinly, slightly.
Ter, *num. adv.*, three times.
Tĕres, ĕtis, *adj.* (tĕro), tapering, rounded, smooth.
Tergum, i, *n.*, the back; rear. **Ab tergo,** in the rear. **Post tergum,** in the rear.
Terni, ae, a, *distr. num. adj.*, three each, every three, in threes, three.
Terra, ae, *f.*, the earth; land, ground, district. *Orbis terrarum*, the earth, the world.
Terrēnus, a, um, *adj.* (terra), of earth, earthy.
Terrĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.*, to terrify, frighten, alarm; to deter.
Terrĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq.*, to terrify, frighten, affright.
Terror, ōris, *m.*, terror, fear, affright.
Tertĭo, *adv.*, for the third time.
Tertĭus, a, um, *num. adj.* (ter), the third.
Testāmentum, i, *n.*, a will.
Testĭmōnĭum, i, *n.* (testis), testimony, proof, evidence.
Testis, is, *m. and f.*, a witness.
Testūdo, ĭnis, *f.*, a tortoise; a testudo, a shed for sheltering besiegers; the shelter of overlapping shields held over soldiers' heads.
Texi. *See* **Tĕgo.**
Tignum, i, *n.*, a beam, log, stick, building-timber.
Tĭmĕo, ēre, ui, —, *tr. and intr.*, to fear, dread; to fear for.
Tĭmĭde, *adv.*, fearfully, timidly.
Tĭmĭdus, a, um, *adj.*, fearful, timid, afraid.
Tĭmor, ōris, *m.*, fear, dread.
Tŏlĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to bear, support, endure, sustain, maintain.
Tollo, ĕre, sustŭli, sublātum, *irr. tr.*, to raise, lift *or* take up; to elate; to take away, remove, carry off; to kill, destroy, break off.
Tormentum, i, *n.* (torqueo), a hurling-engine, *for throwing*

stones, darts, etc.; a rope, cord; torture.

Torrĕo, ēre, ui, tostum, *tr.,* to roast, bake, scorch, burn, parch.

Tŏt, *adj. indecl.,* so many.

Tŏtidem, *adj. indecl.,* just as many, as many.

Tōtus, a, um, *gen.* **tōtīus,** *adj.,* all, the whole, entire, total.

Trabs, trăbis, *f.,* a beam, timber.

Tractus, a, um. *See* **Trăho.**

Tractus, ūs, *m.* (trăho), a district, region, tract, extent.

Trādo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, *tr.* (trans + do), to give up, deliver, surrender, transmit, hand down; to intrust, commend.

Trāgŭla, ae, *f.,* a javelin, dart.

Trăho, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.,* to draw, drag along, drag away; to protract.

Trājectus, ūs, *m.* (trājĭcio), a passage, crossing over.

Trāno, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.* (trans + no), to swim across *or* over.

Tranquillĭtas, ātis, *f.,* a calm; calmness, stillness, tranquillity.

Trans, *prep. with the accus.,* over, across, beyond.

Transalpīnus, a, um, *adj.,* transalpine, beyond the Alps.

Transcendo, ĕre, di, sum, *tr. and intr.* (trans + scando), to pass over, cross; to surmount, exceed, surpass.

Transdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.,* to lead across, over, *or* through; to lead, transfer, convey, transport.

Transĕo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ĭtum,** *intr.,* to go, cross, *or* pass over; to pass away, elapse.

Transfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, *irr. tr.,* to carry, bear, *or* convey over; to transfer, transport.

Transfīgo, ĕre, xi, xum, *tr.,* to pierce *or* thrust through; to transfix.

Transfŏdĭo, ĕre, fōdi, fossum, *tr.,* to thrust through, pierce through, transfix.

Transfŭga, ae, *m.,* a deserter.

Transgrĕdĭor, i, gressus, *intr. dep.* (trans + grădior), to go *or* pass over; to cross.

Transĭtus, ūs, *m.* (transeo), a passing over; a passage, crossing.

Transjĭcĭo, ĕre, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (trans + jăcio), to throw *or* cast over; to convey across, transport; to thrust *or* pierce through, transfix.

Translātus, a, um. *See* **Transfĕro.**

Transmărīnus, a, um, *adj.,* beyond the sea, transmarine, foreign.

Transmissus, ūs, *m.,* a passage.

Transmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr.,* to send over *or* across.

Transporto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to carry over, transport.

Transrhēnānus, a, um, *adj.,* across the Rhine. **Transrhēnāni, ōrum,** *m. pl.,* those living across the Rhine.

Transtrum, i, *n.,* a cross-beam.

Transvĕho, ĕre, xi, ctum, *tr.,* to carry *or* convey across; to transport.

Transversus, a, um, *adj.* (trans + verto), lying across, crosswise, transverse, athwart, oblique.

Trĕcenti, ae, a, *num. adj.* (tres + centum), three hundred.

Trĕdĕcim, *num. adj.,* thirteen.

Trĕpĭdo, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.,* to hurry about in confusion and alarm; to be in confusion, in a state of trepidation; to be greatly agitated *or* alarmed. **Trĕpĭdātur,** *impers.,* consternation prevails.

Tres, trĭa, *num. adj.,* three.

Trēvir, ĭri, *m.,* a Treverian.

Trĭbūnus, i, *m.* (trĭbus), a tribune. **Trĭbūnus mīlĭtum,** a tribune of the soldiers *or* military tribune, an officer of the army. Each legion had six.

Trĭbŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, *tr.,* to

give, assign, distribute; to manifest, grant, allow, ascribe, attribute.
Trĭbus, ūs, *f.*, a tribe.
Trĭbūtum, i, *n.* (trĭbuo), tax, tribute, impost.
Trīdŭum, i, *n.*, three days.
Trĭennĭum, i, *n.*, three years.
Trīginta, *num. adj.*, thirty.
Trīni, ae, a, *distr. num. adj.*, three each, every three, three.
Trĭpartīto, *adv.*, in three parts, in three divisions.
Trĭplex, ĭcis, *adj.* (tres + plĭco), threefold, triple, three.
Trĭquĕtrus, a, um, *adj.*, three-cornered, triangular.
Tristis, e, *adj.*, sad, sorrowful.
Tristĭtĭa, ae, *f.*, sorrow, sadness.
Truncus, i, *m.*, the trunk *or* stock *of a tree.*
Tū, tui, *pers. pron. m. and f.*, thou, you.
Tŭba, ae, *f.*, a trumpet.
Tŭĕor, ēri, tŭĭtus *or* tūtus, *tr. dep.*, to look at, behold, watch, protect, guard, defend; to maintain, preserve, support.
Tŭli. *See* **Fĕro.**
Tum, *adv.*, at that time, then.
Tum, *conj.*, moreover, besides, next. **Cum — tum**, both — and.
Tŭmultŭor, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.*, to make a tumult *or* disturbance; to be in confusion, raise a tumult.
Tŭmultŭōse, *adv.*, in a disorderly manner, tumultuously.
Tŭmultus, ūs, *m.*, an uproar, tumult, disturbance; sedition, insurrection.
Tŭmŭlus, i, *m.* (tŭmeo), a mound, hillock, hill.
Tunc, *adv.*, then, at that time.
Turma, ae, *f.*, a troop *or* squadron of thirty horsemen.
Turpis, e, *adj.*, ugly, unsightly; shameful, disgraceful.
Turpĭter, *adv.*, shamefully, disgracefully, basely.
Turpĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.*, disgrace, shame, dishonor.
Turris, is, *f.*, a tower.
Tūto, *adv.*, safely, securely, in safety. *Comp.* **tūtĭus.**
Tūtus, a, um, *adj.* (tuĕor), safe, secure, protected.
Tŭus, a, um, *poss. adj. pron.*, thy, thine, of thee; your, yours, of you.

U.

Ŭbi, *adv.*, where; when. **Ubi primum**, as soon as.
Ūbĭcumque, *adv.*, wherever.
Ŭbīque, *adv.*, everywhere; anywhere, wherever.
Ulciscor, i, ultus, *tr. dep.*, to avenge, revenge, punish.
Ullus, a, um, *gen.* **ullĭus**, any, any one.
Ultĕrĭor, us, *gen.* **ōris**, *comp. adj.*, farther, on the farther side; more remote, more distant. *Super.* **ultĭmus.**
Ultĭmus, a, um, *adj.* (*super. of* **ultĕrĭor**), the farthest, most distant, most remote, last.
Ultrā, *prep. with the accus.*, beyond, over, besides, more than.
Ultrā, *adv.*, beyond, further, besides, more than.
Ultrō, *adv.*, beyond, on the other side; moreover, further, besides; of one's own accord, voluntarily, at once. *Ultro citroque*, backwards and forwards, to and fro.
Ultus, a, um. *See* **Ulciscor.**
Ŭlŭlātus, ūs, *m.*, a wailing, howling; yelling, shout.
Ūnā, *adv.*, together *or* along with, at the same time.
Unde, *adv.*, whence, from which, from whom.
Undĕcim, *num. adj.*, eleven.
Undĕcĭmus, a, um, *num. adj.*, the eleventh.
Undēquadrāginta, *num. adj.*, thirty-nine.
Undĭque, *adv.*, from all parts, from all quarters; on all sides, everywhere.

Ūnĭversus, a, um, *adj.*, all, the whole, entire, universal.
Unquam, *adv.*, ever, at any time.
Ūnus, a, um, *gen.* **unīus,** *num. adj.*, one, single, alone, one and the same, the same.
Urbānus, a, um, *adj.*, of a city, of the city (Rome), in the city.
Urbs, urbis, *f.*, a city; the city, *i. e.* Rome.
Urgĕo, ēre, ursi, —, *tr.*, to press upon, press hard *or* close upon; to urge, drive, weigh down, oppress.
Ūrus, i, *m.*, a kind of wild ox.
Ūsĭtātus, a, um, *adj.*, usual, common, customary, ordinary.
Usque, *adv.*, even, as far as, all the way. *Usque eo,* to such a degree.
Ūsus, a, um. *See* **Ūtor.**
Ūsus, ūs, *m.*, use, exercise, experience, practice, skill; advantage, profit; need, necessity, occasion. **Usu venire,** to happen, come to pass, occur.
Ŭt, *or* **Ŭti,** *adv.*, as; when, as soon as; how, in what manner.
Ŭt, *or* **Ŭti,** *conj.*, that, in order that, so that; though, although; that not (*after verbs of fearing*).
Ŭter, tra, trum, *gen.* **utrīus,** *adj.*, which of the two, which.
Ŭterque, trăque, trumque, *gen.* **utrīusque,** *adj.*, both, each.
Ŭti. *See* **Ut.**
Ūtĭlis, e, *adj.* (ūtor), useful, profitable, serviceable, advantageous.
Ūtĭlĭtas, ātis, *f.*, usefulness, profit, advantage, service.
Ūtor, i, ūsus, *intr.*, to use, enjoy, make use of, avail one's self of; to employ, exercise, practise; to manage, treat, show.
Utrimque, *adv.*, on both sides.
Utrum, *conj.*, whether, *in indirect questions. In direct questions it is not translated.* **Utrum — an,** whether — or.
Uxor, ōris, *f.*, a wife.

V.

Văcātĭo, ōnis, *f.* (văco), exemption, immunity, freedom.
Văco, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to be empty, vacant, unoccupied; to lie waste.
Văcŭus, a, um, *adj.*, empty, void, free, vacant, destitute.
Vădum, i, *n.*, a ford; shoal, shallow place.
Vāgīna, ae, *f.*, a sheath, scabbard.
Văgor, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.*, to wander about, roam about.
Vălĕo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.*, to be strong, powerful, *or* able; to have weight *or* influence; to avail, have force.
Vălētūdo, ĭnis, *f.* (văleo), health, *good or ill.*
Vallis, *or* **Valles, is,** *f.*, a valley.
Vallum, i, *n.* (vallus), an earthen wall *or* rampart set with palisades; earthworks, intrenchments, circumvallation.
Vallus, i, *m.*, a stake, palisade.
Vărĭĕtas, ātis, *f.*, variety, diversity, difference.
Vărĭus, a, um, *adj.*, various, different, variegated, changing, changeable.
Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to lay waste, devastate, ravage.
Vastus, a, um, *adj.*, vast, immense, huge, enormous.
Vātĭcĭnātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, a prophecy, prediction, foretelling.
Vĕ, *enclit. conj.* = vel, or; either.
Vectīgal, ālis, *n.*, a tax, toll, tribute, impost; revenue.
Vectīgālis, e, *adj.*, tributary.
Vectōrĭus, a, um, *adj.* (vĕho), for carrying burdens, transport.
Vĕhĕmenter, *adv.*, exceedingly, greatly, strongly, forcibly.
Vĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum, *tr.*, to carry, bear, convey.
Vel, *conj.*, or; even. **Vel — vel,** either — or.
Vēlōcĭtas, ātis, *f.*, swiftness, rapidity, speed, velocity.

Vĕlōcĭter, *adv.*, swiftly, rapidly, quickly. *Comp.* **vēlōcĭus**, *super.* **vēlōcissĭme.**
Vēlox, ōcis, *adj.*, swift, quick, rapid, fleet.
Vēlum, i, *n.*, a sail.
Vĕlut, *adv.*, as, just as, like.
Vēnātĭo, ōnis, *f.*, hunting, the chase.
Vēnātor, ōris, *m.*, a hunter.
Vendo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, *tr.*, to sell.
Vĕnĕtĭcus, a, um, *adj.*, of the Vĕnĕti, Venetian.
Vĕnĭa, ae, *f.*, favor, indulgence, pardon, forgiveness.
Vĕnĭo, īre, vēni, ventum, *intr.*, to come, arrive.
Ventĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. freq.*, to come often, resort.
Ventus, i, *m.*, the wind.
Vēr, vēris, *n.*, the spring.
Verbum, i, *n.*, a word; expression, remark. **Verba facĕre** = to speak, address.
Vēre, *adv.*, in truth, truly.
Vĕrĕor, ēri, ĭtus, *tr. dep.*, to fear.
Vergo, ĕre, —, —, *intr.*, to incline, lie, face.
Vergŏbrĕtus, i, *m.*, the title of the chief magistrate among the Aeduans.
Vērīsĭmĭlis, e, *adj.* (vērus + sĭmĭlis), probable, likely.
Vĕrĭtus, a, um. *See* **Vĕrĕor.**
Vēro, *adv.* (vērus), in truth, indeed, assuredly.
Vēro, *conj.* (vērus), but, moreover.
Verso, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq.* (verto), to turn, toss to and fro, turn over, knock this way and that; to stir up, exercise; to exert, employ, occupy.
Versor, āri, ātus, *intr. dep.*, to dwell, live, remain, be; to occupy, busy one's self with, be engaged in.
Versus, *adv.* (verto), towards.
Versus, ūs, *m.* (verto), a verse, line.
Verto, ĕre, ti, sum, *tr. and intr.*, to turn, turn round *or* about; to change, alter.
Vērum, i, *n.*, the truth.
Vērus, a, um, *adj.*, true; real; right, reasonable.
Vĕrūtum, i, *n.*, a dart, javelin.
Vesper, ĕris *and* **ĕri**, *m.*, the evening star; evening.
Vester, tra, trum, *poss. adj. pron.*, your, yours, of you, of yours.
Vestīgĭum, i, *n.*, a footstep, trace, track; spot, place; moment, instant, point. **E vestigio**, on the spot, immediately.
Vestĭo, īre, īvi *or* **ii, ītum**, *tr.*, to clothe; to cover.
Vestis, is, *f.*, a garment, clothing.
Vestītus, ūs, *m.*, clothing, dress.
Vĕtĕranus, a, um, *adj.* (vĕtus), veteran, old.
Vĕto, āre, ui, ĭtum, *tr.*, to forbid, prohibit, prevent.
Vĕtus, ĕris, *adj.*, old, ancient.
Vexillum, i, *n.* (vĕho), an ensign, standard, flag; a red flag *displayed from the general's tent as a signal for marching or for battle.*
Vexo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to harass, disturb, annoy, trouble, molest.
Vĭa, ae, *f.*, a way, road, passage.
Vĭātor, ōris, *m.*, a traveller.
Vīcēni, ae, a, *distr. num. adj.*, twenty each, in twenties, twenty.
Vīcēsĭmus, a, um, *num. adj.*, the twentieth.
Vīci. *See* **Vinco.**
Vīcĭes, *num. adj.*, twenty times.
Vīcīnĭtas, ātis, *f.*, nearness, neighborhood, vicinity; the neighbors.
Vĭcis, (*gen.*) *f.*, change, succession, turn. **In vicem**, in turn, by turns, alternately.
Victĭma, ae, *f.*, a sacrifice, victim.
Victor, ōris, *m.*, a conqueror. *Adj.*, victorious.
Victōrĭa, ae, *f.*, victory.
Victus, ūs, *m.* (vīvo), food, sustenance, provisions; mode of living.
Victus, a, um. *See* **Vinco.**
Vīcus, i, *m.*, a village, hamlet.

Vĭdĕo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, *tr.,* to see, observe.
Vĭdĕor, ēri, vīsus, *intr. dep.,* to seem, appear; to seem good, fit, *or* proper.
Vĭgĭlĭa, ae, *f.,* a watching, wakefulness; watch, guard; the watch, sentinels. *The Romans divided the night into four watches.*
Vīginti, *num. adj.,* twenty.
Vīmen, ĭnis, *n.,* a twig, osier.
Vincĭo, īre, nxi, nctum, *tr.,* to bind, fasten, tie.
Vinco, ĕre, vīci, victum, *tr. and intr.,* to conquer, subdue; to prevail, carry the day, have one's way.
Vinctus, a, um. *See* **Vincĭo.**
Vincŭlum, i, *n.* (vincio), a bond, fetter, chain. **In vincula** = into prison.
Vindĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (vim + dīco), to lay legal claim to, make a claim upon; to demand, assert, maintain; to free, deliver, liberate; to punish, avenge, revenge.
Vīnĕa, ae, *f.,* a shed *or* mantelet, *under cover of which soldiers assailed the walls of towns.*
Vīnum, i, *n.,* wine.
Vĭŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to injure, violate, harm; to lay waste.
Vir, vĭri, *m.,* a man; husband.
Vīres. *See* **Vis.**
Virgo, ĭnis, *f.,* a maiden, maid, virgin.
Virgultum, i, *n.,* a bush, copse, shrubbery, brushwood.
Vĭrītim, *adv.,* man by man, individually, singly.
Virtus, ūtis, *f.* (vir), manliness; power, vigor, energy; bravery, valor; merit, excellence, worth, virtue.
Vis, vis, *f.,* strength, power, force, violence; vigor, energy; effect, influence; quantity, multitude, number. *Plural,* **vīres.**
Vīsus, a, um. *See* **Vĭdĕo,** *or* **Vĭdĕor.**
Vīta, ae, *f.,* life.
Vīto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to shun, avoid, escape.
Vĭtrum, i, *n.,* woad, *a plant used for dyeing blue.*
Vīvo, ĕre, vixi, victum, *intr.,* to live, live on.
Vīvus, a, um, *adj.,* alive, living.
Vix, *adv.,* scarcely, hardly, with difficulty, barely.
Vŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to call, invite, summon; to name.
Vŏlo, velle, vŏlui, —, *irr. tr.,* to wish, be willing, desire; to purpose, intend.
Vŏluntārĭus, a, um, *adj.,* voluntary, willing. **Vŏluntārĭus, i,** *m.,* a volunteer.
Vŏluntas, ātis, *f.,* will, wish, desire, inclination; good will, favor; willing consent, approbation, willingness.
Vŏluptas, ātis, *f.,* pleasure, enjoyment, joy, delight.
Vŏvĕo, ēre, vōvi, vōtum, *tr.,* to vow, to promise solemnly.
Vox, vŏcis, *f.,* a voice; word, saying, remark, expression.
Vulcānus, i, *m.,* Vulcan, the god of fire.
Vulgo, *adv.,* generally, commonly, everywhere, here and there.
Vulgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to publish, divulge, disclose.
Vulgus, i, *n.,* the mass, multitude, common people, populace; a crowd, throng.
Vulnĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.,* to wound.
Vulnus, ĕris, *n.,* a wound.
Vultus, ūs, *m.,* the countenance, face, looks, aspect, features, mien, air, expression.

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

A.

Aduātŭca or **Aduátĭca, ae**, f. A place in the country of the Eburōnes, afterwards Tungri, now Tongern.

Aduátŭci or **Aduátĭci, orum**, m. A German people dwelling between the Mosa (Meuse) and the Scaldis (Schelde or Scheldt) from the time of the Cimbric war.

Aéduus, i, m. An Aeduan. **Aédui, orum**, m. A Gallic people between the Liger (Loire) and the Arar (Saône).

Agéndĭcum, i, n. The capital of the Senŏnes; now Sens (according to others, Provins).

Alesĭa, ae, f. A strongly fortified town of the Mandubii, west of Dijon; now Alise.

Allŏbrox, ŏgis, m. An Allobrogian. **Allobrŏges, um**, m. A Gallic people, bounded on the north and west by the Rhodănus (Rhone), south by the Isăra (Isère), and extending eastward to the Alps.

Alpes, ium, f. The Alps generally.

Ambarri, orum, m. A Gallic people east of the Arar (Saône), between the Aédui and the Allóbrŏges.

Ambiāni, orum, m. A Gallic people in the neighborhood of Amiens.

Ambibārii, orum, m. A Gallic people in Normandy.

Ambilarĕti, orum, m. A Gallic people, dependents or clients of the Aedui.

Ambiliāti, orum, m. A Gallic people whose situation is unknown. [Some good MSS. read **Ambiani** instead. Dict. Geog.].

Ambiváreti, orum, m. A Gallic people, dependents or clients of the Aedui.

Ambivirĭti, orum, m. A Gallic people, probably on the left bank of the river Mosa (Meuse), "who could hardly be clients of the Aedui," and were therefore different from the preceding. Dict. Geog.

Ambluárĕti, orum, m. A Gallic people, dependents or clients of the Aedui.

Anartes, ium, and **Anarti, orum**, m. A German people on the Theiss, in Hungary. The Hercynian Forest extended to their boundaries.

Ancalĭtes, um, m. A people in the southeast of Britain.

Andes, ium, m. (and **Andecāvi** or **Andegāvi, orum**, m.) A Gallic people north of the Liger (Loire), in Anjou.

Aquilēĭa, ae, f. A town in the north of Italy.

Aquitānus, i, m. An Aquitanian. **Aquitāni, orum**, m. The Aquitanians, inhabitants of Aquitania.

Aquitānĭa, ae, f. One of the three great divisions into which Caesar divides Gaul, bounded on the north by the Garumna (Garonne), and on the south by the Pyrenees.

Arar, is, m. Acc. **Arărim**. A river in Gaul flowing into the Rhodănus (Rhone); now called the Saône.

Arduenna, ae, f. The forest-covered mountains of Ardennes, in Gaul, extending from the Treviri on the Rhine through the territory of the Remi and the Nervii to the Scaldis (Schelde or Scheldt).

Arecómĭci, orum, m. See **Volcae.**

Armórĭcae (**arum**, from Celtic ar, *on, near,* and **mor**, *the sea,*) **Civitates.** The states on the coast of Gaul, between the Liger (Loire) and the Sequăna (Seine). **Aremorĭcae**, a later form.

Arvernus, i, m. An Arvernian. **Arverni, orum,** m. A people of Gaul, in the present Auvergne.

Atrebătes, um, m. A Gallic people in the neighborhood of Calais.

Aulercus, i, m. An Aulercan. **Aulerci, orum,** m. A people in Celtic Gaul, whom Caesar divides into three branches. 1. **Aulerci Brannovĭces,** in the neighborhood of the Aedui. 2. **Aulerci Cenomāni** or **Diablintes** (Diablintres), in Maine. 3. **Aulerci Eburovĭces,** in Normandy.

Ausci, orum, m. A Gallic people in the neighborhood of Auch.

Avarĭcum, i, n. A town of the Bitŭrĭges; now Bourges.

Axŏna, ae, f. A river in Gallia Belgica; now the Aisne.

B.

Bacēnis, is, f. A great forest in Germany; according to some, the Thüringer Wald (Forest); according to others, the Hartz Forest.

Bátăvi or **Batāvi, orum,** m. The Batavians (Hollanders, Dutch), who occupied an island formed by the northern arm of the Rhenus (Rhine), the Vacălus (Waal), and the ocean. Hence **Insula Batavorum.**

Belgae, ārum, m. One of the three nations into which Caesar divides the inhabitants of Gaul.

Belgium, ii, n. A part of Gallia Belgica, which comprehended the Bellovăci, Atrebătes, and Ambiāni.

Bellóvăci, orum, m. A people in Gallia Belgica, in the region of the present Beauvais.

Bibracte, is, n. The chief town of the Aedui, afterwards Augustodūnum, and now Autun.

Bibrax, actis, n. A town of the Remi; perhaps the modern Bièvre.

Bibrŏci, orum, m. A people in the southeast of Britain.

Bigerriōnes, um, m. A people in the south of Gaul, in the district called Le Bigorre.

Bitŭrĭges, um, m. A Gallic people west of the Aedui, from whom they were divided by the Liger (Loire).

Boii, orum, m. A Gallic people, who passed over into Germany, and subsequently invaded Gaul with the Helvetii. After the defeat of the Helvetii, they dwelt in the territory of the Aedui.

Brannovĭces, um, m. See **Aulerci,** and the next word.

Brannovii, orum, m. A Gallic people of whom nothing certain is known. The name is regarded by some as merely a variation of the preceding. The MSS. are uncertain. See Dict. Geog.

C.

D.

E.

G.

H.

I.

J.

L.

M.

N.

Santŏni, orum, and **Santŏnes, um,** m. A people of Aquitania, about the mouth of the Garumna; now Saintes.
Scaldis, is, m. The river Scheldt (Schelde).
Sedūni, orum, m. A Helvetian people; now Sion or Sitten.
Sedusii, orum, m. A German people, near the Rhine.
Segni, orum, m. A people in Gallia Belgica.
Segontiăci, orum, m. A people in South Britain.
Segusiāni, orum, m. A people between the Loire and the Rhone.
Senŏnes, um, m. A people of Gaul; their capital, Agendĭcum, now Sens.
Sequăna, ae, f. The river Seine.
Sequănus, i, m. A Sequanian. **Sequăni, orum,** m. A Gallic people, on the Sequăna (Seine).
Sibuzātes, um, m. A people in Aquitania; now Sobusse.
Sigambri, orum, m. A powerful German people, east of the Rhine, between the Sieg and the Ruhr.
Sontiātes, um, m. A people in Aquitania; now Sôs.
Suessiōnes, um, m. A people of Gaul, in the neighborhood of the modern Soissons.
Suevi, orum, m. A powerful Germanic people, in the northeastern part of Germany. Their name still remains in Schwaben, Suabia.

T.

Tamĕsis, is, m. The river Thames.
Tarbelli, orum, m. A people in the southwest of Gaul.
Tarusātes, um, m. A people of Aquitanian Gaul.
Tectosăges, um, m. See **Volcae.**
Tenctēri, orum, m. A German people on the Rhine.
Teutŏni, orum, and **Teutŏnes, um,** m. The Teutons, a people of Germany.
Tigurīni, orum, m. The inhabitants of **Tigurīnus pagus,** a district in Helvetia.
Tolōsa, ae, f. A city of Gallia, in the Provincia, now Toulouse.
Tolosātes, ium, m. The inhabitants of Tolosa.
Trevĭri, orum, m. A people in Gallia Belgica; in and about the modern Treves.
Tribōci, orum, m. A German people, in the modern Alsace.
Trinobantes, um, m. A people in the southeast of Britain.
Tulingi, orum, m. A people in the north of Helvetia.
Turŏnes, um, and **Turoni, orum,** m. A people in Celtic Gaul, around the modern Tours.

U.

Ubii, orum, m. A Germanic people on the Rhine, about the modern Cologne.
Unelli, orum, m. A people of Gaul, one of the Armoric states.
Usipĕtes, um, m. A Germanic people on the Rhenus (Rhine).

V.

Vacălus, i, m. An arm of the Rhenus; now the Waal.
Vangiŏnes, um, m. A German people on the Rhenus (Rhine).

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

N. B. Names ending in *us*, whose genitive singular is not given, are of the second declension.

A.

Acco, onis, m. A general of the Gauls.
Adiatunnus, i, m. A chief of the Sontiātes.
Lucius Aemilius, i, m. A decurio in the Gallic cavalry.
Ambiŏrix, ĭgis, m. A king of one half of the Eburōnes.
Andecomborius, i, m. An ambassador sent from the Remi to Caesar.
Caius Antistius Regīnus, i, m. One of Caesar's lieutenants.
Marcus Antonius, i, m. Mark Antony, one of Caesar's lieutenants; afterwards the triumvir.
Apollo, ĭnis, m. Apollo, son of Jupiter and Latōna, god of divination, archery, the healing art, and of poetry and music.
Ariovistus, i, m. A king of the Germans.
Marcus Aristius, i, m. A tribune of the soldiers.
Caius Arpineius, i, m. A Roman knight.
Quintus Atrius, i, m. An officer in Caesar's army.
Lucius Aurunculeius Cotta, ae, m. One of Caesar's lieutenants.

B.

Titus Balventius, i, m. A Roman centurion.
Boduognātus, i, m. A general of the Nervians.
Decimus Brutus, i, m. One of Caesar's officers.

C.

Caesar, ăris, m. (Caius Julius.) C. Julius Caesar.
Caesar, ăris, m. (Lucius Julius.) One of Caesar's lieutenants.
Camulogēnus, i, m. A general of the Aulerci.
Caius Caninius Rebĭlus, i, m. One of Caesar's lieutenants.
Carvilius, i, m. A king of Britain.
Lucius Cassius, i, m. A Roman consul defeated by the Helvetii.
Cassivellaunus, i, m. A British king; commander-in-chief of the British forces in the war against Caesar.
Castĭcus, i, m. A distinguished Sequanian.
Catamantalēdes, is, m. A chief of the Sequăni.
Catuvolcus, i, m. A king of the Eburōnes.
Cavarillus, i, m. A chief of the Aedui.
Cavarīnus, i, m. A king of the Senŏnes.

Celtillus, i, m. The father of Vercingetŏrix.
Cicero, ōnis, m. (Quintius Tullius.) One of Caesar's lieutenants, and brother of the great orator, Marcus Tullius Cicero.
Cimberius, i, m. A chief of the Suevi.
Cingetŏrix, ĭgis, m. 1. A king of the Britons. 2. A chief of the Trevĭri.
Appius Claudius, i, m. A Roman consul.
Clodius, i, m. (Publius Clodius Pulcher.) A profligate and turbulent Roman, killed in an encounter with Milo.
Commius, i, m. A king of the Atrebātes.
Conetodunnus, i, m. A leader of the Carnūtes.
Publius Considius, i, m. One of Caesar's officers.
Convictolitāvis, is, m. A chief of the Aedui.
Cotuātus, i, m. A leader of the Carnūtes.
Cotus, i, m. A nobleman of the Aedui.
Crassus, i, m. (Marcus Licinius.) A Roman of immense wealth, who, with Pompey and Caesar, formed the First Triumvirate.
Crassus, i, m. (Publius Licinius.) Son of the preceding; one of Caesar's lieutenants.
Crassus, i, m. (Marcus.) A quaestor in Caesar's army.
Critognātus, i, m. A chief of the Arverni.

D.

Dis, itis, m. The god of the infernal regions; the Greek Pluto.
Divĭco, ōnis, m. A Helvetian general.
Divitiăcus, i, m. 1. A chief of the Aedui and of the Druids. 2. A king of the Suessiōnes.
Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus, i, m. A Roman consul, in B. C. 54.
Dumnŏrix, ĭgis, m. A leader of the Aedui.

E.

Eporedŏrix, ĭgis, m. 1. A chief of the Aedui. 2. Another general of the same nation.
Eratosthenes, is, m. A celebrated geographer, poet, and philosopher of Alexandria, under Ptolemy Euergĕtes.

F.

Q. Fabius Maximus, i, m., surnamed *Cunctātor*. A Roman consul who defeated the Arverni and Rutēni; he was also appointed dictator in the second Punic war.
Caius Fabius, i, m. One of Caesar's lieutenants.
Lucius Fabius, i, m. A centurion in Caesar's army.

G.

Aulus Gabinius, i, m. A Roman consul, in B. C. 58.
Galba, ae, m. A king of the Suessiōnes.
Servius Galba, ae, m. One of Caesar's lieutenants.
Gobannitio, ōnis, m. A leader of the Arverni.

I.

J.

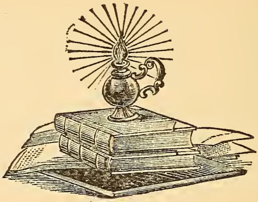
L.

M.

N.

O.

FINIS.



For ***Chase & Stuart's Classical Series*** we claim peculiar merit, and beg leave to call attention to the following important particulars:

The Purity of its Texts—The Clearness and Conciseness of its Notes, and their Adaptation to the wants of Students—The beauty of the Type and Paper—The handsome style of Binding—The convenience of the Shape and Size—The Low Price at which the Volumes are Sold. The Preparation of the whole Series is the Original Work of American Scholars.

The texts are not mere reprints, but are based upon a careful and painstaking comparison of all the most improved editions, with constant reference to the authority of the best manuscripts.

A SERIES

OF

TEXT-BOOKS ON THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

By JOHN S. HART, LL.D.

The Series comprises the following volumes, viz.:

Language Lessons for Beginners,
Elementary English Grammar,
English Grammar and Analysis,
First Lessons in Composition,
Composition and Rhetoric,
A Short Course in Literature,
A Class-Book of Poetry.


THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS


THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS